

# **Audit Committee (virtual meetings to commence from June 2020 due to Coronavirus)**

## **Thursday 24 September 2020**

### **10.00 am Virtual Meeting**



To: The Members of the Audit Committee (virtual meetings to commence from June 2020 due to Coronavirus)

CLLr M Lewis (Chair), CLLr M Caswell (Vice-Chair), CLLr H Davies, CLLr B Filmer, CLLr L Leyshon, CLLr G Noel, CLLr M Rigby and CLLr P Ham

All Somerset County Council Members are invited to attend meetings of the Cabinet and Scrutiny Committees.

Issued By Scott Wooldridge, Strategic Manager - Governance and Risk and Monitoring Officer - 16 September 2020

For further information about the meeting, please contact Andrew Randell or Scott Wooldridge on 01823 357628 or [arandell@somerset.gov.uk](mailto:arandell@somerset.gov.uk)

Guidance about procedures at the meeting follows the printed agenda.

This meeting will be open to the public and press, subject to the passing of any resolution under Regulation 4 of the Local Authorities (Executive Arrangements) (Meetings and Access to Information) (England) Regulations 2012.

This agenda and the attached reports and background papers are available on request prior to the meeting in large print, Braille, audio tape & disc and can be translated into different languages. They can also be accessed via the council's website on [www.somerset.gov.uk/agendasandpapers](http://www.somerset.gov.uk/agendasandpapers)



**RNID typetalk**

# AGENDA

Item        Audit Committee (virtual meetings to commence from June 2020 due to Coronavirus) - 10.00 am Thursday 24 September 2020

**\* Public Guidance notes contained in agenda annexe \***

**1            Apologies for absence**

**2            Declarations of Interest**

Details of all Members' interests in District, Town and Parish Councils can be viewed on the Council Website at [County Councillors membership of Town, City, Parish or District Councils](#) and this will be displayed in the meeting room (Where relevant).

The Statutory Register of Member's Interests can be inspected via request to the Democratic Service Team.

**3            Minutes from the meeting held on 18 June 2020** (Pages 9 - 16)

The Committee is asked to confirm the minutes are accurate.

**4            Public Question Time**

The Chairman will allow members of the public to present a petition on any matter within the Committee's remit. Questions or statements about any matter on the agenda for this meeting will be taken at the time when each matter is considered.

**5            Approval of the Statement of Accounts 2019/20.** (Pages 17 - 262)

**6            The Audit Findings for Somerset County Council** (Pages 263 - 292)

**7            Approval of Pension Fund Accounts 2019/20** (Pages 293 - 310)

**8            Report of Internal Audit Activity Plan Progress 2020/21** (Pages 311 - 328)

**9            Independent Review of Local Authority Financial Reporting and External Audit** (Pages 329 - 332)

**10          Debtor Management Update Report** (Pages 333 - 340)

**11          Anti-Tax Evasion Strategy** (Pages 341 - 358)

**12          Committee Future Workplan** (Pages 359 - 360)

Item      Audit Committee (virtual meetings to commence from June 2020 due to  
Coronavirus) - 10.00 am Thursday 24 September 2020

To consider this report

13      **Any other urgent items of business**

The Chairman may raise any items of urgent business.

This page is intentionally left blank

## Guidance notes for the Scrutiny – Policies and Place meeting

### 1. **Council Public Meetings**

The Local Authorities and Police and Crime Panels (Coronavirus) (Flexibility of Local Authority and Police and Crime Panel Meetings) (England and Wales) Regulations 2020 have given local authorities new powers to hold public meetings virtually by using video or telephone conferencing technology.

### 2. **Inspection of Papers**

Any person wishing to inspect minutes, reports, or the background papers for any item on the agenda should contact Democratic Services at [democraticservices@somerset.gov.uk](mailto:democraticservices@somerset.gov.uk) or telephone 07790577336/ 07811 313837/ 07790577232

They can also be accessed via the council's website on [www.somerset.gov.uk/agendasandpapers](http://www.somerset.gov.uk/agendasandpapers).

Printed copies will not be available for inspection at the Council's offices and this requirement was removed by the Regulations.

### 3. **Members' Code of Conduct requirements**

When considering the declaration of interests and their actions as a councillor, Members are reminded of the requirements of the Members' Code of Conduct and the underpinning Principles of Public Life: Honesty; Integrity; Selflessness; Objectivity; Accountability; Openness; Leadership. The Code of Conduct can be viewed at: [Code of Conduct](#)

### 4. **Minutes of the Meeting**

Details of the issues discussed, and recommendations made at the meeting will be set out in the minutes, which the Committee will be asked to approve as a correct record at its next meeting.

### 5. **Public Question Time**

If you wish to speak, please contact Democratic Services by 5pm 3 clear working days before the meeting. Email [democraticservices@somerset.gov.uk](mailto:democraticservices@somerset.gov.uk) or telephone 07790577336/ 07811 313837/ 07790577232.

At the Chair's invitation you may ask questions and/or make statements or comments about any matter on the Committee's agenda – providing you have given the required notice. You may also present a petition on any matter within the Committee's remit. The length of public question time will be no more than 30 minutes in total.

A slot for Public Question Time is set aside near the beginning of the meeting,

after the minutes of the previous meeting have been agreed. However, questions or statements about any matter on the agenda for this meeting may be taken at the time when each matter is considered.

You must direct your questions and comments through the Chair. You may not take a direct part in the debate. The Chair will decide when public participation is to finish.

If there are many people present at the meeting for one particular item, the Chair may adjourn the meeting to allow views to be expressed more freely. If an item on the agenda is contentious, with a large number of people attending the meeting, a representative should be nominated to present the views of a group.

An issue will not be deferred just because you cannot be present for the meeting. Remember that the amount of time you speak will be restricted, to three minutes only.

In line with the council's procedural rules, if any member of the public interrupts a meeting the Chair will warn them accordingly.

If that person continues to interrupt or disrupt proceedings the Chair can ask the Democratic Services Officer to remove them as a participant from the meeting.

## 6. **Meeting Etiquette**

- Mute your microphone when you are not talking.
- Switch off video if you are not speaking.
- Only speak when invited to do so by the Chair.
- Speak clearly (if you are not using video then please state your name)
- If you're referring to a specific page, mention the page number.
- Switch off your video and microphone after you have spoken.

## 7. **Exclusion of Press & Public**

If when considering an item on the agenda, the Committee may consider it appropriate to pass a resolution under Section 100A (4) Schedule 12A of the Local Government Act 1972 that the press and public be excluded from the meeting on the basis that if they were present during the business to be transacted there would be a likelihood of disclosure of exempt information, as defined under the terms of the Act.

If there are members of the public and press listening to the open part of the meeting, then the Democratic Services Officer will, at the appropriate time,

remove the participant from the meeting.

8. **Recording of meetings**

The Council supports the principles of openness and transparency. It allows filming, recording and taking photographs at its meetings that are open to the public - providing this is done in a non-disruptive manner. Members of the public may use Facebook and Twitter or other forms of social media to report on proceedings. No filming or recording may take place when the press and public are excluded for that part of the meeting. As a matter of courtesy to the public, anyone wishing to film or record proceedings is asked to provide reasonable notice to the Committee Administrator so that the relevant Chair can inform those present at the start of the meeting.

We would ask that, as far as possible, members of the public aren't filmed unless they are playing an active role such as speaking within a meeting and there may be occasions when speaking members of the public request not to be filmed.

A copy of the Council's Recording of Meetings Protocol is available from the Committee Administrator for the meeting.

This page is intentionally left blank



## **AUDIT COMMITTEE**

Minutes of a Meeting of the Audit Committee held in the Library Meeting Room, Taunton Library, on Thursday 18 June 2020 at 10.00 am

**Present:** Cllr M Lewis (Chair), Cllr M Caswell (Vice-Chair), Cllr H Davies, Cllr B Filmer, Cllr P Ham, Cllr L Leyshon, Cllr G Noel and Cllr M Rigby.

**Other Members present:** Cllrs M Chilcott, S Coles, A Kendell, C Paul, L Vijeh and R Williams.

**Apologies for absence:** No apologies were received.

### **182 Declarations of Interest - Agenda Item 2**

The Chair of the Committee noted the details of all Councillors interests already declared in District, Town and Parish Councils.

Councillor Caswell Leyshon and Lewis declared personal interest as recipients of the Local Government Pension Scheme.

### **183 Minutes from the previous meeting - Agenda Item 3**

The Audit Committee agreed that the minutes of the meeting held on 30<sup>th</sup> January 2020 were accurate and the Chair signed them.

### **184 Public Question Time - Agenda Item 4**

No questions or statements were received by the PQT deadline of 5pm on Friday 12 June.

A response would be provided in writing to the late submission provided by Mr Pope.

### **185 External Audit report - Agenda Item 5**

Barrie Morris and David Johnson presented the report and summary and findings detailed below:-

The External Audit Update was provided and included the LGPS Audit Plan, Audit Scope Letter, for the Somerset Pension Fund and the Audit Risk Assessment appended to the Grant Thornton Report.

### Debate

- Sustainable resource deployment risks were considered as part of the pandemic response. External Audit were liaising with officers in areas of risk identified. These were not specific to SCC.
- The Change in audit fees were based on historical scale rates.
- The new environment and expectation in audit quality is no longer sufficient.
- Review of programme of work undertaken, the costs were seen to be reasonable for the work undertaken.
- Pg31 – making progress on value for money risks. Fair summary, significant period of change to improve financial standing of the authority. VFM improvements embedded in the organisation.
- Pension fund audit plan was presented
- Assurances over balanced in the pension funds, controls appropriate and the balances were accurate. Processes in place mitigate against potential holes in the fund.
- Committee to noted the External Audit Plan updates, the mitigations in relation to the significant risks identified and the management action undertaken.

The Committee noted the report.

### 186 **Internal Audit update** - Agenda Item 6

The Audit Plan and Charter was presented to the Committee which set out the summary of the internal Audit Plan, the approach to audit planning 2020/21, Coverage and Risk Assessment.

The purpose of the Audit Charter set out the nature, role, responsibility, status and authority of internal auditing within Somerset County Council, and to outline the scope of internal audit work.

Approval This Charter was last approved by the Audit Committee on 28th March 2019 and is reviewed each year to confirm it remains accurate and up to date.

Provision of Internal Audit Services The internal audit service is provided by the SWAP Internal Audit Services (SWAP). This charter should be read in conjunction with the Service Agreement, which forms part of the legal agreement between the SWAP partners.

The budget for the provision of the internal audit service is determined by Somerset County Council in conjunction with the Members Meeting. The general financial provisions are laid down in the legal agreement, including the level of financial contribution by the organisation, and may only be amended by unanimous agreement of the Members Meeting. The budget is based on an audit needs assessment that was carried out when determining the organisation's level of contribution to SWAP. This is reviewed each year by the S151 Officer in consultation with the Chief Executive of SWAP

Role of Internal Audit The Accounts and Audit (England) Regulations 2015, state that: "A relevant authority must undertake an effective internal audit to evaluate the effectiveness of its risk management, control and governance processes, taking into account the public sector internal auditing standards or guidance."

Internal audit is an independent, objective assurance and consulting activity designed to add value and improve the Organisation's operations. It helps Somerset County Council accomplish its objectives by bringing a systematic disciplined approach to evaluate and improve the effectiveness of risk management, control and governance processes.

Responsibilities of Management, Audit Committee and Internal Audit  
Management Management was responsible for ensuring SWAP:

- has the support of management and the organisation; and
- has direct access and freedom to report to senior management, including the Chief Executive and the Audit Committee
- is notified of suspected or detected fraud, corruption or impropriety.

Management is responsible for maintaining internal controls, including proper accounting records and other management information suitable for running the Organisation. Management is also responsible for the appropriate and effective management of risk.

The audit committee is responsible for approving the scope of internal audit work, receiving communications from the SWAP Assistant Director on the progress of work undertaken, reviewing the

SWAP work is completed to comply with the International Professional Practices Framework of the Institute of Internal Auditors. Page 17

independence, objectivity, performance, professionalism and effectiveness of the Internal Audit function, and obtaining reassurance from the SWAP Assistant Director as to whether there are any limitations on scope or resources.

#### Debate

- Performance measured were set by agreed targets at board level. These were reviewed and measured regularly by the board and SLT. Progress reports were considered at The Audit Committee.

- Measuring performance when working from home was discussed, the organisation had already had transitioned to remote working, this had worked just as well in terms of performance as in the office in terms of work output.
- The Audit committee were in favour of the audit charter noted the Internal Audit Plan updates, the mitigations in relation to the risks identified and the management action undertaken

The Committee noted the report.

## 187 **Internal Audit opinion** - Agenda Item 7

### Debate

- Concerns were expressed around the planned change to the internal audit plan following recent SEND review.
- The committee requested to reinstate the audit on casework and data management, this was in plan that had been looked at.
- Focus on Education health and care plan reviews, an ongoing commitment had been made to work with SLT to look at plan agreed and reflect continuing risk, SEND would be discussed and fed through to Children's and Families Scrutiny who were aware of the audit plan.
- Next Childrens Scrutiny would consider the SEND plan and report refer back to Childrens Scrutiny so Council Committees can support each other to improve services.
- FAB assessment – moved forward on the concerns raised.
- Thanked Lisa for ongoing work in challenging environment.
- Committee noted the Internal Audit Opinion for 2019/20, the partial assurance audits and the management actions undertaken
  - Reassurance of the impact of Covid-19, the response plan was well advanced and didn't effect many audits and noted in appendix 2.
  - Detail of the evidence used to produce the opinion through the high-level summary was set out in the report.

The Audit Committee noted the Internal Audit Opinion for 2019/20, the partial assurance audits and the management actions undertaken

## 188 **Value for Money Tracker** - Agenda Item 8

The Finance Director presented the report:-

At the September 2019 Audit Committee the external auditor, Grant Thornton, presented several recommendations for improvement in value for money (VFM) as part of their 2018/19 overall annual Audit Findings Report. Despite an improved position from an adverse opinion in 2017/18 to a 'qualified, except for' opinion for 2018/19 the auditor was clear that there remained more improvement to make.

To recognise the importance of these actions, the recommendations for improvement were turned into a VFM tracker and actions are recorded and tracked through JCAD (the Councils risk management tool). This tracker outlined improvements mainly to budget monitoring and the MTFP which have continually improved. This report now takes the next step in assessing the Council's preparedness for an unqualified VFM Audit in the summer of 2020 for the financial year 2019/20.

### Debate

- In respect of JCAD – assurance was give that all officers can access all systems needed, Yes officers can access this. Officers can access all required systems across the organisation.
- General Fund and earmarked reserves pre 2017. How does current levels compare? Written answers to be provided.
- The Committee welcomed the progress made in addressing the VfM recommendations identified by the External Auditor.

The Committee noted the report

## 189 **Annual Governance Statement** - Agenda Item 9

The Monitoring Officer presented the report.

This report invited members of the Audit Committee to consider the attached draft Annual Governance Statement (AGS) 2019/20 for the County Council. Subject to members' comments, this will then be signed by the Leader of the Council and the Chief Executive, and the Statement will form part of the final 2019/20 Statement of Accounts. (Note that due to the timing of the Audit Committee meeting, as has been the case in some years in the past, the draft unsigned version of the AGS has been attached to the Statement of Accounts submitted to the external auditor.

The auditors will be up-dated on any amendments made between then and the final signing of the AGS by 30 August 2020). Good governance, as evidenced in the Annual Governance Statement, was an essential pre-requisite to any

organisation pursuing its vision effectively and underpins that vision with effective control mechanisms and risk management.

Appended to the covering report was content of the draft Annual Governance Statement for 2019/20 (set out in Appendix A) and the supporting evidence set out in the new Corporate Governance Code (Appendix 1).

### Debate

- The Committee praised the clarity of the improved format of the report
- Meetings accessibility was an issue with live webcasting encouraged by the Committee
- All Councillors and members of the public could receive the Teams invite to connect to Committee meetings and can dial via phone in as an alternative if they do not have the means to connect via teams
- Covid-19 regulations were still in force around gatherings which included meetings the exceptions for gatherings prevented more than one Councillor to attend a physical meeting. virtual means had to be used for Committee meetings under these regulations.
- The Government were reviewing these regulations, it was currently not legally possible for local authorities to hold hybrid meeting. Parliamentary Law which enabled hybrid meetings to take place was different to legislation that governs local authorities.
- The Committee welcomed the new format of the AGS and the supporting evidence set out in the new Corporate Governance Code.

The Committee noted the report

## 190 **Debtor Management update – Agenda Item 9**

The report reviewed the recovery of outstanding debts (monies owed to the council) and the current performance. the analysis below is based on the total of annual debt raised which is between £120 - £135m. the monthly outstanding debt can range between £7-20m.

The achievement of good performance in this area is linked to the county plan in relation to “bring in more funding and resources”.

Services’ total outstanding debt reported on the Accounts Receivable system stood at £10.087m as at 30 April 2020. This compares with a figure of £16.296m as at 30 April 2019, and £9.730m, which was the 31st December 2019 figure in the last report to Audit Committee in January 2020. The percentage of debts over 90 days as at 30 April 2020 was 31.2%, which represents an increase compared to the end of March which stood at 18.4%. The value of the increase in outstanding 90-day debt was £0.55m.

Debate

- Pg 193 set out suspended debt recovery and treating different debtors in a sympathetic way due to the impact of the pandemic. This would be the case depending on the nature of the issues to an appropriate agreement
- Collection of bus rates and council tax remained with district councils, who were being worked with on the Somerset recovery plan.
- LG Futures had been engaged to understand impact of Covid-19 on businesses, and to encourage closer working together with District Councils.

The Committee noted the report

191 **Committee Future Workplan** - Agenda Item 10

The Committee noted the workplan that listed future agenda items and reports for the next meeting on 24 August 2020, and the workplan was accepted.

Members of the Committee were reminded that on Thursday 30 July a briefing session would be scheduled for elected members on this year's Statement of Accounts.

192 **Any other urgent items of business** - Agenda Item 11

There were no other items of business.

**(The meeting ended at 11:54)**

**CHAIRMAN**

This page is intentionally left blank



## **APPROVAL OF ACCOUNTS 2019/20**

Lead Officer: Jason Vaughan, Director of Finance

Author: Paul Griffin, Service Manager – Chief Accountant

Contact Details: [jzvaughan@somerset.gov.uk](mailto:jzvaughan@somerset.gov.uk) or (01823) 359629 or  
[pxgriffin@somerset.gov.uk](mailto:pxgriffin@somerset.gov.uk) or (01823) 359574

Cabinet Member: Mandy Chilcott

Division and Local Member: All

### **1. Summary/link to the Annual Plan**

- 1.1** As part of the formal process of closing the County Council's 2019/20 accounts the Chief Financial Officer is required to approve the draft Statement of Accounts by 31 August and the Audit Committee is required to approve the audited accounts by 30 November.

**The Statement of Accounts are subject to review by external independent auditors, Grant Thornton who intend to issue an unqualified audit opinion for both the Statement of Accounts and the Value for Money conclusion for 2019/20.**

### **2. Issues for consideration**

- 2.1** Members are recommended to approve;
- The audited Statement of Accounts for 2019/20 (**Appendix A**);
  - The Letter of Representation for 2019/20 (section 5.1 and **Appendix B**);
  - The updated Annual Governance Statement as included within the Statement of Accounts (**section 6**)

Members are also asked to note the position of the External Auditors assessment of the Council's Value for Money (VfM) judgment (**section 7**).

### **3. Background – Statement of Accounts**

- 3.1** The Accounts and Audit Regulations issued by the Secretary of State set out the requirements for the preparation and publication of final accounts. These regulations include the requirement for the formal approval, by a full Committee, of the Council's Statement of Accounts.

- 3.2** The attached Statement of Accounts (Appendix A) has been prepared in accordance with the current Code of Practice on Local Authority Accounting in Great Britain. The Statement is required to present a true and fair view of the County Council's financial position at 31 March 2020 and also the income and expenditure for the financial year 2019/20. A separate Statement of Accounts has been produced for the Pension Fund.
- 3.3** The Statement of Accounts was available for public inspection during the 30-working day period running from 1 July to 11 August 2020.
- 3.4** The Council's external auditors, Grant Thornton, started their detailed examination of the Statement of Accounts on 1 July. There are some small elements of the audit that remain outstanding at the point this report has been published and these will be presented in their draft Audit Findings Report published within the same suite of agenda papers.

Grant Thornton are only able to formally conclude the audit and issue their final Audit Report and Audit Certificate if they have received a copy of the Statement of Accounts as approved by this Committee and all elements of their work are concluded.

The issuing of the Audit Certificate will be delayed until completion of the audit of the Whole of Government Accounts (WGA) submission. This delay is unavoidable due to the timing of the issuing of the WGA toolkit by HM Treasury and WGA submission timetable. Work is currently underway to submit a draft WGA return by the 31<sup>st</sup> September submission deadline. A final audited WGA return must be submitted by no later than 31<sup>st</sup> December 2020. The Council is working with Grant Thornton to ensure the final audited submission is submitted by the deadline.

This Committee will be notified on receipt of the final Audit Certificate.

#### **4. Statement of Accounts – Content**

- 4.1** The content and format of the Accounts is as prescribed in the Accounting Code of Practice issued by the Chartered Institute of Public Finance and Accountancy (CIPFA), based on International Financial Reporting Standards (IFRS), and has been developed by the CIPFA/LASAAC Code Board under the oversight of the Financial Reporting Advisory Board.

The Council's Statements includes the Comprehensive Income and Expenditure Statement, Movement in Reserves Statement, Balance Sheet and a Cash Flow Statement. In addition, there is an extract from the Somerset Pension Fund Accounts.

- 4.2** There are no significant presentational changes this year.

**4.3** This year the Council has seen increased scepticism and challenge from Grant Thornton, resulting in more robust audit testing. This is not unique to Somerset; it is a national trend driven by the Financial Reporting Council (FRC) expectations (referred to as 'raising of the quality bar') of improved financial reporting from organisations and the need for auditors to demonstrate increased challenge.

The current COVID-19 pandemic has also had a significant impact on the work undertaken by Grant Thornton this year, as the pandemic has led to unprecedented uncertainty in financial and property markets.

The remainder of this section details the findings during the audit process and the subsequent changes to the accounts since they were made available to the Audit Committee in July 2020.

**4.4** The outbreak of COVID-19 has impacted global financial markets and property values. Due to the estimation processes inherent in valuation reporting, property valuers have had to consider whether the current environment had led to a significant drop in market prices. To provide the reader of our accounts with an indication of the potential size of the impact from the UK Governments extensive lockdown programme, a sensitivity analysis was included in Note 4 of the draft accounts. This assessment was based on reasonable assumptions, using valuers experience and market evidence. Where available, reference was also made to professional bodies notifications and the printed press.

On reviewing this disclosure, and the associated sensitivity analysis, Grant Thornton felt from an audit perspective material uncertainty existed and recommended that our accounts disclosed the potential for material uncertainty on property valuations.

Although the sensitivity analysis was based on a combination of valuer experience and external evidence, we accept that less weight can be attached to previous market evidence to inform opinions of value. There is an unprecedented set of circumstances on which to base a judgement. The disclosure in Note 4 around the impact of COVID-19 on property valuations has therefore been amended to ensure the potential for material uncertainty is made clear to the reader.

As it is currently not possible to accurately predict the longevity and severity of the impact of COVID-19 on the economy, values in the accounts continue to be based on the situation prior to COVID-19, on the assumption that values will be restored when the real estate market becomes more fluid. The potential for material uncertainty has therefore not impacted on the property values reported.

- 4.5** During audit testing, it was discovered that a small number of asset disposals had been misreported in the accounts. The disposals were for small pockets of land where the sale was believed to have taken place in 2020/21 when on further investigation it was discovered the sale had been completed in 2019/20. As this error was not material, the assets omitted from the disposal calculation will be included in the 2020/21 disposal calculation, so the 2019/20 accounts have not been restated.
- 4.6** During audit testing, it was discovered a small number of capital accruals had been processed for completed capital works charged up to the middle of March rather than the end of March. As this error is partially offset by the asset disposal audit finding in paragraph 4.5, the 2019/20 accounts have not been restated. The additional capital charge will be included in the 2020/21 accounts.

It was also found that a small number of asset valuations were overstated due to a formula error in the valuers supporting excel worksheet. The worksheet had double-counted the increase from a change in build cost indices. As a result, the value of buildings in our draft accounts were overstated by £2.488m. This formula error has now been corrected in the valuer's worksheet, and as the movement in build cost indices are considered each year, the value of the overstated assets will be corrected as part of the 20/21 valuation cycle.

- 4.7** The main audit fee payable to Grant Thornton during 2019/20, as reported in Note 20 – Fees for External Audit Services, did not include the fee adjustment of (£0.021m) as advised by the Audit Scope letter in February 2020. As the misstatement is immaterial, there has been no adjustment made to the Comprehensive Income & Expenditure Statement but Note 20 has been amended to ensure the accuracy of this statutory disclosure.
- 4.8** Details of all other account amendments can be found in Annex 1.
- 4.9** Officers continue to consider the position of the Balance Sheet from the date it is approved by the Chief Financial Officer until the approved Accounts are published in case anything occurs that would change the perception of the accounts.

## **5. Letter of Representation**

- 5.1** The International Standard on Auditing 580 requires auditors to obtain written representations from management and, where appropriate those charged with governance in an audit of the financial statements. This statement can be found in Appendix B as a formal Management Representation letter to Grant Thornton

The Committee are requested to formally approve this representation. Once approved the letter will be passed to our auditors.

## **6. Annual Governance Statement**

- 6.1** The draft Annual Governance Statement (AGS) was approved by the Audit Committee at its meeting in June. Best practice requires local authorities to review their Annual Governance Statement immediately before the Statement of Accounts is approved to ensure that the governance framework and risks have not significantly changed since the review was carried out.
- 6.2** The Governance Board actively reviewed the AGS 2018/19, External Audit Value for Money Opinion 2018/19, Value for Money action tracker and Strategic Risk Register as part of preparing the AGS 2019. A governance dashboard was developed and used as a regular tool for reviewing progress with outstanding actions and escalating any matters where necessary to the Senior Leadership Team.

The Governance Board developed the new format and approach for the AGS 2019/20 including the new Corporate Governance Code which provides the key evidence on assurance of robust internal control. Specific areas for ongoing review are set out in the AGS 2019/20 and include:

- Sustainable financial position
- Local Governance Reorganisation
- Covid 19 emergency response
- Brexit - managing impacts

- 6.3** The conclusions from the AGS 2019/20 are that the Council still has a strong governance framework in place, and that the Council can demonstrate compliance.

## 7. Value for Money (VfM)

- 7.1** Under the National Audit Office (NAO) Code of Audit Practice ('the Code'), Grant Thornton are required to report whether, in their opinion the Council has made proper arrangements to secure economy, efficiency and effectiveness in its use of resources ('the value for money (VfM) conclusion'). Specific criteria are evaluated in areas, evidence as informed decision making, working with partners and other third parties, and sustainable resource deployment.
- 7.2** The conclusion that Grant Thornton reached as part of their overall audit opinion for 2018/19 was that, with the exception of its arrangements for ensuring sustainable resource deployment, the Council did have arrangements in place to ensure VfM in the use of its resources. This 'except for' VfM conclusion recognised there was still much to do within the Council to return it to a fully sustainable financial position and it was critical that continued effort was directed to ensuring the positive trajectory over the previous 12 months continued.
- 7.3** To recognise the importance of these actions, the recommendations for improvement was turned into a VfM tracker where actions are recorded and tracked through JCAD (the Councils risk management tool). This tracker outlined improvements mainly to budget monitoring and the MTFP which have continually improved.
- 7.4** There has also been significant work on improving the level of reserves that the Council holds, and being clear around the reserves held by SCC on behalf of others. All SCC negative reserves have been successfully addressed and eradicated.

The analysis of Reserves now clearly identifies General and Earmarked reserves which are the Council's with any reserves held on behalf of others being clearly and separately identified. The Council's earmarked reserves have notionally been broken down into Resilience Reserves and other reserves.

- 7.5** The level of General Fund Reserve was increased as part of the 2019/20 budget setting process. The level was reviewed when setting the 2020/21 budget and compared well with other similar authorities using the CIPFA Resilience Index.
- 7.6** **Grant Thornton have concluded their 2019/20 VfM review, and acknowledged the continued progress made by the Council. The Council has been able to demonstrate that proper arrangements are now in place for securing economy, efficiency and effectiveness in its use of resources.**

**In recognition of the significant progress made by the Council over the last two years and the current financial position, Grant Thornton have issued an unqualified VfM conclusion for 2019/20.**

## **8. The Next Steps**

- 8.1** After approval of the Statement of Accounts and Letter of Representation by this committee the audited Statement of Accounts will be published and made available on the internet.
- 8.2** When received the audit certificate will be added to the audited Statement of Accounts which will be published and made available on the internet.

## **9. Background papers**

- 9.1** Cabinet (17 June 2020) - 2019/20 Revenue Budget Outturn Report; and 2019/20 Capital Budget Outturn Report

**Note:** For sight of individual background papers please contact the report author.

## **Annex 1**

Disclosure amendments since draft accounts were issued:

<b>Page</b>	<b>Statement/Note</b>	<b>Description</b>
45	Accounting Policy No.13	Land & Buildings are measured at Current Value rather than Fair Value, so the wording has been amended.
17	Annual Governance Statement	A section has been added to the Statement to identify COVID-19 as an emerging risk.
59; 118; 131 and 133	Balance Sheet; Note 34 (table 1); Note 38 and Note 41.	Receipts in Advance were misclassified as Revenue Grant Receipts in Advance. The current and long-term split (representing the time it would take for the receipts in advance to be recognised) was also misstated so the amounts have been corrected.
65	Note 3	Surplus Assets and School Governing Body critical judgements were deemed not material enough to require separate disclosure, so were removed from the note.
67	Note 4	<p>The impact of COVID-19 on property valuations disclosure has been amended to ensure the potential for material uncertainty is made clear.</p> <p>The uncertainty surrounding the estimation of school's property asset recognition and the RPI indices used to calculate future PFI costs, was deemed not material enough to require separate disclosure, so were removed from the note.</p>
93	Note 20	The main audit fee payable to Grant Thornton during 2019/20, as reported in Note 20 – Fees for External Audit Services, did not include the fee adjustment of (£0.021m) as advised by the Audit Scope letter in February 2020.
99	Note 24 - Capital Commitments	<p>The value of commitments has been amended to the £357.881m reported to Full Council in February20.</p> <p>The list of commitments has also been amended to ensure the total commitment identified in the list totals £46.422m.</p>
100	Note 24 - Revaluations	The table has been amended to ensure the carrying value of all Surplus Assets are reported as being held at Current Value.
120	Note 34 (table 4)	PWLB fair values reported in the Financial Instrument disclosure notes were calculated using redemption rate, rather than market rate. The fair values reported should have been lower (£211.525m) than the

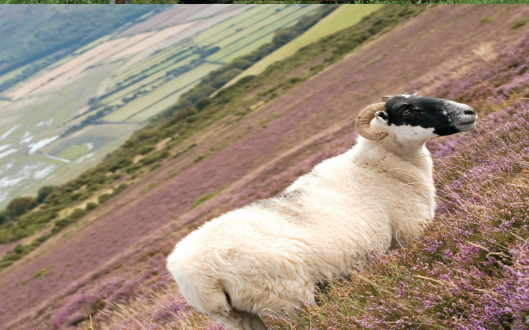


		£225.916m disclosed.
122	Note 34 (table 8)	A loan (for £3m) due to be repaid in 9.6 years was rounded up to 10 years and included in the Loans due to be repaid after more than 10 years total in error. The table has been updated to include this loan in the Loans due to be repaid between 5 and 10 years.
143	Note 46	Receipts and payments for Cashflows from Investing Activities were both overstated by £0.354m so have been amended.
145	Note 49	As Guaranteed Minimum Pensions (GMP) Equalisation had already been considered under IAS19 this no longer represented a contingent liability, so reference to GMP has been removed
		Other amendments including spelling, grammar and syntax and other minor disclosures.

This page is intentionally left blank

# Somerset County Council Statement of Accounts 2019/20

**Accounts for Approval**



Jason Vaughan  
FCCA, CPFA, IRRV (Hons)  
Director of Finance

County Hall, Taunton, Somerset TA1 4DY

[www.somerset.gov.uk](http://www.somerset.gov.uk)



## Contents

<b>Note No.</b>		<b>Page</b>
	Director of Finance's Narrative Report	1
	Statement of Responsibilities	10
	Independent Auditor's Report to Members of Somerset County Council	11
	Annual Governance Statement for year ended 31 March 2020	17
	Statement of Accounting Policies	34
	<b>Primary statements:</b>	
	Comprehensive Income and Expenditure Statement	56
	Movement in Reserves Statement	57
	Balance Sheet	59
	Cash Flow Statement	61
	<b>Notes to the core financial statements:</b>	
1	Prior-period restatement	62
2	Accounting Standards that have been issued but have not yet been adopted	64
3	Critical judgements in applying Accounting Policies	65
4	Assumptions made about the future and other major sources of estimation uncertainty	67
5	Events after the Balance Sheet Date	71
6	Expenditure & Funding Analysis	72
7	Note to the Expenditure & Funding Analysis	74
8a	Expenditure and Income Analysed by Nature	76
8b	Revenue from Contracts with Service Recipients	76
9	Segmental Reporting	77
10	Adjustments between Accounting Basis and Funding Basis under Regulation	80
11	Transfers to/from Earmarked Reserves	83
12	Other Operating Expenditure	85
13	Financing and Investment Income and Expenditure	85
14	Taxation and Non-Specific Grant Income	85
15	Surplus or deficit on revaluation of fixed assets	86
16	Pooled Budgets	86
17	Members' Allowances	88
18	Senior Officers' Remuneration	88
19	Termination Benefits	92
20	Fees for External Audit Services	93
21	Dedicated Schools Grant	93
22	Grant Income	95
23	Partnerships and Related Party Transactions	96

24	Property Plant and Equipment	97
25	Intangible Non-Current Assets	101
26	Impairment Losses	102
27	Assets Held for Sale	102
28	Surplus Assets – Fair Value Measurement	102
29	Leases	106
30	Private Finance Initiatives (PFI) and Similar Contracts	109
31	Heritage Assets – Summary of transactions	112
32	Heritage Assets – Further information on the Authority’s Museum collections	112
33	Capital Expenditure and Capital Financing	116
34	Financial Instruments:	
	- Categories of Financial Instrument	118
	- Categories of Financial Assets and Financial Liabilities	118
	- Items of Income, Expense, Gains and Losses	119
	- Fair Values of Assets and Liabilities	119
	- Short-term and Long-term Investments	120
	- Long-term debtors	121
	- Short-term borrowing	121
	- Long-term borrowing	122
35	Nature and extent of risks arising from financial instruments	122
36	Inventories	130
37	Short term debtors and payments in advance	130
38	Short term creditors	131
39	Other long-term liabilities	131
40	Provisions	131
41	Revenue and Capital Grants/Contributions Receipt in Advance	133
42	Usable Reserves	134
43	Unusable Reserves	136
44	Cash and Cash Equivalentents	142
45	Cash Flow Statement – Operating activities	142
46	Cash Flow Statement – Investing activities	143
47	Cash Flow Statement – Financing activities	143
48	Reconciliation of liabilities arising from financing activities	143
49	Contingent Liabilities	145
50	Trust Funds	146
51	Pension Schemes	147
	Group Accounts	156
	Pension Fund	157
	Glossary of Terms	211

# Director of Finance's Narrative Report

## **Introduction**

This narrative report highlights some of the most important matters reported in the accounts and comments on the authority's financial performance and its economy, efficiency and effectiveness in its use of resources over the financial year.

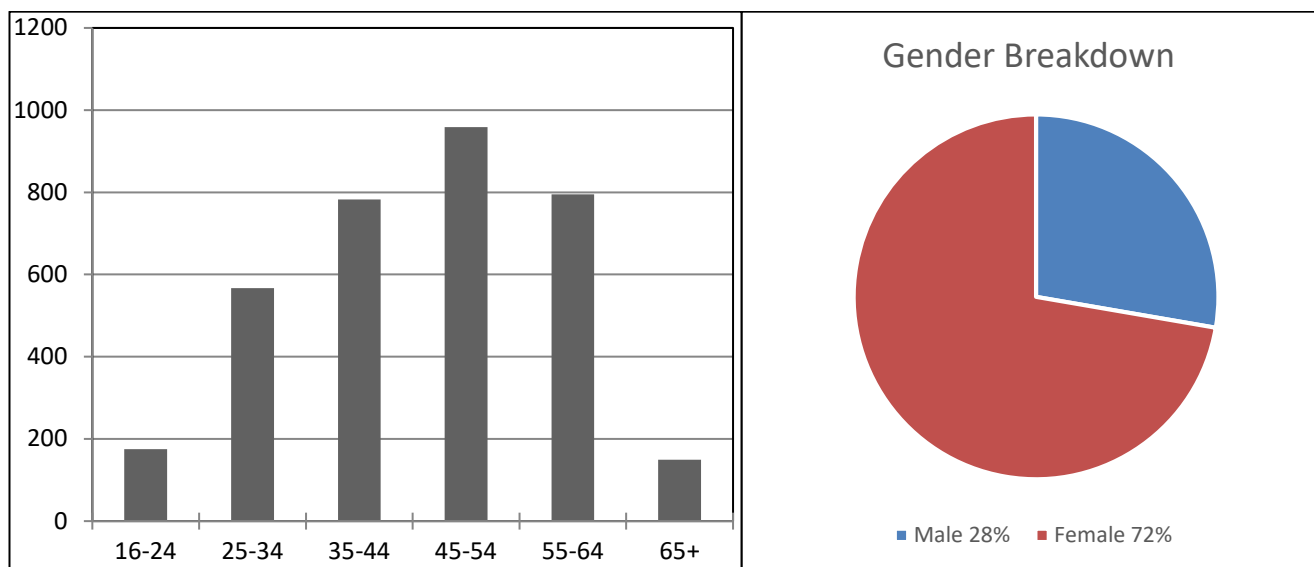
## **Somerset Context**

Somerset is a beautiful county with many assets including a strong and significant heritage and vast areas of countryside and moors. Somerset's population is classified as around 50% urban/town, and 50% rural, making it one of the ten most rural counties in England. One third of people live in one of the county's four largest towns: Taunton, Yeovil, Bridgwater and Frome.

The population of Somerset is approximately 560,000 with an age profile that is weighted slightly towards people of older age; around 1 in 4 of the residents of the county are over the age of 65. Somerset's employment rate remains higher than the national level (80.4% compared to 75.8%) with 82.7% of Somerset's residents aged 16-64 being classified as economically active. This is higher than the national average of 78.9% although average annual earnings in Somerset consistently lag behind the UK level.

## **People Context**

Somerset County Council employed 3,428 people in full and part time contracts on 31<sup>st</sup> March 2020. Employees are a valued significant resource within the authority and employee's costs account for 32% of the total gross expenditure. The authority's workforce profile can be seen in the charts below.



## **Somerset County Council Governance**

Somerset Council is a broad and complex organisation. Policies are directed by the political leadership (Leader and Cabinet) and implemented by the Senior Leadership Team (SLT).

### **Political Structure in 2019/20**

The Council is made up of 55 elected councillors. The political make-up of the Council during 2019/20 was:

- Conservative Party – 33 councillors
- Liberal Democrat – 14 councillors
- Labour – 3 councillors
- Independent Group – 2 councillors
- Green Party – 2 councillors

Included within the elected councillors, there was one independent councillor.

The Council has a statutory duty to set a balanced budget and the Council's Medium-Term Financial Plan, Capital Strategy, and Treasury Management Strategy were all approved by Full Council in February 2020.

### **Chief Officer Structure**

Councillors are supported by SLT, which is headed by the Council's Chief Executive, Patrick Flaherty. SLT is responsible for the overall management of the Council, for setting and monitoring overall direction and ensuring high performance in the delivery of council services.

SLT is supported by Individual Director's Management Team meetings (held at least monthly) and several internal Boards that have delegated functions to oversee specific programmes of work or corporate functions such as:

- Strategic Commissioning Group
- Governance Board
- Core Council Programme Board - currently suspended from meeting due to Financial Imperative
- Asset Strategy Group
- Strategic Risk Management Group

In addition to these Officer 'gateways' and internal governance arrangements, there is also the Cabinet & SLT meetings which meet monthly to review strategic matters and policy development

Further details of the governance arrangements in place during 2019/20 can be found in the Annual Governance Statement.

### **Performance for the year**

The SCC County Vision was approved by Full Council in 2018 and the Business Plan was developed to reflect this.

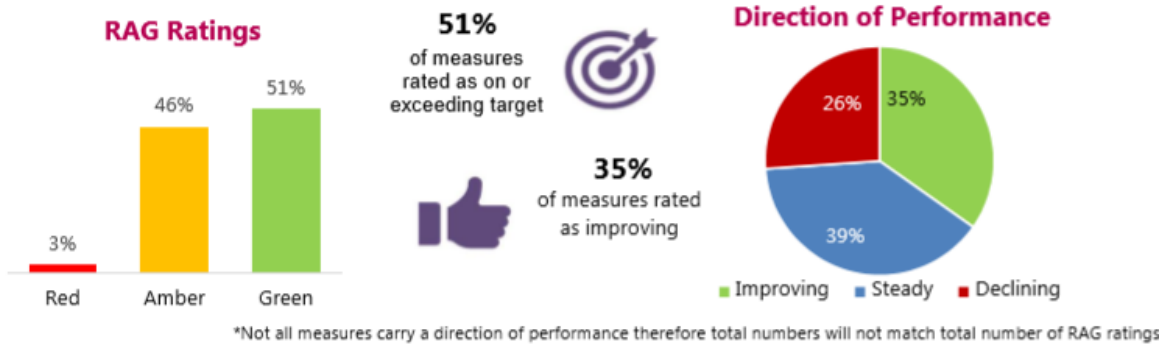


The Planning and Performance team continued to work alongside directors and data owners to identify the relevant measures to be included in the performance report ensuring that consistency and quality are maintained as well as relevance. Supporting this the Planning and Performance team and Senior Leadership Team have further developed the director level Scorecards using a more centralised format and ensuring that the information included is in line with the County Vision, Service Plans and therefore embeds a consistent quality across all areas.

The most recent performance report details the results below:

### High level Summary

	RAG Rating			Direction of Performance*		
	G	A	R	↑	→	↓
A county infrastructure that drives productivity, supports economic prosperity and sustainable public services	9	4	1	2	1	0
Safe, vibrant and well-balanced communities able to enjoy and benefit from the natural environment	7	2	0	1	6	0
Fairer life chances and opportunity for all	0	6	0	3	1	2
Improved health and wellbeing and more people living healthy and independent lives for longer	2	5	0	2	1	4
Meeting the Council's challenges: sustainability, quality and focus	1	0	0	0	0	0
<b>TOTAL</b>	<b>19</b>	<b>17</b>	<b>1</b>	<b>8</b>	<b>9</b>	<b>6</b>



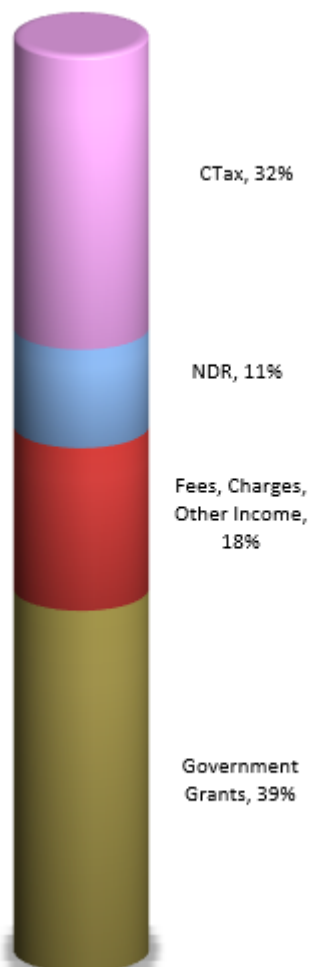
### Financial Context

There no significant changes in funding mechanisms or responsibilities during 2019/20.

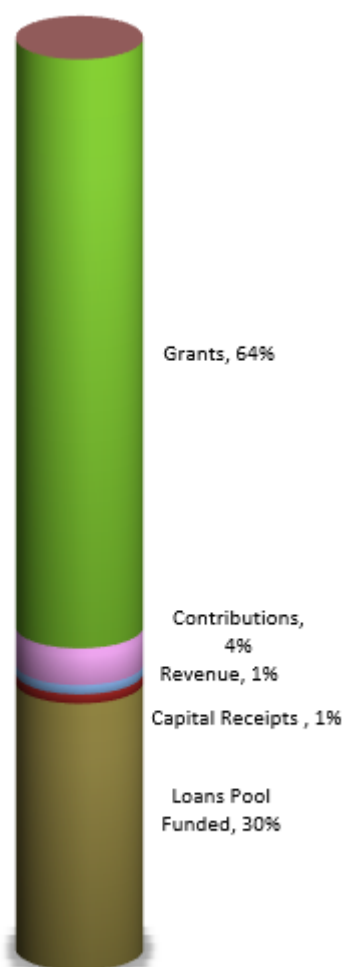
The Cabinet recognised the need for improved public accountability and transparency through significantly strengthened financial reporting during 2018/19, in terms of frequency, quality and timeliness of reports to Cabinet, Audit Committee and Scrutiny meetings. This improved approach continued throughout 2019/20 and has helped the Council to improve its Value for Money rating and approach taken in the Medium-Term Financial Plan has further improved the Councils financial resilience over the long-term whilst also supporting the delivery of the council's key priorities.

The diagrams below show where our money came from. It is important to note that the contribution from the local community through the Council Tax represents just 32% of our revenue funding needs.

## Revenue



## Capital



### **Heart of the South West Local Enterprise Partnership**

The Heart of the South West Local Enterprise Partnership (HoTSW LEP) has been awarded Growth Deal funding from the Government's Local Growth Fund, a fund set up to fund economic development projects that benefit local areas and economies. These monies are continuing to be spent as the projects approved by the LEP progress. MHCLG paid the monies to Somerset County Council as the accountable body for the Local Growth Deal.

More information on the Heart of the South West LEP can found on their website.

### **Summary of Financial Performance**

#### **Revenue spending in 2019/20**

In February 2019, the Authority agreed its budget for 2019/20 at £327.967million. This resulted in a band-D council tax of £1,239.73 which included an increase in Council Tax of 2.99%, an additional precept increase specifically for Adult Social Care of 1% and a precept to cover the responsibilities for the Somerset Rivers Authority of £12.84.

The following table shows our actual spending across our service headings. These figures are based on service responsibilities, rather than the total cost of providing services (including charges for using assets, and adjustments to show the true cost of providing pensions to employees), which is used in the Comprehensive Income and Expenditure Statement.

**Table 1: Comparison of actual spend against budget**

Service	2019/20	2019/20	Difference	
	budget £millions	actual spend £millions	£millions	%
Adult Services	126.551	127.889	1.338	1.1
Childrens Services	83.340	83.751	0.411	0.5
Public Health	0.286	0.261	-0.025	-8.7
Economic & Community Infrastructure Services	65.035	62.012	-3.023	-4.6
Support Services & Trading Units	23.544	20.081	-3.463	-14.7
Accountable Bodies (LEP, SRA & CDS)	3.936	3.936	0.000	0.0
Schools	15.753	15.753	0.000	0.0
	<b>318.445</b>	<b>313.683</b>	<b>-4.762</b>	<b>-1.5</b>
Non-service items and in year funding deficit (costs such as bank charges that cannot be linked to a particular service)	9.522	-7.702	-17.224	-180.9
	<b>327.967</b>	<b>305.981</b>	<b>-21.986</b>	<b>-6.7</b>
Funded by:				
Revenue Support Grant	0	0.000	0.000	
Business Rates	-79.210	-79.210	0.000	
Council Tax	-248.757	-248.757	0.000	
	<b>-327.967</b>	<b>-327.967</b>	<b>0.000</b>	

The underspend for the year was £21.986m (6.7%) and this has enabled the council to further boost its reserves. Included within this underspend was £15.563m of unspent COVID-19 Support grant that is earmarked to be spent in 2020/21.

### Capital spending in 2019/20

Alongside our day-to-day costs, the Authority spends money on assets such as buildings, roads, vehicles and information and communications technology. This is capital spending. During 2019/20 our capital spending was £164.799m (£114.412m in 2018/19). The following table gives more detail on how we spent this money.

## Table 2: Major Capital Schemes

Table 4: Other major capital schemes

Scheme		2019/20	
		£millions	£millions
<b>Economic</b>	Local Enterprise Partnership	39.292	
<b>Community and Infrastructure</b>	Road Structures	26.717	
	M5 J25 Improvements	6.819	
	Colley Lane Southern Access Road	6.413	
	iAero Centre	4.420	
	Somerset Rivers Authority	1.851	
	Street Lighting	0.992	
	Superfast Broadband	0.911	
	Other Projects	18.598	
			106.013
<b>Children and Learning</b>	Schools' Basic Need	26.474	
	Schools' Capital Repairs	4.888	
	General Education Provision	1.732	
	Other School Projects	0.574	
	Early Years	0.173	
	Other Children's Services	0.061	
			33.901
<b>Somerset Waste Partnership</b>	New Recycling Fleet	15.881	
			15.881
<b>Support Services</b>	CASA/OPE	6.796	
	ICT Investment & Development	1.214	
	Other Projects	0.609	
			8.619
<b>Learning Disabilities</b>	Housing/ Assistive Technology	0.280	
	Other Projects	0.105	
			0.385
	<b>Total Capital Spending</b>		<u>164.799</u>

## Borrowing facilities

Under the Prudential Code, the Authority has set an authorised limit against which our external borrowing is monitored and managed. For 2019/20, the Operational Boundary was set at £457 million (£595 million for 2020/21). On 31 March 2020, the amount we owed was £353.5 million (£338 million in 2018/19).

On 31 March 2019	Borrowing	On 31 March 2020
£millions		£millions
160.2	Public Works Loan Board (PWLB)	162.9
170.3	Other long-term loans	183.2
7.5	Other organisations investing in the Comfund (note 34)	7.4
<u>338.0</u>		<u>353.5</u>

In line with accounting practice, the Authority must show the 'fair value' of its loans. The fair value of the PWLB loan is £229.791 million at 31 March 2020 (£229.048 million at 31 March 2019). The fair value of the other long-term loans is £295.865 million at 31 March 2020 (£260.682 million at 31 March 2019).

## Significant Assets & Liabilities

The Authority has a strong Balance Sheet as at 31 March 2020 with the most significant Assets and Liabilities shown in the table below:

On 31 March 2019 £millions	Balance Sheet Extract	On 31 March 2020 £millions
909.9	Property, Plant & Equipment	945.1
145.5	Short Term Investments	127.3
35.6	Cash & Cash Equivalents	44.9
-330.5	Long term Borrowing	-346.1
-42.0	Long Term Liability - PFI/Lease	-41.0
-801.7	Long Term Liability - Pensions	-754.8
74.7	Usable Reserves	110.7
-239.8	Unusable Reserves	-203.1

## Usable Reserves

On 31 March 2020 the Authority had the following reserves available:

On 31 March 2019 £millions	Reserves	On 31 March 2020 £millions
	<u>Revenue - SCC</u>	
17.7	General reserves	26.1
33.1	Other revenue reserves which we have set aside	69.5
	<u>Capital - SCC</u>	
6.1	Capital reserves	5.1
7.0	Capital Grants/Contributions Unapplied Reserves	4.0
	<u>Revenue - Schools</u>	
17.5	Schools' carry-forward fund	17.1
-6.7	Dedicated Schools Grant	-11.1
<u>74.7</u>		<u>110.7</u>

General reserves represent just 8% of the 2019/20 budget. This shows that the Authority needs to continue to operate within very strict financial limits.

## Future Developments & Priorities

### COVID-19

The Government's lockdown, announced on 20th March 2020, has had a significant impact upon the Council with significant additional costs and loss of income. These additional costs have not had a dramatic impact on the financial outturn for 2019/20 as the pandemic only started to make a notable impact on the public's and businesses' behaviour in the last two weeks of March. However, the true scale of its impact on the Council's finances will be felt during 2020/21. There have been significant additional costs in supporting our most vulnerable adults and children – some of whom may not have required our support previously. There is also the

impact on transformation projects that were expected to deliver savings in 2020/21 which have been delayed and loss of income. The two major losses of income will be through Council Tax and Business Rates which will have an impact upon the 2021/22 financial year.

It is difficult to quantify the impact of COVID-19 at this stage with any certainty, but there is likely to be additional financial pressure on the Council even after the Government's emergency COVID-19 funding for local authorities is taken into account.

The Council has been improving its financial resilience in recent years by building up its reserves to deal with unforeseen circumstances. The Council is therefore in a position to draw upon its reserves to address any shortfall in 2020/21 budget.

Moving forward, the Council will reset its Medium-Term Financial Plan (MTFP) in recognition of the impact of the pandemic and the Council's strategic objectives. The COVID-19 crisis has meant that the Council has had to review what its most critical services are, and which are required to still be operational even during a global pandemic. The changing environment and "new normal" in which we are likely to find ourselves will require the Council to review the services it provides, its delivery models and the outcomes that are of the highest priority. This will also require the Council to review the structural position of its budget and how that needs to change going forward.

### **Future Funding**

The government have announced that the Fair Funding Review (FFR) and Business Rates Retention (BRR) will not be implemented in April 2021 as originally planned. Council officers will continue to work with the Government on informing the approach to funding for the next financial year and beyond.

### **One Somerset**

In January 2020, the Leader of Somerset County Council announced his intention for the County Council to focus on the option of developing a business case for a single unitary council for Somerset, a programme of work called 'One Somerset'.

For two years there have been regular discussions between the Leaders and Chief Executives of all five Somerset authorities, culminating in the commission and subsequent publication of an independent options appraisal, known as The Future of Local Government in Somerset (FoLGIS) Report, which reviewed alternative models, options and change opportunities to the way local government and services operate and are organised in Somerset to meet the changing needs for the county and the challenges ahead.

All councils agreed that the existing arrangements are not working well and that we cannot continue as currently organised without change. However, in late 2019, the current two-tier councils could not agree on a single option for the future, with some councils preferring to work more closely together and increase collaboration and Somerset County Council wanting to pursue a more ambitious approach.

The business case proposes the creation of a single unitary authority for Somerset that will replace both the County Council and the four District Councils. It would be a new council with councillors elected in due course by Somerset's electorate. The new Unitary Council would be responsible for all the functions and the delivery of the services which are currently provided by

the County Council and four District Councils, but with a fresh new innovative approach as we continue to respond to this COVID-19 crisis. The business case was considered at the County Council meeting on 29th July 2020 where approval was granted to submit the case to the Secretary of State setting out the benefits of a new single tier model unitary structure of local government for the county of Somerset.

### **The Statement of Accounts**

The annual Statement of Accounts sets out a summary of our financial affairs for 2019/20 and shows our financial position as at 31 March 2020. It includes the following statements and accounts:

- Comprehensive Income and Expenditure Statement;
- Movement in Reserves Statement;
- Balance Sheet;
- Cash Flow statement;
- Group accounts;
- Pension fund accounts.

An explanation of each of these statements is included within the statement itself. We use some technical terms in these accounts, which we have explained in the glossary.

### **Inspection and audit**

The Authority made these accounts available for public inspection (from 1 July to 11 August) so that people who pay Council Tax and rates, and other members of the public, could ask the auditor any questions. This is a legal requirement, but my department will answer questions from anyone with an interest at any time. These accounts were approved by our Audit Committee on 24<sup>th</sup> September 2020.



**Jason Vaughan FCCA, CPFA, IRRV (Hons)**  
**Director of Finance**  
**(Chief Financial Officer)**  
24th September 2020

# Statement of Responsibilities

**This section explains the Authority's responsibilities for our financial affairs and how we make sure we carry out these responsibilities properly.**

## **Somerset County Council's Responsibilities**

The Authority is required to:

- Make arrangements for the proper administration of its financial affairs and to secure that one of its officers has the responsibility for the administration of those affairs. In this Authority, that officer is the Chief Financial Officer;
- Manage its affairs to secure economic, efficient and effective use of resources and safeguard its assets;
- Approve the Statement of Accounts.

## **The Chief Financial Officer's Responsibilities**

The Chief Financial Officer is responsible for the preparation of the Authority's Statement of Accounts in accordance with proper practices as set out in the CIPFA/LASAAC *Code of Practice on Local Authority Accounting in the United Kingdom* (the Code).

In preparing this Statement of Accounts, the Chief Financial Officer has:

- Selected suitable accounting policies and then applied them consistently;
- Made judgements and estimates that were reasonable and prudent;
- Complied with the local authority Code.

The Chief Financial Officer has also:

- Kept proper accounting records which were up to date;
- Taken reasonable steps for the prevention and detection of fraud and other irregularities.

## **The Chief Financial Officer's Declaration**

This Statement of Accounts gives a true and fair view of the financial position of Somerset County Council as at 31 March 2020 and its income and spending for the year ending on that date.



**Jason Vaughan FCCA, CPFA, IRRV (Hons)  
Director of Finance  
(Chief Financial Officer)**

24th September 2020



**Independent Auditor's Report**

**to the Members of  
Somerset County Council**

The audit report will appear here.

**Independent Auditor's Report**

**to the Members of  
Somerset County Council**

The audit report will appear here.

**Independent Auditor's Report**

**to the Members of  
Somerset County Council**

The audit report will appear here.

**Independent Auditor's Report**

**to the Members of  
Somerset County Council**

The audit report will appear here.

**Independent Auditor's Report**

**to the Members of  
Somerset County Council**

The audit report will appear here.

**Independent Auditor's Report**

**to the Members of  
Somerset County Council**

The audit report will appear here.

# Annual Governance Statement

for year ended 31 March 2020



## Foreword

**“To ensure that Somerset and its people are supported and enabled to fulfil their potential, prosper and achieve a high standard of well-being”.**

**This is the Council’s stated purpose as contained in the Council Plan for 2018-22. The Plan sets out what we will do to achieve this, continuing to look for ways to improve services and, as far as possible, prioritising frontline services against a background of shrinking public sector finances while at the same time, planning for a sustainable future.**

**Effective corporate governance is essential to support the Council in meeting these challenges.**

All who use our services and all who pay for them, together with our suppliers and partners, must be able to have confidence in our governance arrangements - that our ways of working enable us to provide the right services effectively and efficiently and on a consistent basis, and that we take informed, transparent and lawful decisions. They must also be assured that we properly account for the money we receive and spend.

While our corporate governance arrangements have been effective in supporting the Council through the many changes it has gone through in recent years, we will ensure that this continues to be the case in 2019-20 and into future years as we continue to meet our challenges.

As always, there are some opportunities for improvement which have been identified as a result of our monitoring and review arrangements. We will ensure that the necessary action is taken to address these.



**Pat Flaherty,  
Chief Executive**



**Councillor David Fothergill,  
Leader**





## What is Corporate Governance?

Corporate governance refers to the processes by which organisations are directed, controlled, led and held to account. It is also about culture and values - the way that councillors and employees think and act.

The Council's corporate governance arrangements aim to ensure that it does the right things in the right way for the right people in a way that is timely, inclusive, open, honest and accountable.

## What this Statement tells you

This Statement describes the extent to which the Council has, for the year ended 31 March 2020, complied with its Governance Code and the requirements of the Accounts and Audit (Wales) Regulations 2014. It also describes how the effectiveness of the governance arrangements has been monitored and evaluated during the year and sets out any changes planned for the 2019-20 period.

The Statement has been prepared in accordance with guidance produced in 2016 by the Chartered Institute of Public Finance and Accountancy (CIPFA) and the Society of Local Authority Chief Executives and Senior Managers (SOLACE) - the 'Delivering Good Governance in Local Government Framework'. It embraces the elements of internal control required by the 'Code of Practice on Local Authority Accounting in the United Kingdom'.

# 1. The Council's Governance Responsibilities

The Council is responsible for ensuring it conducts its business in accordance with the law and to proper standards and that public money is properly accounted for and is used economically, efficiently and effectively. It also has a duty to continuously improve the way that it functions, having regard to effectiveness, quality, service availability, fairness, sustainability, efficiency and innovation.

To meet these responsibilities, the Council acknowledges that it has a duty to have in place sound and proper arrangements for the governance of its affairs, including a reliable system of internal control<sup>1</sup>, and for reviewing the effectiveness of those arrangements.

The Council's Governance Code, which was developed in accordance with the governance guidance produced by CIPFA and SOLACE, states the importance to the Council of good corporate governance and sets out its commitment to the principles involved. The Code is on our website, or can be obtained from the Monitoring Officer or Director of Finance.

## Somerset County Council Governance Code (2017)

### Our commitment to good governance is made across the following core principles:

- A. Behaving with integrity, demonstrating strong commitment to ethical values, and respecting the rule of law
- B. Ensuring openness and comprehensive stakeholder engagement.
- C. Defining outcomes in terms of sustainable economic, social, and environmental benefits.
- D. Determining the interventions necessary to optimise the achievement of intended outcomes.
- E. Developing the Council's capacity, including the capability of its leadership and the individuals within it.
- F. Managing risks and performance through robust internal control and strong public financial management
- G. Implementing good practices in transparency, reporting, and audit to deliver effective accountability.

<sup>1</sup>A process to ensure that objectives will be achieved



## 2. The Governance Framework

The governance framework consists of the systems and processes by which the Council is directed and controlled and through which it accounts to, engages with and leads the community. It also includes our values and culture.

It enables us to monitor the achievement of our objectives and to consider whether these have led to the delivery of appropriate, cost effective services. The Framework is summarised in the diagram overleaf.

As the Council improves the way it provides services, it is important that the governance arrangements remain robust but also flexible and proportionate.

In order to review the effectiveness of the governance framework, assurances are provided to, and challenged by, the Senior Leadership Team, the Audit Committee, Constitution & Standards Committee, Scrutiny Committees, the Cabinet or Council as appropriate.

The Healthy Organisation review by our internal auditors accredited the council in 2018/19 with high assurance / low risk in terms of its Corporate Governance.

The Senior Leadership Team is the Senior Officers body which brings together Directors responsible for commissioning, resources, support and customer services and service delivery.

Some of the key elements of the governance framework are highlighted on the next pages.

The Governance Framework cannot eliminate all risk of failure to meet the targets in our policies, aims and objectives and can therefore only provide reasonable and not absolute assurance of effectiveness.

**Purpose: 'To ensure that Somerset and its people are supported and enabled to fulfil their potential, prosper and achieve a high standard of well-being'**

**Sources of Assurance**

**Assurance Required on:**

- Delivery of Council Plan
- Communication of performance
- Financial management
- Service quality and best use of resources
- Any failures in service delivery addressed effectively
- Councillors and Officers working together effectively
- Compliance with laws and regulations, policies and procedures
- High standards of conduct and behaviour
- Informed and transparent decision making
- Management of risk and effective internal controls
- Developing the capacity and capability of members and employees
- Democratic engagement and robust public accountability

- Planning principles for services and Somerset Way of Working
- Constitution
- Strategic Leadership and Senior Management structures
- Medium Term Financial Strategy
- Financial Regs and Procedure Rules
- Contract Procedure Rules
- Commissioning Plans and, Procurement Strategy
- Consultation Strategy
- Communications Plans
- Equality Plan
- Organisational Development and Workforce policies and plans
- Corporate Performance
- Information Management policies
- ICT & Digital Strategy
- Health and Safety Policy
- Risk Management Policy
- Partnership Working
- Internal & External Audit and inspection
- Anti Fraud and Corruption Policy & Procedures
- Audit and Constitution & Standards committees
- Codes of Conduct (Employees and Members)
- Whistleblowing Policy
- Performance Review and Development
- Complaints system

**Assurances Received**

- Statement of Accounts
- 'Focused on Our Performance' self-evaluation of progress against Council Plan
- External Audit and Inspection reporting
- Internal Audit reporting
- Risk and Control Registers and Risk Management Reporting
- Directors' Internal Control Assurances
- Anti Fraud and Corruption Annual Report
- Scrutiny Reviews
- Reviews commissioned by management
- Annual review of the Constitution, Contract Standing Orders and Scheme of Delegation
- Peer Reviews
- Ongoing review by Governance Board of Corporate Governance and of gaps in assurance
- Governance Code and Framework review

**Opportunities for Improvement**

- Health & Safety
- Sustaining robust ICT infrastructure

**GOVERNANCE FRAMEWORK**

**Annual Governance Statement**

**Governance Review & Assurance**

## The Council Plan

The Council Plan for 2018-22 sets out our overall purpose - 'to ensure that Somerset and its people are supported and enabled to fulfil their potential, prosper and achieve a high standard of well-being'. It helps us to focus our resources and drive improvement, and sets out where we will focus our energies and our increasingly limited resources and how we will judge our performance.

The Plan sets out seven principles which we consider in the planning and delivery of services (see next page).

The Plan is the means by which the Council sets out how objectives will contribute to the wellbeing goals for Somerset and how they will be achieved. Objectives and target outcomes are set within three strategic themes – Economy, People and Place – and the corporate theme of Organisation. Limited resources mean there is a need to be realistic about how much can be done. This means making difficult choices on where to focus resources so more can be done with less, and we can work together with partners to do more. Key to this are robust financial, commissioning and decision-making processes, good quality data, good governance, performance management, effective technology and a willingness to do things differently.



## Evaluating Performance

The Council's Business Plan was originally approved by Cabinet in June 2018 (and updated at Full Council in May 2019). The Business Plan outlines how we will work with partners and communities to deliver the County Council's 'Vision for Somerset' in the most efficient way possible for Somerset's taxpayers. The Business Plan contains four strategic outcomes that show what the Council will focus on to deliver its Vision and improve lives. Beneath each strategic outcome sits four key priorities and a range of activities. By lining up these activities, priorities and strategic outcomes with the Vision the authority can plan ahead and monitor progress.

Performance is regularly reviewed by Directors and the Senior Leadership Team. Regular performance reports are presented to the Cabinet and available for review by scrutiny committees. An annual performance outturn report is reported to Cabinet.

Both our external and internal auditors assess the Council's arrangements for delivering continuous improvement and subsequent performance.

The Council's schools, education and training services are assessed by Ofsted on an ongoing schedule, and our social services are subject to ongoing review by the Care Quality Commission.

### Social Media - Join The Conversation!

Join the conversation on all aspects of Somerset Council services and activities.

The Council provides its customers access to our services and information in the most appropriate Social Media channels.





# Managing Risk

The management of risk is key to achieving what is set out in the Council Plan and to ensuring that we meet all of our responsibilities.

Our Risk Management Policy is fundamental to the system of internal control and forms part of a sound business operating model. It involves an ongoing process to identify risks and to prioritise them according to likelihood and impact.

Members and senior management identify the principal risks to the Council Plan's outcomes. These, together with the significant risks to planning and delivering services are recorded in risk registers, which also record the controls necessary to manage the risks.

The registers are regularly reviewed and challenged by senior management and by the Audit Committee in order to ensure that, as far as possible all significant risks have been identified and that the controls manage the risks efficiently, effectively and economically.

All members and managers are responsible for ensuring that risk implications are considered in the decisions they take. This is especially important in meeting the Council's financial challenges.

## 'Brexit'

At the time of writing this Statement, the nature of the UK's withdrawal from the European Union is still uncertain. The Council has nevertheless considered the risks of this across its range of services. The risks are regularly reviewed and updated as the situation develops and where necessary, suitable mitigating action will be implemented.

## Covid 19

A significant emerging risk for Somerset is the emergency response and management of the Covid 19 global pandemic. A major incident and emergency was declared by the ASLRF in mid March 2020. This critical strategic risk is outlined further in the 2020/21 risks on page 32.

### Principal Risks 2019-20

1. Maintaining a balanced budget and ensuring a sustainable MTFP.
2. Those to whom the Council owes a duty of care suffer a preventable death, serious injury or serious abuse
3. Fail to deliver our statutory service duties in relation to vulnerable children
4. ICT failure of essential business systems
5. Revenue and capital resources are insufficient to achieve stated priorities and meet obligations at a time of increasing demand for services
6. The Council lacks the knowledge, skills, capacity, culture and ability to continue to meet its priorities and responsibilities
7. Failure to effectively monitor and manage our markets for value for money and protect against provider or supply chain failure
8. Data protection and GDPR breaches
9. Inconsistent and inefficient commissioning of services
10. Business continuity failure or a major civil emergency results in loss of life and disruption to services
11. Disruption to services by Brexit

## Decision Making and Responsibilities

The Council consists of 55 elected Members, with a Cabinet of Lead Members who are supported and held to account by three Scrutiny Committees and the Audit Committee.

Our Constitution sets out how the Council operates, how decisions are made and the procedures for ensuring that the Council is efficient, transparent and accountable to local people. It contains the basic rules governing the Council's business, and a section on responsibility for functions, which includes a list of functions which may be exercised by officers. It also contains the rules, protocols and codes of practice under which the Council, its Members and officers operate.

It is updated annually to take account of changing circumstances, legislative changes and business needs.

The Constitution sets out the functions of key governance officers, including the statutory posts of 'Head of Paid Service' (Chief Executive), 'Monitoring Officer' (Strategic Manager – Governance) and 'Section 151 Officer' (Director of Finance) and explains the role of these officers in ensuring that processes are in place for enabling the Council to meet its statutory obligations and also for providing advice to Members, officers and committees on staff management, financial, legal and ethical governance issues.

## Equality

The Council is committed to delivering equality and improving the quality of life for the people of Somerset County. Our Equalities Plan helps us to ensure that we prioritise those who may be vulnerable to discrimination.

Any new Council policy, proposal or service, or any change to these that affects people must be the subject of an Equality Impact Assessment to ensure that equality issues have been consciously considered throughout the decision making processes.

### Open Policy and Decision-making

All Council, Executive Board and Planning Committee meetings can be viewed live on the website's webcasting page and the webcasts are accessible for six months.

Also, meetings of the Council, Executive Board and the main Committees are open to the public except where exempt or confidential matters are being discussed, and all reports considered and the minutes of decisions taken are, unless confidential, made available on the Council's website.

The Council's Forward Work Programmes contain information about all matters that are likely to be the subject of a decision taken by the full Council or the Executive Board during the forthcoming four month period. They also contain information about matters that will be considered by the Scrutiny Committees.





## Financial Management

The Director of Finance is responsible for the proper administration of the Council's financial affairs, as required by Section 151 of the Local Government Act 1972, and our financial management arrangements are compliant with the governance requirements set out in the Chartered Institute of Public Finance and Accountancy's 'Statement on the Role of the Chief Financial Officer in Local Government' (2016).

There are robust arrangements for effective financial control through our accounting procedures, key financial systems and the Financial Regulations. These include established budget planning procedures, which are subject to risk assessment, and bi-monthly budget / actual reports to all Members.

Our Treasury Management arrangements, where the Council invests and borrows funds to meet its operating requirements, follow professional practice and are subject to regular review and are reported to Cabinet and the Council.

The Reserves Strategy enables the Council to meet its statutory requirements and sets out the different types of reserve, how they may be used and the monitoring arrangements.

The Medium Term Financial Plan sets out the Council's strategic approach to the management of its finances and outlines some of the financial issues that we will face over the next three years. This Plan is subject to review by the Scrutiny Committees and Cabinet ahead of approval by the Council every February.

Despite our established success in delivering savings, like many councils, the Council faces the challenge of designing a sustainable budget for the future in the face of continuing Government reductions to local government funding. We estimate a funding shortfall of around £9.4m over the period 2019-20 - 2022-23. We have therefore developed a Transformation Programme to improve efficiency and reshape our services whilst maintaining our commitment to the most vulnerable. This involves taking a fundamental look at all areas of the Council's work, reprioritising services, reducing services, ceasing services, considering different ways of delivering services and working more effectively with other organisations.

The current annual budget is available on our website and is regularly reviewed by the Senior Leadership Team, Scrutiny and the Cabinet.



Budget engagement has been conducted for several years to increase public understanding of the scale the financial challenges, explain what is being done to save money and to obtain opinion on proposals for further savings.

The results are taken account of by members when making the final decisions on the budget.

There is regular monitoring, review and management of budgets through the SLT (financial imperative programme), Scrutiny Place and Cabinet. The MTFP process has also been subject to business change and audit review.

# Commissioning and Procurement of Goods and Services

The Council is a commissioning organisation, and its senior officer structure clearly reflects that approach with Lead Commissioner. An officer Strategic Commissioning Group (SCG) is in place to oversee commissioning activity, the group is attended by key commissioning specialists and key officers from support services. The SCG reviews all proposals for new strategic projects, including new contracts, scrutinising and managing Commissioning Gateway activity with a strong focus on financial savings, accountability, evidence led commissioning and delivery outcomes.

The Council recognises the value of considering different service delivery options in delivering our Council Plan. The effective commissioning and procurement of goods, works and services is therefore of strategic importance to our operations, while robust contract management helps to provide value for money and ensure that outcomes and outputs are delivered.

Our Commissioning Plans and Procurement Strategy set out the vision and direction for commissioning, procurement and contract management across the Council.

Operational procedures for tendering, contract letting, contract management and the use of consultants are included in the Contract Procedure Rules which form part of the Council's Constitution.

## Managing Information

In order to set a direction for the effective governance, efficient management and use of information and data under its control, the Council's Information Management Strategy explains how we will deal with the creation, storage, access, protection and lifecycle of information and data.

Information is central to the Council and its decision making processes and it therefore needs to be accurate and accessible to those who need it at the time and place that is required. The Council also recognises that it has a responsibility to safeguard the information it holds and to manage it with care and accountability.

In order to ensure that we are meeting the requirements of the General Data Protection Regulation regarding the collection, use and transfer of personal data, a Corporate Project was established in 2017 to ensure compliance across all parts of the Council's activities and to raise awareness amongst all staff.

### Freedom of Information

**Details of how to access information held by the Council and its Freedom of Information Policy are available on the Council's website.**

## Audit and Audit Assurances

The Council is externally audited by its External Auditors. Their annual audit includes examining and certifying whether the financial statements are 'true and fair', and assessing our arrangements for securing economy, efficiency and effectiveness in the use of resources. In 2018 the External Auditor gave an unqualified audit opinion on the financial statements.

The Internal Audit Service is a key means of assurance. It is responsible for reviewing the adequacy of the controls throughout all areas of the Council and is managed and delivered in accordance with the Public Sector Internal Audit Standards (PSIAS).

The Audit Committee approve the Internal Audit Plan, which sets out the Internal Audit role and its responsibilities and clarifies its independence, and the planned audit coverage.

The Head of Internal Audit's annual opinion as to the effectiveness of the Council's internal control environment for 2018-19 was:

**"I am able to give assurance to the Audit Committee and management that the Council's control environment is generally effective in achieving the organisation's objectives."**

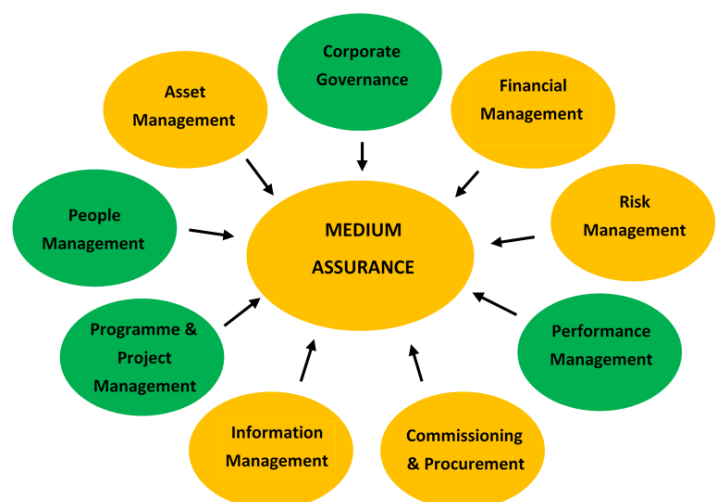
The opinion notes, however, that there is an ongoing need across the Council to ensure awareness of and compliance with corporate policies and procedures and to ensure that governance processes are effective in delivering agreed outcomes in support of the Council Plan.

The **Audit Committee** provides independent assurance on the Council's internal control environment. It is a statutory requirement and consists of 8 Councillors appointed annually on a politically balanced basis by the Council.

Its main functions include:

- Agreeing the Annual Governance Statement and the Annual Statement of Accounts,
- Overseeing Internal Audit's independence, objectivity, performance and professionalism and supporting the effectiveness of Internal Audit
- Considering Internal Audit partial assurance reports and management responses
- Considering the effectiveness of Risk Management, including the risks of bribery, fraud and corruption
- Monitor the effectiveness of value for money arrangements
- Considering the reports of External Auditors and Inspectors.

The Audit Committee reports annually to the Council as part of its assurance.



# Conduct

Our Codes of Conduct for Members and for Employees set out the standards of conduct and behaviour that are required. They are regularly reviewed and updated as necessary and both groups are regularly reminded of the requirements.

These include the need for Members and Officers to register personal interests and the requirements for registering offers or acceptance of gifts and hospitality, outside commitments and personal interests.

# Whistleblowing

People who work for or with the Council are often the first to realise that there may be something wrong within the Council. However, they may feel unable to express their concerns for various reasons, including the fear of victimisation.

The Council has a Whistleblowing Policy that advises staff and others who work for the Council how to raise concerns about activities in the workplace. Full details are provided on the Council's website.

# Anti-Fraud and Corruption

We recognise that as well as causing financial loss, fraud and corruption also detrimentally impact service provision and morale, and undermine confidence in the Council's governance and that of public bodies generally.

There is little evidence that the *incidence* of fraud is currently a major issue for the Council, but the *risk* is increasing nationally. We therefore regularly assess how vulnerable our services are to fraud and corruption risks and we update our counter fraud arrangements accordingly.

The Council reviews its Anti Fraud and Corruption Policy on an annual basis and has adopted a 'zero tolerance' in relation to fraud and corruption. Our policy sets out what we will do to maintain this commitment in light of the risk

The results of our risk-based Anti Fraud approach are reported annually to the Audit Committee, and the resources available for investigation are subject to ongoing review to ensure that they remain appropriate to the risk of fraud.

Our website tells you how you can report suspected fraud against the Council.

The Nolan Principles for conduct and behaviour:

- **Selflessness**
- **Integrity**
- **Objectivity**
- **Accountability**
- **Openness**
- **Honesty**
- **Leadership**

## 'zero tolerance'

Whenever the Council identifies instances of fraud, bribery or corruption against it, it will always take legal and / or disciplinary action against the perpetrator and seek recovery and redress.

### 3. Improving Governance

The progress made during 2019- 20 on the significant issues identified in our 2018-19 Annual Governance Statement is shown below:

1.	<p><b>The Council's Financial Position</b> - recognition of the significant progress in turning around the financial position in 2018/19. More to be done to secure financial sustainability.</p> <p>Ongoing review and management actions to address the recommendations from the Value for Money external audit opinion</p>	<p>The Council set a balanced budget for 2020/21 and agreed a Medium Term Financial Plan with a modest budget gap over a three year period. Will continue to lobby as part of CSR 2020.</p> <p>VfM tracker regular reviewed and actions progressed to deliver recommendations. Progress monitored by Audit Committee.</p>
2.	<p><b>Local Government Reorganisation</b> Preliminary work carried out with partners and the need to establish a way forward.</p>	<p>Leader of the Council approved work to be undertaken to develop a Business Case for a potential unitary bid submission in 2020/21.</p>
3.	<p><b>Healthy Organisation</b> Recognition of the improvements required to improve upon medium level of assurance from Internal Auditors.</p>	<p>Governance Board maintaining oversight and review with Internal Audit support regarding the necessary improvements and actions required.</p>
4.	<p><b>Improving Lives Programme</b> During 2019/20 the council will work together as one organisation and in partnership with other organisations across Somerset to prioritise early intervention and prevention, encourage self-help and commission creatively and to ensure value for money and better outcomes.</p>	<p>Transformation programme and project governance in place utilising Finance Imperative Programme approach with regular oversight from Senior Leadership Team.</p>

**Based on our review of the governance framework, the following significant issues will be addressed in 2020-21:**

<p><b>1. Financial Position</b> (See previous page)</p>	<p>We will continue to lobby for fairer funding as part of the CSR 2020 and develop a sustainable Medium Term Financial Plan for consideration by Council in February 2021.</p>
<p><b>2. Local Government Reorganisation</b></p> <p>Development and potential submission of Business Case for unitary local government for Somerset.</p>	<p>Resources in place to develop a Business Case for consideration by the Council for potential submission to the Sec of State during 2020/21 as part of the process leading to the proposed formation of unitary local government for Somerset.</p>
<p><b>3. Covid 19</b></p> <p>Working with national and local agencies such as the Government, Police, NHS, district councils, voluntary organisations and service providers to ensure essential services continue to be delivered to support vulnerable children and adults, local communities and businesses throughout the Covid 19 emergency.</p>	<p>Avon and Somerset Local Resilience Forum and Somerset Tactical Group regularly reviewing and managing emergency response and service delivery by agencies.</p> <p>Emergency arrangements and management actions regularly reviewed by the Senior Leadership Team, Cabinet and Scrutiny Place.</p>

**These issues will be supported by an action plan, progress on which will be monitored during 2020-21 by the Governance Board and the Senior Leadership Team. Oversight, constructive challenge and review will be available from the Cabinet, Scrutiny Place and the Audit Committee.**

No other major changes to the Council's governance framework are planned for 2020-21, but we will continue to review and adapt it so that it continues to support the Council in meeting its challenge and in fulfilling its purpose, and ensure that the framework remains proportionate to the risks that are faced.


We will also continue to raise awareness of the Governance Framework and its requirements with employees across the Council, in schools and with elected Members.


## 4. Assurance

Subject to the above issues being resolved, we can provide an overall assurance that Somerset County Council's governance arrangements are effective and remain fit for purpose.

We propose over the coming year to take steps to address the issues set out above to further enhance our governance arrangements.

We are satisfied that these steps will address the need for improvements that were identified in our review of effectiveness and will monitor their implementation and operation as part of our next annual review.

Signed:  Date: 7 July 2020  
(Chief Executive)

Signed:  Date: 1 July 2020  
(Leader)



Contact Officers: Scott Wooldridge, Monitoring Officer and Jason Vaughan, Director of Finance

# Statement of Accounting Policies

**This section summarises the accounting rules and conventions the Authority has used in preparing these accounts.**

## 1 General

The Statement of Accounts summarises the Authority's transactions for the 2019/20 financial year and its position at the year-end of 31 March 2020. The Authority is required to prepare an annual Statement of Accounts by the Accounts and Audit Regulations 2015, which those Regulations require to be prepared in accordance with proper accounting practices. These practices under Section 21 of the Local Government Act 2003 primarily comprise the Code of Practice on Local Authority Accounting in the United Kingdom 2019/20, supported by International Financial Reporting Standards (IFRS) and statutory guidance issued under Section 12 of the 2003 Act.

On 3 April 2020, the Ministry of Housing, Communities and Local Government (MHCLG) confirmed the details of changes made to the Accounts and Audit Regulations 2015 due to the COVID19 pandemic. The Accounts and Audit (Coronavirus) Amendments Regulations 2020 (SI/2020/404) extended the statutory audit deadline for 2019/20 for all local authorities from 31 July to 30 November 2020.

The Statement of Accounts has been prepared on a 'going concern' basis. The accounting convention adopted in the Statement of Accounts is principally historical cost, modified by the revaluation of certain categories of non-current assets and financial instruments.

## 2 The difference between Capital and Revenue

Revenue spending is made up of payments to employees, day-to-day running expenses and repaying debts whereas the Authority classes spend to buy assets, for example buildings, equipment and vehicles, as capital spending.

## 3 Accruals of Income and Expenditure

Activity is accounted for in the year it takes place, not simply when cash payments are made or received. In particular:

- Revenue from contracts with service recipients, whether for goods or the provision of services, is recognised when (or as) the goods or services are transferred to the service recipient in accordance with the performance obligations in the contract. Where no performance obligations exist any fees, charges and rents due from customers are accounted for as income at the date the Authority provides the goods or services;
- Supplies are recorded as expenditure when they are used. Where there is a gap between the date supplies are received and their use and the values are assessed as significant, they are carried as inventory on the Balance Sheet;



- Interest payable on borrowings or receivable on investments is accounted for on the basis of the effective interest rate for the relevant financial instrument, rather than the cash flows fixed or determined by the contract;
- Where income and expenditure have been recognised but cash has not been received or paid, a debtor or creditor entry for the relevant amount is recorded in the Balance Sheet. Where it is doubtful that debts will be settled, the balance of debtors is written down and an impairment charge made for the income that might not be collected.
- To ensure a timely closure of accounts, the Authority has applied a minimum accrual limit of £5,000.

#### **4 Cash and Cash Equivalents**

Cash and cash equivalents include cash balances, bank overdrafts and short-term investments with an initial maturity period of less than 3 months.

#### **5 Prior Period Adjustments, Changes in Accounting Policies and Estimates and Errors**

Prior period adjustments may arise as a result of a change in accounting policies or to correct a material error. Changes in accounting estimates are accounted for prospectively, i.e. in the current and future years affected by the change and do not give rise to a prior period adjustment.

Changes in accounting policies are only made when required by proper accounting practices or if the change provides more reliable or relevant information about the effect of transactions, that impacts on the Authority's financial position or performance. Where a change is made, it is applied retrospectively (unless stated otherwise) by adjusting opening balances and comparative amounts for the prior period as if the new policy had always been applied.

Material errors discovered in prior period figures are corrected retrospectively by amending opening balances and comparative amounts for the prior period.

#### **6 Presentation of Items in Other Comprehensive Income and Expenditure**

Items listed in Other Comprehensive Income and Expenditure must be grouped (if applicable) into those items that:

- a) Will not be reclassified subsequently to the Surplus or Deficit on the Provision of Services; and
- b) Will be reclassified subsequently to the Surplus or Deficit on the Provision of Services when specific conditions are met.

## 7 Charges to Revenue for Using Assets

Services, support services and trading accounts are debited with the following amounts to record the cost of holding fixed assets during the year:

- depreciation attributable to the assets used by the relevant service;
- revaluation or impairment losses on assets used by the service with no accumulated gains in the Revaluation Reserve against which the losses can be written off;
- amortisation of intangible fixed assets attributable to the service;
- lease rentals directly attributable to the service.

The Authority is not required to raise Council Tax to fund depreciation, revaluation and impairment losses or amortisation. However, it is required to make an annual contribution from revenue towards the reduction in its overall borrowing requirement equal to an amount calculated on a prudent basis determined by the Authority in accordance with statutory guidance. Depreciation, revaluation and impairment losses and amortisation are therefore replaced by the contribution in the General Fund Balance (MRP or loans fund principal), by way of an adjusting transaction with the Capital Adjustment Account in the Movement in Reserves Statement for the difference between the two.

## 8 Employee Benefits

### Benefits Payable during Employment

Short-term employee benefits are those due to be settled within 12 months of the year-end. They include such benefits as wages and salaries, paid annual leave and paid sick leave, bonuses and non-monetary benefits for current employees and are recognised as an expense for services in the year in which employees render service to the Authority. An accrual is made for the cost of holiday entitlements (or any form of leave, e.g. time off in lieu) earned by employees but not taken before the year-end which employees can carry forward into the next financial year. The accrual is charged to Surplus or Deficit on the Provision of Services, but then reversed out through the Movement in Reserves Statement so that holiday benefits are charged to revenue in the financial year in which the holiday absence occurs.

### Termination Benefits

Termination benefits are amounts payable as a result of a decision by the Authority to terminate an officer's employment before the normal retirement date or an officer's decision to accept voluntary redundancy. They are charged on an accrual's basis to the relevant service line in the Comprehensive Income and Expenditure Statement when the Authority is demonstrably committed to the termination of the employment of an officer or group of officers or makes an offer to encourage voluntary redundancy.

Where termination benefits involve the enhancement of pensions, statutory provisions require the General Fund balance to be charged with the amount payable by the Authority to the pension fund or pensioner in the year, not the amount calculated according to the relevant accounting standards. In the Movement in Reserves Statement, appropriations are

required to and from the Pensions Reserve to remove the notional debits and credits for pension enhancement termination benefits and replace them with debits for the cash paid to the pension fund and pensioners and any such amounts payable but unpaid at the year-end.

### Post-Employment Benefits

Employees of the Authority are eligible to be a member of either:

- 1) The Teachers' Pension Scheme, administered by Teachers Pensions on behalf of the Department for Education (DfE);
- 2) The Local Government Pension Scheme, administered by Somerset County Council;
- 3) The NHS Pension Scheme, administered by the NHS Business Service Authority; and
- 4) The National Employment Savings Trust (NEST), administered by the NEST Corporation.

These schemes provide defined benefits to members (retirement lump sums and pensions), earned through employment in the Authority. However, the arrangements for the Teachers' scheme mean that liabilities for these benefits cannot ordinarily be identified specifically to the Authority. The scheme is therefore accounted for as if it was a defined contribution scheme and no liability for future payments of benefits is recognised in the Balance Sheet. The Individual Schools Budget line in the Comprehensive Income and Expenditure Statement is charged with the employer's contributions payable to Teachers' Pensions in the year.

### The Local Government Pension Scheme

The Local Government Pension Scheme is accounted for as a defined benefits scheme:

- The liabilities of the Somerset County pension fund attributable to the Authority are included in the Balance Sheet on an actuarial basis using the projected unit method – i.e. an assessment of the future payments that will be made in relation to retirement benefits earned to date by employees, based on assumptions about mortality rates, employee turnover rates, etc, and projections of future earnings for current employees;
- Liabilities are discounted to their value at current prices, using a discount rate of 2.35% (based on the annualised yield at the 21-year point on the Merrill Lynch AA-rated corporate bond yield curve);
- The assets of the Somerset pension fund attributable to the Authority are included in the Balance Sheet at their fair value:
  - quoted securities – current bid price
  - unquoted securities – professional estimate
  - unitised securities – current bid price
  - property – market value

The change in the net pension's liability is analysed into the following components:

- Service cost comprising:
  - current service cost – the increase in liabilities as a result of years of service earned this year – allocated in the Comprehensive Income and Expenditure Statement to the services for which the employees worked;
  - Past service cost – the increase in liabilities as a result of a scheme amendment or curtailment whose effect relates to years of service earned in earlier years – debited to the Surplus or Deficit on the Provision of Services in the Comprehensive Income and Expenditure Statement; and
  - Net interest on the net defined benefit liability (asset), i.e. net interest expense for the Authority – the change during the period in the net defined benefit liability (asset) that arises from the passage of time charged to the Financing and Investment Income and Expenditure line of the Comprehensive Income and Expenditure Statement – this is calculated by applying the discount rate used to measure the defined benefit obligation at the beginning of the period to the net defined benefit liability (asset) at the beginning of the period – taking into account any changes in the net defined benefit liability (asset) during the period as a result of contribution and benefit payments.
  
- Remeasurements comprising:
  - the return on plan assets – excluding amounts included in net interest on the net defined benefit liability (asset) – charged to the Pensions Reserve as Other Comprehensive Income and Expenditure;
  - actuarial gains and losses – changes in the net pensions liability that arise because events have not coincided with assumptions made at the last actuarial valuation or because the actuaries have updated their assumptions – charged to the Pensions Reserve as Other Comprehensive Income and Expenditure; and
  - Contributions paid to the Somerset County pension fund – cash paid as employer’s contributions to the pension fund in settlement of liabilities; not accounted for as an expense.

In relation to retirement benefits, statutory provisions require the General Fund Balance to be charged with the amount payable by the Authority to the pension fund or directly to pensioners in the year, not the amount calculated according to the relevant accounting standards. In the Movement in Reserves Statement, this means that there are transfers to and from the Pensions Reserve to remove the notional debits and credits for retirement benefits and replace them with debits for the cash paid to the pension fund and pensioners and any such amounts payable but unpaid at the year-end. The negative balance that arises on the Pensions Reserve thereby measures the beneficial impact to the General Fund of being required to account for retirement benefits on the basis of cash flows rather than as benefits are earned by employees.

Further details on the Local Government Pension Scheme can be found in note 51.

## 9 Financial Instruments

### Financial Liabilities

Financial liabilities are recognised on the Balance Sheet when the Authority becomes a party to the contractual provisions of a financial instrument and are initially measured at fair value and are carried at their amortised cost.

Annual charges to the Financing and Investment Income and Expenditure line in the Comprehensive Income and Expenditure Statement for interest payable are based on the carrying amount of the liability, multiplied by the effective rate of interest for the instrument. The effective interest rate is the rate that exactly discounts estimated future cash payments over the life of the instrument to the amount at which it was originally recognised.

This means that the amount presented in the Balance Sheet is the outstanding principal repayable (plus accrued interest); and interest charged to the Comprehensive Income and Expenditure Statement (CIES) is the amount payable for the year according to the loan agreement.

Where premiums and discounts have been charged to the CIES, regulations allow the impact on the General Fund Balance to be spread over future years. The Authority has a policy of spreading the gain or loss over the term that was remaining on the loan against which the premium was payable or discount receivable when it was repaid. The reconciliation of amounts charged to the CIES to the net charge required against the General Fund Balance is managed by a transfer to or from the Financial Instruments Adjustment Account in the Movement in Reserves Statement.

### Financial Assets

There are three main classes of financial assets measured at:

- amortised cost;
- fair value through profit or loss (FVPL); and
- fair value through other comprehensive income (FVOCI).

The Authority's business model is to hold investments to collect contractual cash flows. Financial assets are therefore classified as amortised cost, except for those whose contractual payments are not solely payment of principal and interest.

- Financial Assets Measured at Amortised Cost

Financial assets measured at amortised cost are recognised on the Balance Sheet when the Authority becomes a party to the contractual provisions of a financial instrument and are initially measured at fair value. They are subsequently measured at their amortised cost. Annual credits to the Financing and Investment Income and Expenditure line in the Comprehensive Income and Expenditure Statement for interest receivable are based on the carrying amount of the asset multiplied by the effective rate of interest for the instrument.

For most of the financial assets held by the Authority, this means the amount presented in the Balance Sheet is the outstanding principal receivable (plus accrued interest) and interest credited to the CIES is the amount receivable for the year in the loan agreement.

Any gains and losses that arise on the derecognition of an asset are credited or debited to the Financing and Investment Income and Expenditure line in the CIES.

#### Expected Credit Loss Model

The Authority recognises expected credit losses (where material) on all its financial assets held at amortised cost, either on a 12-month or lifetime basis. Impairment losses are calculated to reflect the expectation that the future cash flows might not take place because the borrower could default on their obligations. Credit risk plays a crucial part in assessing losses. The Authority carries out regular financial assessments of its significant contractors, to determine their financial position. Where risk has increased significantly since an instrument was initially recognised, losses are assessed on a lifetime basis. Where risk has not increased significantly or remains low, losses are assessed on the basis of 12-month expected losses.

To assess the potential collective credit loss for its trade receivables, the Authority has used a provision matrix, based on historical observed and current default rates, to determine the possibility of default. No adjustment was made within the matrix for forward-looking estimates of expected credit loss as the Authority's debt management process will help mitigate the impact of any future increase in credit risk. It would also have been difficult to determine a reasonable and supportable estimate of future risk without undue cost or effort, though the unprecedented impact of COVID19 and subsequent lockdown has been considered.

The matrix confirmed that historically, a very small element of Authority debt (in relation to trade receivables) has been written-off (less than 0.2% of total debts raised). In recent years, the Authority has implemented a robust impairment policy that has identified an average impairment in excess of the amounts eventually written-off.

Given the historically low level of debt write-off within the Authority, the presumption in paragraph 7.2.9.11 of the Code, that there have been significant increases in credit risk since initial recognition when financial assets are more than 30 days past due, has been rebutted.

The Authority is satisfied the following impairment methodology (adjusted to include consideration of all debts irrespective of whether they are overdue) adequately covers the impairment requirement of IFRS9, though the methodology is reviewed annually:

Age of Debt	Firm Recovery Arrangements in Place	Actively pursuing	Write Off	Impairment
0 – 364 days	Service to make appropriate impairment based on knowledge and judgement of the debt			
365 days +	No	Yes	No	Yes - 100%
365 days +	No	No	Yes	No
365 days + (payment plans)	Yes	Service to make appropriate impairment based on knowledge and judgement of the debt		

Further details of the Authority's debt management process and COVID19 assessment can be found in the Credit and Counterparty risk section of Note 35 and the Estimation Uncertainty Note 4.

For trade receivables, which are reported net, such losses are net off against the gross amortised cost of the asset to reduce its carrying amount in the Balance Sheet with the loss being recognised within the relevant service line of the continuing operations section of the Comprehensive Income and Expenditure Statement.

Impairment allowances for our lease receivables carried at amortised cost are recognised based on the general approach within IFRS9 using the probability of default approach.

Under this approach, the loss allowance has been calculated as [possibility of default (over next 12 months if no significant increase in credit risk has occurred; or lifetime, where significant increase in credit risk has occurred) x predicted % loss if a default takes place x carrying amount of loan]. Historically, there has never been a default on our lease receivables as the Authority maintains a close relationship with the lessee. Regular reviews and meetings take place between both parties, as the lease arrangements are an integral part of the Authority's elderly care provision, so the possibility of any future material default is unlikely.

For lease receivables, which are reported net, such losses (where material) are net off against the gross amortised cost of the asset to reduce its carrying amount in the Balance Sheet with the loss being recognised within the relevant service line of the continuing operations section of the Comprehensive Income and Expenditure Statement

On confirmation the trade/lease receivables will not be collectable, the gross carrying value of the asset is written off against the associated allowance.

- Financial Assets Measures at Fair value Through Profit or Loss (FVPL)

Financial assets that are measured at FVPL are recognised on the Balance Sheet when the Authority becomes a party to the contractual provisions of a financial instrument and are initially measured and carried at fair value. Fair value gains and losses are recognised as they arrive in the Surplus or Deficit on the Provision of Services. Any gains and losses that arise on the derecognition of the asset are credited or debited to the Financing and

Investment Income and Expenditure line in the Comprehensive Income and Expenditure Statement.

The Authority does not carry any Financial Assets at Fair Value through Other Comprehensive Income.

## **10 Fair Value Measurement**

The Authority measures some of its non-financial assets, such as surplus properties, at fair value at each reporting date. Fair value is the price that would be received to sell an asset or paid to transfer a liability in an orderly transaction between market participants at the measurement date. The fair value measurement assumes that the transaction to sell the asset or transfer the liability takes place either:

- a) in the principal market for the asset or liability, or
- b) in the absence of a principal market, in the most advantageous market for the asset or liability.

The Authority measures the fair value of an asset or liability using the assumptions that market participants would use when pricing the asset or liability, assuming that market participants act in their economic best interest.

When measuring the fair value of a non-financial asset, the Authority takes into account a market participant's ability to generate economic benefits by using the asset in its highest and best use or by selling it to another market participant that would use the asset in its highest and best use.

The Authority uses valuation techniques that are appropriate in the circumstances and for which sufficient data is available, maximising the use of relevant observable inputs and minimising the use of unobservable inputs.

Inputs to the valuation techniques in respect of assets and liabilities for which fair value is measured or disclosed in the Authority's financial statements are categorised within the fair value hierarchy, as follows:

Level 1 – quoted prices (unadjusted) in active markets for identical assets or liabilities that the Authority can access at the measurement date;

Level 2 – inputs other than quoted prices included within Level 1 that are observable for the asset or liability, either directly or indirectly; or

Level 3 – unobservable inputs for the asset or liability.

The Authority will review, on an annual basis, the fair value of its non-financial assets. In doing so, it will consider the most accurate and appropriate inputs to determine the fair value of these assets. This may on occasions lead to a change in the overall hierarchy.

Details of these transfers are disclosed in Note 28.



## **11 Government Grants and Contributions (Including Donated Assets)**

Whether paid on account, by instalments or in arrears, government grants and third-party contributions and donations are recognised as due to the Authority when there is reasonable assurance that:

- The Authority will comply with the conditions attached to the payments, and
- The grants or contributions will be received.

Amounts recognised as due to the Authority are not credited to the Comprehensive Income and Expenditure Statement until conditions attached to the grant or contribution have been satisfied or there is reasonable assurance that there will be compliance. Conditions are stipulations that specify that the future economic benefits or service potential embodied in the asset acquired using the grant or contribution are required to be consumed by the recipient as specified, or future economic benefits or service potential must be returned to the transferor.

Monies advanced as grants and contributions for which conditions have not yet been met are carried in the Balance Sheet as receipts in advance. When conditions are satisfied, the grant or contribution is credited to the relevant service line or Taxation and Non-specific Grant Income (non-ringfenced revenue grants and all capital grants) in the Comprehensive Income and Expenditure Statement.

Where capital grants are credited to the Comprehensive Income and Expenditure Statement, they are reversed out of the General Fund Balance in the Movement in Reserves Statement. Where the grant has yet to be used to finance capital expenditure, it is posted to the Capital Grants Unapplied Reserve. Where it has been applied, it is posted to the Capital Adjustment Account. Amounts in the Capital Grants Unapplied Reserve are transferred to the Capital Adjustment Account once they have been applied to fund capital expenditure.

## **12 Leases**

Leases are classified as finance leases where the terms of the lease transfer substantially all the risks and rewards incidental to ownership of the property, plant or equipment from the lessor to the lessee. All other leases are classified as operating leases.

Where a lease covers both land and buildings, the land and buildings elements are considered separately for classification.

Arrangements that do not have the legal status of a lease but convey a right to use an asset in return for payment are accounted for under this policy where fulfilment of the arrangement is dependent on the use of specific assets.

### **The Authority as Lessee**

#### **Finance Leases**

Property, plant and equipment held under finance leases are recognised on the Balance Sheet at the commencement of the lease at its fair value measured at the lease's inception

(or the present value of the minimum lease payments, if lower). The asset recognised is matched by a liability for the obligation to pay the lessor. Initial direct costs to the Authority are added to the carrying amount of the asset. Premiums paid on entry into a lease are applied by writing down the lease liability. Contingent rents are recognised in the periods in which they are incurred.

Lease payments are apportioned between:

- A charge for the acquisition of the interest in the Property, Plant or Equipment – applied to the write down of the lease liability, and
- A finance charge (debited to the Financing and Investment Income and Expenditure line in the Comprehensive Income and Expenditure Statement).

Property, Plant and Equipment recognised under finance leases is accounted for using the policies applied generally to such assets, subject to depreciation being charged over the lease term if this is shorter than the asset's estimated useful life (where ownership of the asset does not transfer to the Authority at the end of the lease period).

The Authority is not required to raise Council Tax to cover depreciation or revaluation and impairment losses arising on leased assets. Instead, a prudent annual contribution is made from revenue funds towards the deemed capital investment in accordance with statutory requirements. Depreciation and revaluation and impairment losses are therefore substituted by a revenue contribution in the General Fund Balance, by way of an adjusting transaction with the Capital Adjustment Account in the Movement in Reserves Statement for the difference between the two.

### Operating Leases

Rentals paid under operating leases are charged to the Comprehensive Income and Expenditure Statement as an expense of the services benefitting from use of the leased property, plant or equipment. Charges are made on a straight-line basis over the life of the lease, even if this does not match the pattern of payments (e.g. there is a rent-free period at the commencement of the lease).

### **The Authority as Lessor**

#### Finance Leases

Where the Authority grants a finance lease over a property or an item of plant or equipment, the relevant asset is written out of the Balance Sheet as a disposal. At the commencement of the lease, the carrying amount of the asset in the Balance Sheet (whether Property, Plant and Equipment or Assets Held for Sale) is written off to the Other Operating Expenditure line in the Comprehensive Income and Expenditure Statement as part of the gain or loss on disposal. A gain, representing the Authority's net investment in the lease, is credited to the same line in the Comprehensive Income and Expenditure Statement also as part of the gain or loss on disposal (i.e. netted off against the carrying value of the asset at the time of disposal), matched by a lease (long-term debtor) asset in the Balance Sheet.

Lease rentals receivable are apportioned between:

- A charge for the acquisition of the interest in the property – applied to write down the lease debtor (together with any premiums received), and
- Finance income (credited to the Financing and Investment Income and Expenditure line in the Comprehensive Income and Expenditure Statement).

The gain credited to the Comprehensive Income and Expenditure Statement on disposal is not permitted by statute to increase the General Fund Balance and is required to be treated as a capital receipt. Where a premium has been received, this is posted out of the General Fund Balance to the Capital Receipts Reserve in the Movement in Reserves Statement. Where the amount due in relation to the lease asset is to be settled by the payment of rentals in future financial years, this is posted out of the General Fund Balance to the Deferred Capital Receipts in the Movement in Reserves Statement. When the future rentals are received, the capital receipt element for the disposal of the asset is used to write down the lease debtor. At this point, the deferred capital receipts are transferred to the Capital Receipts Reserve.

The written-off value of disposals is not a charge against Council Tax, as the cost of fixed assets is fully provided for under separate arrangements for capital financing. Amounts are therefore appropriated to the Capital Adjustment Account from the General Fund Balance in the Movement in Reserves Statement.

### Operating Leases

Where the Authority grants an operating lease over a property or an item of plant or equipment, the asset is retained in the Balance Sheet. Rental income is credited to the appropriate service line in the Comprehensive Income and Expenditure Statement. Credits are made on a straight-line basis over the life of the lease, even if this does not match the pattern of payments (e.g. there is a premium paid at the commencement of the lease). Initial direct costs incurred in negotiating and arranging the lease are added to the carrying amount of the relevant asset and charged as an expense over the lease term on the same basis as rental income.

## **13 Property, Plant and Equipment (PPE)**

Property, plant and equipment are assets with a physical substance that are held for use in the provision of services; for rental to others; for administrative purposes; will be used during more than one financial year and meet the IAS16 recognition criteria. However, the Authority charges certain lower value items that have an expected life of more than one year to revenue in the year they are purchased.

The types of assets the Authority includes under Property, Plant and Equipment reflect the classifications identified in the Code:

- Land;
- Buildings;
- Vehicles and Equipment;

- Infrastructure (mainly road improvements);
- Assets under construction; and
- Surplus property, plant and equipment (not classified as held for sale).

### Recognition

The Authority capitalises expenditure on Property, plant and equipment including the costs of acquisition and construction, and costs incurred subsequently to enhance, replace part of, or service the asset provided that it yields benefits or service potential for more than one year and the cost or fair value can be reliably measured.

Subsequent costs arising from day-to-day servicing of the assets, such as repairs and maintenance, are not capitalised. Where a component of an asset is replaced or restored (i.e. expenditure on enhancing the asset), the Authority de-recognises the carrying amount of the old component if material.

### Measurement

Property, plant and equipment are initially measured at cost on an accrual's basis, comprising all expenditure that is directly attributable to bringing the asset into working condition for its intended use. Donated assets are measured at fair value at the date of acquisition. Assets are then carried in the balance sheet using the following measurement basis:

<b>Group of assets</b>	<b>Measure</b>	<b>Basis</b>
Land	Current value	Existing Use Value (EUV)
Buildings – Non Schools	Current value	Existing Use Value (EUV)
Buildings – Schools	Current value	Depreciated Replacement Cost (DRC)
Vehicles and equipment	Fair value	Depreciated Historic Cost
Infrastructure	Historic cost	Depreciated Historic Cost
Assets under construction	Historic cost	Cost
Surplus assets	Fair value	Highest and Best Use

If there is no market-based evidence of value because of the specialist nature of the asset, the Authority estimates its current value using the cost of replacing the asset with its modern equivalent (i.e. at depreciated replacement cost).

Assets that are included in the Balance Sheet at current value are revalued on a rolling basis over 5 years. When an asset is revalued, any accumulated depreciation and impairment at the date of revaluation is eliminated against the gross carrying amount and the net amount restated to the revalued amount of the asset. Where the value of the asset increases upon revaluation, the increase is recognised in the Revaluation Reserve, unless the increase is reversing any previous revaluation loss or impairment previously charged to the Surplus or Deficit on Provision of Services.

In such cases, the reversal of the previous decrease credits the Surplus or Deficit on Provision of Services to the extent that the reversal does not exceed the carrying amount

that would have been determined had no previous decrease been recognised. Any increase in value above the reversal is treated as a revaluation gain and credited to the Revaluation Reserve.

Where the value of the asset decreases upon revaluation, the decrease is charged to the Revaluation Reserve up to the credit balance existing in respect of the asset, and thereafter to the Surplus or Deficit on Provision of Services. Under regulations and statutory guidance, revaluation gains and losses charged to the Surplus or Deficit on the Provision of Services are not proper charges to the General Fund. The Authority therefore transfers such amounts to the Capital Adjustment Account in the Movement in Reserves Statement.

Consideration is also given each year of the possibility there may be a material change in value within the asset portfolio's that were not valued during the year. If a material movement is identified, the Authority considers whether an adjustment is required in our accounts to ensure that our assets are carried out their true fair value.

Further details on how the COVID-19 pandemic has impacted on the Authorities asset portfolio can be found in Note 3 Critical Judgments.

### Depreciation

Depreciation is the systematic allocation of the depreciable amount of an asset over its useful life. With the exception of freehold land that has an unlimited useful life the Authority depreciates all property, plant and equipment assets that are available for use, on a straight-line basis over the period that the Authority expects to use them, with the charge being allocated to the Surplus or Deficit on the Provision of Services. For assets with material components that have different useful lives, each component is depreciated separately (see Componentisation below). Typically, the Authority uses the following useful lives for our assets for depreciation purposes:

<b>Type</b>	<b>Useful life</b>
Freehold land	Indefinite, so not depreciated
Leasehold land & buildings	Life is dependent on the lease terms
Operational buildings	20 to 50 years, depending on type of building and other operational factors
Infrastructure e.g. road improvements	64 years (based on the weighted average life of the separate infrastructure components)
Vehicles	5 to 15 years
Plant	10 years
Mobile classrooms	40 years
IT and other equipment	4-7 years
Software	5 years
Software licences	25 years

Under regulations and statutory guidance, depreciation charged to the Surplus or Deficit on the Provision of Services is not a proper charge to the General Fund. We therefore transfer

such amounts to the Capital Adjustment Account in the Movement in Reserves Statement. Additionally, on revalued assets, we transfer from the Revaluation Reserve to the Capital Adjustment Account the difference in depreciation based on the revalued carrying amount and the depreciation based on the asset's historical cost.

### Componentisation

Where a high value asset, for example a building, includes a number of components with significantly different asset lives, the Authority is required to identify and depreciate the components separately from the main asset. This additional analysis is only required for assets that we deem 'significant', so we are required to set a materiality threshold to assist with the identification of such assets. For 2019/20, the Authority has set a materiality threshold of £1.5 million for individual assets and a significance level for separate components of 20% of the whole asset's original cost. Consideration of componentisation is only required for assets that meet these two criteria. This is the minimum requirement (as defined by the Code) but services may have chosen to apply componentisation for assets below this threshold if it assists with asset planning.

Under the International Financial Reporting Standards (IFRS), there is also a requirement to separately identify any elements of previously recognised revaluation gains (reported in the Revaluation Reserve) that relate to components identified during the componentisation process. In previous years, the Revaluation Reserve had been amortised in-line with the revalued land and buildings depreciation charge to off-set the additional charge taken to the General Fund as a result of the assets increased carrying value. Where a revaluation gain was identified for an item of property with land and buildings elements, the gain was amortised in line with the increased depreciation charge.

### Impairment

The Authority recognises an impairment loss where the carrying amount of an asset exceeds its recoverable amount. At the end of each financial year, the Authority assesses whether there is any indication that an asset may be impaired, for example there is evidence of physical damage or obsolescence of an asset. As assessment is also carried out to consider whether there is any indication that any impairment losses recognised in earlier periods for an asset may no longer exist or may have decreased, in the limited circumstances of a reversal of the event that caused the original impairment.

The Authority accounts for impairment losses by initially allocating the loss against any credit balance held in the Revaluation Reserve relating to the impaired asset, and thereafter any residual impairment loss is allocated directly to the Surplus or Deficit on the Provision of Services. We account for the reversal of a previous impairment loss in the Surplus or Deficit on the Provision of Services to the extent that the carrying amount that would have been determined, net of depreciation, had no impairment loss been recognised in prior years. Any reversal amount above this is accounted for as a revaluation gain and credited to the Revaluation Reserve.

Under regulations and statutory guidance impairment losses and impairment reversals charged to the Surplus or Deficit on the Provision of Services are not proper charges to the

General Fund. We therefore transfer such amounts to the Capital Adjustment Account in the Movement in Reserves Statement.

## **14 Intangible Assets**

Expenditure on non-monetary assets that do not have physical substance but are controlled by the Authority as a result of past events is capitalised when it is expected that future economic benefits or service potential will flow from the Intangible Asset to the Authority.

Intangible Assets are measured initially at cost. Amounts are only revalued where the fair value of the assets held by the Authority can be determined by reference to an active market. In practice, no intangible asset held by the Authority meets this criterion, and they are therefore carried at amortised cost. The depreciable amount of an Intangible Asset is amortised over its useful life on a straight-line basis to the relevant service line(s) in the Comprehensive Income and Expenditure Statement. An asset is tested for impairment whenever there is an indication that the asset might be impaired – any losses recognised are posted to the relevant service line(s) in the Comprehensive Income and Expenditure Statement. Any gain or loss arising on the disposal or abandonment of an intangible asset is posted to the Other Operating Expenditure line in the Comprehensive Income and Expenditure Statement.

Where expenditure on intangible assets qualifies as capital expenditure for statutory purposes, amortisation, impairment losses and disposal gains and losses are not permitted to have an impact on the General Fund Balance. The gains and losses are therefore reversed out of the General Fund Balance in the Movement in Reserves Statement and posted to the Capital Adjustment Account.

## **15 Heritage Assets**

FRS102 defines a heritage asset as one with historical, artistic, scientific, technological, geophysical or environmental qualities that is held and maintained principally for its contribution to knowledge and culture. The Code offers further interpretation of this definition, stating that heritage assets are those assets that are intended to be preserved in trust for future generations because of their cultural, environmental or historical associations and held by the reporting entity in pursuit of its overall objectives in relation to the maintenance of heritage.

The Authority has interpreted this to mean that an asset is not classified as a heritage asset merely because it has certain qualities (e.g. a listed building). It is the intention to preserve the asset for future generations that is important, coupled with a demonstrable contribution to knowledge and culture. Operational heritage assets have always been shown in the Balance Sheet under their appropriate classifications. These assets continue to be shown in this way and carried in accordance with the other asset accounting policies set out herein. FRS102 does not apply to such assets.

Heritage assets (other than operational heritage assets) are measured at a valuation in line with FRS102. The standard states that the valuation may be made by any method that is appropriate and relevant. For the majority of the Authority's collection, neither cost nor

valuation information can be obtained (as the cost of obtaining the valuations would be disproportionate in terms of the benefit derived). Where items have been purchased, cost information is available. The Authority is of the opinion that it will be unable to revalue these purchased items with sufficient reliability (at a cost commensurate to users of the financial statements).

Subsequently, any newly purchased collections (where the purchase cost, either individually or collectively (if the artefact forms part of a collection), exceeds a de-minimis of £1,000) will be held at historic cost. Where the cost to acquire an artefact does not exceed this de-minimis, the purchase cost is expensed in the year of purchase as a cost of service to the Authority's Museums Service through the Income and Expenditure account.

The Authority also owns a number of collections and archive information. These are not included in the Balance Sheet, as the cost of valuation would not be commensurate with the benefits of the information and the valuations would not be readily ascertainable in many cases.

## **16 Disposals and Non-current Assets Held for Sale**

When it becomes probable that the carrying amount of an asset will be recovered principally through a sale transaction rather than through its continuing use, it is reclassified as an asset held for sale. The asset is revalued immediately before reclassification and then carried at the lower of this amount and fair value less costs to sell. Where there is a subsequent decrease to fair value less costs to sell, the loss is posted to the Other Operating Expenditure line in the Comprehensive Income and Expenditure Statement. Gains in fair value are recognised only up to the amount of any losses previously recognised in the Surplus or Deficit on Provision of Services. Depreciation is not charged on assets held for sale.

If assets no longer meet the criteria to be classified as assets held for sale, they are reclassified back to non-current assets and valued at the lower of their carrying amount before they were classified as held for sale; adjusted for depreciation, amortisation or revaluations that would have been recognised had they not been classified as Held for Sale, and their recoverable amount at the date of the decision not to sell. Assets that are to be abandoned or scrapped are not reclassified as Assets Held for Sale.

When an asset is disposed of or decommissioned, the carrying amount of the asset in the Balance Sheet (whether property, plant and equipment or assets held for sale) is written off to the Other Operating Expenditure line in the Comprehensive Income and Expenditure Statement as part of the gain or loss on disposal. Receipts from disposals (if any) are credited to the same line in the Comprehensive Income and Expenditure Statement also as part of the gain or loss on disposal (i.e. netted off against the carrying value of the asset at the time of disposal). Any revaluation gains accumulated for the asset in the Revaluation Reserve are transferred to the Capital Adjustment Account.

The written-off value of disposals is not a charge against Council Tax, as the cost of fixed assets is fully provided for under separate arrangements for capital financing. Amounts are



appropriated to the Capital Adjustment Account from the General Fund Balance in the Movement in Reserves Statement.

## **17 Accounting for Schools**

There are four main types of state school that all receive funding from the local Authority (referred to as local Authority maintained):

- Community, including PRUs (of which there are 65 within our boundary);
- Voluntary controlled (53 within our boundary);
- Voluntary aided (31 within our boundary); and
- Foundation (5 within our boundary).

The remaining type of state school, an Academy, (of which there are 110 within our boundary) receives its funding direct from Central Government.

The Code confirms that the balance of control for local authority-maintained schools lies with the local authority. The Code also stipulates that those schools' assets, liabilities, reserves and cash flows are recognised in the local authority financial statements (and not the group accounts). Therefore, schools' transactions, cash flows and balances are recognised in each of the financial statements of the authority as if they were the transactions, cash flows and balances of the Authority.

As Academies are funded directly and operate outside the control of the Authority, they are required to report their income and expenditure in their own accounts and therefore none of their transactions are reported within the Authority's accounts.

### **Schools Non-Current Assets**

With regards to the recognition of Schools Non-Current Assets (such as land and buildings), The Code requires the Authority to consider the asset recognition tests relevant to the specific arrangements that prevail for the property.

To assist local authorities, LAAP Bulletin 101 – Accounting for Non-Current Assets used by LA Maintained Schools, identifies three arrangements in existence that need to be considered:

- A freehold interest in the property;

For these arrangements, the Authority considers Section 4.1 of the Code and adopts the rules set out in IAS16 Property, Plant and Equipment (see Accounting Policy 13 for more details)

- A leasehold interest in the property;

For these arrangements, the Authority considers Section 4.2 of the Code and adopts the rules set out in IAS17 Leases (see Accounting Policy 12 for more details), and

- Occupation of the property under a mere licence.

Under these arrangements, neither the Local Authority nor the schools governing body retain any substantive rights to the property.

Any subsequent expenditure incurred in relation to schools that have not been recognised is expensed through the Comprehensive Income and Expenditure Statement as revenue expenditure funded from capital under statute (REFCUS) in the year it is incurred (see Accounting Policy 21 for further details).

## **18 Provisions**

Provisions are made where an event has taken place that gives the Authority a legal or constructive obligation that probably requires settlement by a transfer of economic benefits or service potential, and a reliable estimate can be made of the amount of the obligation.

Provisions are charged as an expense to the appropriate service line in the Comprehensive Income and Expenditure Statement in the year that the Authority becomes aware of the obligation and are measured at the best estimate at the Balance Sheet date of the expenditure required to settle the obligation, taking into account relevant risks and uncertainties.

When payments are eventually made, they are charged to the provision carried in the Balance Sheet. Estimated settlements are reviewed at the end of each financial year – where it becomes less than probable that a transfer of economic benefits will now be required (or a lower settlement than anticipated is made), the provision is reversed and credited back to the relevant service.

Where some or all of the payment required to settle a provision is expected to be recovered from another party (e.g. from an insurance claim), this is only recognised as income for the relevant service if it is highly likely that reimbursement will be received if the Authority settles the obligation.

## **19 Contingent Liabilities**

A contingent liability arises where an event has taken place that gives the Authority a possible obligation whose existence will only be confirmed by the occurrence or otherwise of uncertain future events not wholly within the control of the Authority. Contingent liabilities also arise in circumstances where a provision would otherwise be made but either it is not probable that an outflow of resources will be required, or the amount of the obligation cannot be measured reliably.

Contingent liabilities are not recognised in the Balance Sheet but are disclosed in Note 49.

## **20 Reserves**

The Authority sets aside specific amounts in reserves for future policy purposes or to cover contingencies. When expenditure to be financed from a reserve is incurred, it is charged to the appropriate service in that year to match against the Surplus or Deficit on the Provision

of Services in the Comprehensive Income and Expenditure Statement. The reserve is then drawn down to fund the expenditure so there is no net charge against Council Tax for the expenditure.

Certain reserves are kept to manage the accounting processes for non-current assets, financial instruments, retirement and employee benefits and do not represent usable resources for the Authority – these unusable reserves are explained in the relevant policies.

## **21 Revenue Expenditure Funded from Capital Under Statute (REFCUS)**

Expenditure incurred during the year that may be capitalised under statutory provisions but does not result in the creation of a non-current asset has been charged as expenditure to the relevant service in the Comprehensive Income and Expenditure Statement in the year. Where the Authority has determined to meet the cost of this expenditure from existing Capital resources or by borrowing, a transfer in the Movement in Reserves Statement from the General Fund Balance to the Capital Adjustment Account then reverses out the amounts charged so that there is no impact on the level of Council Tax.

## **22 Private Finance Initiative (PFI) and Similar Contracts**

PFI and similar contracts are agreements to receive services, where the responsibility for making available the property, plant and equipment needed to provide the services passes to the PFI contractor. As the Authority is not deemed to control the services that are provided under its current PFI scheme, and as ownership of the property, plant and equipment passes to the Education Trust rather than the Authority at the end of the contract, during the contract period the Authority does not carry the asset used under the contract on its Balance Sheet as part of property, plant and equipment.

Prior to derecognising the asset through the Income and Expenditure account as part of the gain/loss on disposal, the asset used under the contract was recognised at the lower of its fair value or the present value of the minimum lease payments. The asset was then matched by a corresponding liability for making payments in relation to the acquisition of the asset used under the contract to the scheme operator to pay for the capital investment.

The amounts payable to the PFI operators each year are analysed into five elements:

- Fair value of the services received during the year – debited to the relevant service in the Comprehensive Income and Expenditure Statement;
- Finance cost – an interest charge of 9.6% on the outstanding Balance Sheet liability, debited to the Financing and Investment Income and Expenditure line in the Comprehensive Income and Expenditure Statement;
- Contingent rent – changes in the amount to be paid for the property arising during the contract, debited/credited to the Financing and Investment Income and Expenditure line in the Comprehensive Income and Expenditure Statement;
- Payment towards liability – applied to write down the Balance Sheet liability towards the PFI operator (the profile of write-downs is calculated using the same principles as for a finance lease); and

- Life-cycle replacement costs – proportion of the amounts payable is posted to the Balance Sheet as a prepayment and then recognised as additions to property, plant and equipment when the relevant works are eventually carried out.

## **23 Value Added Tax**

Income and expenditure excludes any amounts related to VAT, as all VAT collected is payable to HM Revenue & Customs and all VAT paid is recoverable from them.

## **24 Inventories**

Inventories are measured at the lower of cost and net realisable value unless where inventories are not held with the expectation of generating profit. Where inventories are held for distribution at no charge or for a nominal charge they are measured at the lower of cost and current replacement cost.

## **25 Foreign Currency Translation**

Where the Authority has entered into a transaction in a foreign currency, the transaction is converted into sterling at the exchange rate applicable on the date the transaction was effective. Where amounts in foreign currency are outstanding at the year-end, they are reconverted at the spot exchange rate at 31 March. Resulting gains or losses are recognised in the Financing and investment Income and Expenditure line in the Comprehensive Income and Expenditure Statement.

## **26 Events after the Balance Sheet Date**

Events after the Balance Sheet date are those events, both favourable and unfavourable, that occur between the end of the reporting period and the date when the Statement of Accounts are authorised for issue. Two types of events can be identified:

- Those that provide evidence of conditions that existed at the end of the reporting period – the Statement of Accounts is adjusted to reflect such events; and
- Those that are indicative of conditions that arose after the reporting period – the Statement of Accounts are not adjusted to reflect such events, but where a category of events would have a material effect, disclosure is made in the notes of the nature of the events and their estimated financial effect.

Events taking place after the date of authorisation for issue are not reflected in the Statement of Accounts.

## **27 Flexible Use of Capital Receipts**

Under generally accepted accounting principles, a capital receipt may only be used to fund capital expenditure or repay debt. However, the Local Government Act 2003, section 15(1) requires a local authority to have regard to such guidance as the Secretary of State may issue. During 2016/17, a Capitalisation Directive was issued on the flexible use of capital receipts, providing local authorities with the flexibility to spend receipts from asset sales on

the revenue costs of reform projects. The direction applied to capital receipts received during the period 1st April 2016 to 31st March 2019 but has since been extended for a further three years (until 31 March 2022).

Under the directive, the Authority can only use capital receipts from the disposal of property, plant and equipment assets received in the years in which this flexibility is offered. The use of existing capital receipts stock (recognised prior to 1<sup>st</sup> April 2016) to finance the revenue costs of reform is not permitted. The amounts funded from capital receipts under this direction during 2019/20 can be found in the Adjustments between accounting basis and funding basis under regulation note 10 to the accounts.

## **28 Council Tax and Non-Domestic Rates**

In Somerset, the District Councils (as billing authorities) act as agents, collecting council tax and non-domestic rates (NDR) on behalf of ourselves and other major preceptors (including government for NDR) and, as principals, collecting council tax and NDR for themselves. Billing authorities are required by statute to maintain a separate fund (the Collection Fund) for the collection and distribution of amounts due in respect of council tax and NDR. Under the legislative framework for the Collection Fund, billing authorities, major preceptors and central government share proportionately the risks and rewards that the amount of council tax and NDR collected could be less or more than predicted.

### Accounting for Council Tax and NDR

The council tax and NDR income included in the Comprehensive Income and Expenditure Statement is our share of accrued income for the year. However, regulations determine the amount of council tax and NDR that must be included in our General Fund. Therefore, the difference between the income included in the Comprehensive Income and Expenditure Statement and the amount required by regulation to be credited to the General Fund is taken to the Collection Fund Adjustment Account and included as a reconciling item in the Movement in Reserves Statement. The Balance Sheet includes our share of the end of year balances in respect of council tax and NDR relating to arrears, impairment allowances for doubtful debts, overpayments and prepayments and appeals.

## **29 Joint Operations**

Joint operations are arrangements where the parties that have joint control of the arrangement have rights to the assets and obligations for the liabilities relating to the arrangement. The activities undertaken by the authority in conjunction with other joint operators involve the use of the assets and resources of those joint operators. In relation to its interest in a joint operation, the authority as a joint operator recognises:

- Its assets, including its share of any assets held jointly;
- Its liabilities, including its share of any liabilities incurred jointly;
- Its revenue from the sale of its share of the output arising from the joint operation;
- Its share of the revenue from the sale of the output by the joint operation; and
- Its expenses, including its share of any expenses incurred jointly.

# Comprehensive Income and Expenditure Statement

This statement shows the cost of providing services in the year (based on the authorities' internal management reporting structure) in accordance with generally accepted accounting practices, rather than the amount to be funded from taxation. The taxation position is shown in both the Expenditure and Funding Analysis and the Movement in Reserves Statement.

31 March 2019			Comprehensive Income and Expenditure Statement for the year ended 31 March	31 March 2020			Notes
Gross Expenditure (Restated) £millions	Gross Income (Restated) £millions	Net Expenditure (Restated) £millions		Gross Expenditure £millions	Gross Income £millions	Net Expenditure £millions	
			<u>Continuing Operations</u>				
223.427	-95.559	127.868	Adult Services	225.922	-94.674	131.248	6
156.401	-61.775	94.626	Children's Services	155.091	-61.388	93.703	6
124.448	-44.707	79.741	Economic and Community Infrastructure Services	127.263	-46.080	81.183	6
22.355	-22.075	0.280	Public Health	22.437	-22.201	0.236	6
47.698	-7.966	39.732	Corporate & Support Services (inc Corporate Contingencies)	30.775	-7.975	22.800	6
26.478	-24.113	2.365	Accountable Bodies (LEP/SRA/CDS)	45.702	-45.748	-0.046	6
229.416	-199.505	29.911	Individual Schools Budget	213.177	-190.185	22.992	6
<b>830.223</b>	<b>-455.700</b>	<b>374.523</b>	<b>Surplus (-) / Deficit on Continuing Operations</b>	<b>820.367</b>	<b>-468.251</b>	<b>352.116</b>	
38.410	-	38.410	Other operating expenditure	45.273	-	45.273	12
48.885	-9.303	39.582	Financing and investment income and expenditure	45.006	-8.582	36.424	13
-	-398.207	-398.207	Taxation and non-specific grant income	-	-425.477	-425.477	14
<b>917.518</b>	<b>-863.210</b>	<b>54.308</b>	<b>Surplus (-) or Deficit on Provision of Services</b>	<b>910.646</b>	<b>-902.310</b>	<b>8.336</b>	
			<u>Items that will not be reclassified to the (Surplus) or Deficit on the Provision of Services</u>				
		-13.257	Surplus (-) or Deficit on revaluation of non-current assets			-7.248	15
		-44.537	Remeasurement gains (-) / losses on pension assets/liabilities			-73.786	51
		<b>-57.794</b>	<b>Other Comprehensive Income and Expenditure</b>			<b>-81.034</b>	
		<b>-3.486</b>	<b>Total Comprehensive Income and Expenditure</b>			<b>-72.698</b>	

## Movement in Reserves Statement

The Movement in Reserves Statement shows the movement from the start of the year to the end on the different reserves held by the authority, analysed into 'usable reserves' (i.e. those that can be applied to fund expenditure or reduce local taxation) and other 'unusable reserves'. The Statement shows how the movements in year of the authority's reserves are broken down between gains and losses incurred in accordance with generally accepted accounting practices and the statutory adjustments required to return to the amounts chargeable to council tax (or rents) for the year. The Net Increase/Decrease line shows the statutory General Fund Balance movements in the year following those adjustments.

<b>Movement in Reserves Statement For the years ended 31 March 2019 &amp; 2020</b>		<u>Revenue Reserve</u>		<u>Capital Reserves</u>		<b>Total Usable Reserves</b> £m	<b>Unusable Reserves</b> £m	<b>Total Authority Reserves</b> £m
		<b>General Fund (inc. Earmarked Reserves) Balance</b> £m		<b>Capital Receipts Reserve</b> £m	<b>Capital Grants &amp; Contributions Unapplied</b> £m			
Note								
	<b>Balance as at 1 April 2018</b>	42/43	<b>42.895</b>	<b>3.701</b>	<b>8.521</b>	<b>55.117</b>	<b>-223.722</b>	<b>-168.605</b>
<b>Movement in Reserves during 2018/19</b>								
	Surplus or deficit (-) on provision of services		-54.308	-	-	-54.308	-	-54.308
	Other Comprehensive Income and Expenditure	15/51	-	-	-	-	57.794	57.794
	<b>Total Comprehensive Income and Expenditure</b>		<b>-54.308</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-54.308</b>	<b>57.794</b>	<b>3.486</b>
	Adjustments between accounting basis & funding basis under regulations	10	73.064	2.365	-1.531	73.898	-73.898	-
	<b>Increase/Decrease (-) in Year</b>		<b>18.756</b>	<b>2.365</b>	<b>-1.531</b>	<b>19.590</b>	<b>-16.104</b>	<b>3.486</b>
	<b>Balance as at 31 March 2019 carried forward</b>	42/43	<b>61.651</b>	<b>6.066</b>	<b>6.990</b>	<b>74.707</b>	<b>-239.826</b>	<b>-165.119</b>
<b>Movement in Reserves during 2019/20</b>								
	Surplus or deficit (-) on provision of services		-8.336	-	-	-8.336	-	-8.336
	Other Comprehensive Income and Expenditure	15/51	-	-	-	-	81.034	81.034
	<b>Total Comprehensive Income and Expenditure</b>		<b>-8.336</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-8.336</b>	<b>81.034</b>	<b>72.698</b>
	Adjustments between accounting basis & funding basis under regulations	10	48.333	-1.002	-2.982	44.349	-44.349	-
	<b>Increase/Decrease (-) in Year</b>		<b>39.997</b>	<b>-1.002</b>	<b>-2.982</b>	<b>36.013</b>	<b>36.685</b>	<b>72.698</b>
	<b>Balance as at 31 March 2020</b>	42/43	<b>101.648</b>	<b>5.064</b>	<b>4.008</b>	<b>110.720</b>	<b>-203.141</b>	<b>-92.421</b>

The Earmarked Reserve & General Fund balances have been consolidated into one column. Further details of the individual balances can be found in Note 42.



# Balance Sheet

The Balance Sheet shows the value of the assets and liabilities recognised by the Authority as at the Balance Sheet date

31 March 2019	Balance Sheet	31 March 2020	Notes
£millions		£millions	
909.920	Property, Plant & Equipment	945.134	24
1.934	Heritage assets	1.934	31
3.123	Intangible Non-Current assets	1.940	25
14.883	Long term investments	14.077	34
20.707	Long term debtors	20.779	34
<b>950.567</b>	<b>Long term assets</b>	<b>983.864</b>	
145.509	Short term Investments	127.346	34
0.877	Assets held for sale	1.262	27
7.884	Inventories	7.510	36
53.260	Short term debtors	48.046	37
38.451	Cash and cash equivalents	46.657	44
<b>245.981</b>	<b>Current Assets</b>	<b>230.821</b>	
-68.085	Short term creditors	-75.525	38
-1.429	Revenue Grants/Contributions Receipts in Advance	-8.546	41
-70.391	Capital Grants/Contributions Receipts in Advance	-38.925	41
-4.356	Long term borrowing repayable < 1 year	-5.825	34
-7.225	Provisions	-7.895	40
-7.480	Short term borrowing	-7.395	34
-2.884	Overdraft	-1.716	44
<b>-161.850</b>	<b>Current Liabilities</b>	<b>-145.827</b>	
-0.256	Provisions	-0.300	40
-326.188	Long term borrowing repayable > 1 year	-340.336	34
-843.642	Other long term liabilities	-795.767	39
-9.265	Revenue Grants/Contributions Receipts in Advance	-11.211	41
-20.466	Capital Grants/Contributions Receipts in Advance	-13.665	41
<b>-1,199.817</b>	<b>Long term liabilities</b>	<b>-1,161.279</b>	
<b>-165.119</b>	<b>Net Assets</b>	<b>-92.421</b>	
74.707	Usable reserves	110.720	42
-239.826	Unusable Reserves	-203.141	43
<b>-165.119</b>	<b>Total Reserves</b>	<b>-92.421</b>	

*J. C. Vaughan*

**Jason Vaughan FCCA, CPFA, IRRV (Hons)**  
**Director of Finance**  
**(Chief Financial Officer)**  
 24th September 2020

If we refer to a note number in the right-hand column, there is a further explanation in the section 'Notes to the core financial statements'

The net assets of the Authority (assets less liabilities) are matched by the reserves held by the Authority. Reserves are reported in two categories. The first category of reserves are usable reserves, i.e. those reserves that the Authority may use to provide services, subject to the need to maintain a prudent level of reserves and any statutory limitations on their use (for example the Capital Receipts Reserve that may only be used to fund capital expenditure or repay debt).

The second category of reserves are those that the Authority is not able to use to provide services. This category of reserves includes reserves that hold unrealised gains and losses (for example the Revaluation Reserve), where amounts would only become available to provide services if the assets are sold; and reserves that hold timing differences shown in the Movement in Reserves Statement line 'Adjustments Between Accounting Basis and Funding Basis Under Regulations'.

# Cash Flow Statement

The Cash Flow Statement shows the changes in cash and cash equivalents of the Authority during the reporting period.

The statement shows how the Authority generates and uses cash and cash equivalents by classifying cash flows as operating, investing and financing activities. The amount of net cash flows arising from operating activities is a key indicator of the extent to which the operations of the Authority are funded by way of taxation and grant income or from the recipients of services provided by the Authority. Investing activities represent the extent to which cash outflows have been made for resources which are intended to contribute to the Authority's future service delivery. Cash flows arising from financing activities are useful in predicting claims on future cash flows by providers of capital (i.e. borrowing) to the Authority.

2018/19		2019/20	
£millions		£millions	Notes
54.308	Net surplus (-) or deficit on the provision of services	8.336	
-135.876	Adjustments to net surplus or deficit on the provision of services for non cash movements	-124.535	45
105.130	Adjustments for items included in the net surplus or deficit on the provision of services that are investing and financing activities	112.567	45
<b>23.562</b>	<b>Net cash flows from Operating Activities</b>	<b>-3.632</b>	45
-42.265	Investing Activities	8.895	46
7.185	Financing Activities	-14.637	47
<b>-11.518</b>	<b>Net increase (-) or decrease in cash and cash equivalents</b>	<b>-9.374</b>	
<b>24.049</b>	<b>Cash and cash equivalents at the beginning of the reporting period</b>	<b>35.567</b>	
<b>35.567</b>	<b>Cash and cash equivalents at the end of the reporting period</b>	<b>44.941</b>	44

For the purposes of the cash flow, cash and cash equivalents include the overdraft.

**If we refer to a note number in the right-hand column, there is a further explanation in the section 'Notes to the core financial statements.'**

# Notes to the core financial statements

## **Note 1: Prior-period restatement**

### Comprehensive Income & Expenditure Statement – Change In Service Reporting

We are required to report our service segments based on the way in which we operate and manage our services. The reporting format means that the Continuing Operations section of the Comprehensive Income and Expenditure Statement supports accountability and transparency as it reflects the way in which services operate and performance is managed.

In 2019/20, the Authority changed the way it reported some of its service headings to Cabinet. Although this is not a change in accounting policy nor is it a misstatement, for the purposes of clear comparatives the Comprehensive Income and Expenditure Statement has been restated.

The final deficit position for continuing operations remain unchanged when compared to the 2018/19 position reported in last year's accounts. The changes can be described as:

- The service heading for 'Adults and Health' has been renamed, and is now being reported as 'Adult Services';
- The service headings for 'Children and Families' and 'Children and Learning' have been combined and are now being reported as 'Children's Services';
- The financial position for the Local Enterprise Partnership (LEP); Somerset Rivers Authority (SRA) and Connecting Devon & Somerset (CDS) previously included within the service heading for Economic & Community Infrastructure are being reported separately under the service heading 'Accountable Bodies (LEP/SRA/CDS)'.

The restatement movements can be seen in the following table:

<u>Comprehensive Income and Expenditure</u> <u>Statement for the year ended 31 March 2019</u>	<u>As reported in the 2018/19 accounts</u> <u>31 March 2019</u>				<u>As Restated</u> <u>31 March 2019</u>		
	<u>Gross</u>	<u>Gross</u>	<u>Net</u>	<u>Change in</u> <u>Internal</u> <u>Reporting</u> <u>Classifications</u> <u>£millions</u>	<u>Gross</u>	<u>Gross</u>	<u>Net</u>
	<u>Expenditure</u> <u>£millions</u>	<u>Income</u> <u>£millions</u>	<u>Expenditure</u> <u>£millions</u>		<u>Expenditure</u> <u>£millions</u>	<u>Income</u> <u>£millions</u>	<u>Expenditure</u> <u>£millions</u>
<u>Continuing Operations</u>							
Adults and Health	223.427	-95.559	127.868	-127.868	-	-	-
Children & Families	74.167	-5.105	69.062	-69.062	-	-	-
Children and Learning	82.234	-56.670	25.564	-25.564	-	-	-
Adult Services	-	-	-	127.868	223.427	-95.559	127.868
Children's Services	-	-	-	94.626	156.401	-61.775	94.626
Economic and Community Infrastructure	150.926	-68.820	82.106	-2.365	124.448	-44.707	79.741
Public Health	22.355	-22.075	0.280	-	22.355	-22.075	0.280
Corporate & Support Services (inc Corporate Contingencies)	47.698	-7.966	39.732	-	47.698	-7.966	39.732
Accountable Bodies (LEP/SRA/CDS)	-	-	-	2.365	26.478	-24.113	2.365
Individual Schools Budget	229.416	-199.505	29.911	-	229.416	-199.505	29.911
<b>Surplus (-) / Deficit on Continuing Operations</b>	<b>830.223</b>	<b>-455.700</b>	<b>374.523</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>830.223</b>	<b>-455.700</b>	<b>374.523</b>
Other operating expenditure	38.410	-	38.410	-	38.410	-	38.410
Financing and investment income and expenditure	48.885	-9.303	39.582	-	48.885	-9.303	39.582
Taxation and non-specific grant income	-	-398.207	-398.207	-	-	-398.207	-398.207
<b>Surplus (-) or Deficit on Provision of Services</b>	<b>917.518</b>	<b>-863.210</b>	<b>54.308</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>917.518</b>	<b>-863.210</b>	<b>54.308</b>

There was no impact on any other primary statements as a result of this restatement.

## **Note 2: Accounting Standards That Have Been Issued But Have Not Yet Been Adopted**

The Authority has yet to adopt the following accounting standards:

- Amendments to IAS 28 Investments in Associates and Joint Ventures: Long-term Interests in Associates and Joint Ventures

These amendments clarify that an entity applies IFRS 9 Financial Instruments including its impairment requirements, to long-term interests in an associate or joint venture that form part of the net investment in the associate or joint venture but to which the equity method is not applied. We do not expect these amendments to have a material impact on our accounts when they are applied from 1st April 2020.

- Annual Improvements to IFRS Standards 2015–2017 Cycle

The primary objective of these improvements is to enhance the quality of standards, by amending existing International Financial Reporting Standards and International Accounting Standards to clarify guidance and wording. We do not expect any of these improvements to have a material impact on our accounts when they are applied from 1st April 2020.

- Amendments to IAS 19 Employee Benefits: Plan Amendment, Curtailment or Settlement.

These amendments clarify that if a plan amendment, curtailment or settlement occurs, it is now mandatory that the current service cost and the net interest for the period after the remeasurement are determined using the assumptions used for the remeasurement.

This amendment does not need to be applied where its application is immaterial, and if material will only affect the amounts reported in the Comprehensive Income & Expenditure account, the Balance Sheet entries are unaffected by the amendment.

The updating of these assumptions only applies to changes from 1st April 2020 and, since this could result in positive, negative or no movement in the net pension liability, no prediction can be made of the possible accounting impact.

- IFRS16 Leases

This standard will require local authorities that are lessees to recognise most leases on their balance sheets as right-of-use assets with corresponding lease liabilities rather than expense the rental charge through the Comprehensive Income and Expenditure Statement. CIPFA/LASAAC have deferred implementation of IFRS16 for local government to 1 April 2021.

An estimated impact of this standard will need to be reported in the 2020/21 Statement of Accounts, so the authority is continuing to assess the potential impact. At the time of writing, it is currently not possible to estimate the likely impact as we are still in the process of identifying the lease arrangements most likely to be affected.

### **Note 3: Critical Judgements in Applying Accounting Policies & Changes in Accounting Estimates**

#### Critical Judgements in Applying Accounting Policies

In applying the accounting policies, the Authority has had to make certain judgements about complex transactions or those involving uncertainty about future events.

The critical judgements made in this Statement of Accounts are:

- Where the Authority have been able to evidence that it retains the freehold interest for a school's land and building it has recognised a non-current asset under the Property, Plant and Equipment (PPE) heading on the Authority's balance sheet.

The Authority has also recognised a non-current asset for any leasehold arrangements that meet the definition of a finance lease under IAS17.

For those properties, where neither a freehold nor leasehold interest exists, the Authority has deemed there to have been a mere licence granted by the legal owners (in most cases a religious body). As a mere licence passes no interest to the Authority or the schools governing body and are terminable at any time without causal action (although Section 30 (11) of the School Standards and Framework Act 1998 provides that a reasonable period of notice, usually 2 years, be given), the Authority is required to consider whether it holds any other substantive rights.

Under the CIPFA Code of Practice for Local Authorities, only a resource 'controlled' by the Authority meets the definition of an asset, and as the mere license passes over no rights to the Authority it is not possible to record a non-current asset on the Authority's balance sheet for schools where such a licence exists. Any subsequent expenditure incurred in relation to schools that have not been recognised is expensed through the Comprehensive Income and Expenditure Statement as Revenue Expenditure Funded from Capital Under Statute (REFCUS) in the year it is incurred (see Accounting Policy 21 for further details).

- The Authority has provided a guarantee to the Somerset County Council Pension Fund for the South West Audit Partnership (SWAP) and Discovery in relation to the pension deficit of our ex-employees who transferred to SWAP and Dimensions Somerset SEV (the trading name for Discovery). The guarantee indemnifies the Fund should SWAP or Dimensions be unable to meet their employer obligations. The Authority has also provided (for a charge) a number of pension bonds for outsourced functions where ex-employees have transferred to a new entity as part of the arrangement. These bonds will only be called should the new employers be unable to meet their pension obligations. Having reviewed these arrangements, the Authority has determined that no liability has arisen during the financial year, so these obligations are not recognised in the Authority's accounts.
- In 2015/16 the Better Care Fund was established by the Government to provide funds to local areas to support the integration of health and social care and to seek to achieve the

National Conditions and Local Objectives. It is a requirement of the Better Care Fund that NHS Somerset Clinical Commissioning Group and Somerset County Council establish a pooled fund for this purpose, which was achieved through a signed agreement under Section 75 of the National Health Service Act 2006. Under this Section 75 agreement there are three funds hosted by whichever body undertook the contracting arrangements. The arrangement has been accounted for as a joint operation - where each partner shows in its accounts its share of the expenditure, assets and liabilities of the Better Care Fund. Having assessed the arrangement the Authority has determined that Funds 2 and 3 are hosted by ourselves, with Fund 1 being hosted by the Clinical Commissioning Group. Details of the transactions the Authority reports in its accounts can be found in Note 16.

- The Authority received significant Growth Deal funding from the Government's Local Growth Fund. The funding had been awarded to the Heart of the South West Local Enterprise Partnership (HotSW LEP) and was payable to the Authority as the accountable body for the Local Growth Deal. During the Authority's Group Accounts review, it was concluded that the HotSW LEP entity did not fall under the Authority's control but that the risk of grant claw-back for the Growth Deal funding lay with us. The Growth Deal funding and subsequent cash balance have been recognised in the Authority's accounts, as the Authority believes the risks associated with the funding creates a substantive right over the funding for the Authority irrespective of the control environment surrounding the LEP entity. HotSW LEP funding received during 2019/20 where other HotSW LEP partners hold the return obligations has not been recognised in the Authority's accounts.

### COVID-19 Pandemic

To limit the spread of Coronavirus (COVID-19), the UK Government took the unprecedented step to close schools, shops and other businesses as part of an extensive lockdown programme. This has had a considerable impact on local authorities, and resulted in the Authority having to make the following critical judgments:

- Having completed an extensive review of the authorities balance sheet to assess the potential COVID-19 related impact on the balance sheet as at 31<sup>st</sup> March 20, it was concluded that with the exception of the potential material estimation uncertainty surrounding property valuations; the impact of potential market volatility on the authorities net pensions liability and the potential for increased credit risk there had been no material impact as a result of the pandemic.

The impact of COVID-19 on the authorities' property valuations; credit loss (bad debt) impairment and net pensions liability is considered further in Note 4 – Assumptions made about the future and other major sources of estimation uncertainty.

- Having reviewed the authority's contractual commitments under leasing arrangements, there were no material contracts identified where the unavoidable costs of meeting the obligations under the contract exceeded the economic benefits to be received (an onerous contract).



- During 2019/20, the Authority received £4.792m relating to S31 Business Rates Grant that was due for payment in 2020/21, to support authority cashflows. As this allocation would usually have been based on an estimate and paid 'on account' over the course of 2020/21, any over allocation would need to be repaid when the final values for 2020/21 were certified. The Authority has deemed this ability to recover unpaid sums as a right to reimbursement and have therefore carried-forward the full allocation into the 2020/21 financial year as a receipt in advance.

**Note 4: Assumptions Made About the Future and Other Major Sources of Estimation Uncertainty**

The Statement of Accounts contains estimated figures that are based on assumptions made by the Authority about the future. Estimates are made taking into account historical experience, current trends and other relevant factors. However, because balances cannot be determined with certainty, actual results could be materially different from the assumptions and estimates.

The items in the Balance Sheet at 31 March 2020 for which there is a significant risk of material adjustment in the forthcoming financial year are as follows:

Item	Uncertainties	Effect if Actual Results Differ from Assumptions
<b>Valuation of operational property</b>	<p>Asset valuations are based on market prices and are periodically reviewed to ensure that the Council does not materially misstate its non-current assets. The Council's external valuers provided valuations as at 31 March 2020 for approximately 20% of its operational portfolio. The remaining balance of operational properties were also reviewed to ensure values reflect current values.</p> <p>The outbreak of Covid-19 has impacted global financial markets and as at the valuation date, less weight can be attached to previous market evidence to inform opinions of value.</p> <p>There is an unprecedented set of circumstances on which to base a judgement, so given the potential for material valuation uncertainty on property valuations as a result of the Covid-19 pandemic, a higher degree of caution should be attached to the</p>	<p>A reduction in the estimated valuations would result in reductions to the Revaluation Reserve and / or a loss recorded as appropriate in the Comprehensive Income and Expenditure Statement. If the value of the Council's operational properties were to reduce by 10%, this would result in a charge to the Comprehensive Income and Expenditure Statement of up to £43m.</p> <p>An increase in estimated valuations would result in increases to the Revaluation Reserve and / or reversals of previous negative revaluations to the Comprehensive Income and Expenditure Statement and / or gains being recorded as appropriate in the Comprehensive Income and Expenditure Statement.</p>

	<p>valuation.</p> <p>At the current time, it is not possible to accurately predict the longevity and severity of the impact of Covid-19 on the economy. Therefore, values have been based on the situation prior to Covid-19, on the assumption that values will be restored when the real estate market becomes more fluid.</p>	
<b>Depreciation</b>	<p>Assets are depreciated over useful lives that are dependent on assumptions about the level of repairs and maintenance that will be incurred in relation to individual assets. The current economic climate makes it more difficult to sustain spending on repairs and maintenance, bringing into doubt the useful lives assigned to assets.</p>	<p>If the useful life of assets is reduced, depreciation increases and the carrying amount of the assets falls.</p> <p>It is estimated that the annual depreciation charge would increase by approximately £3.201 million for every year that useful lives had to be reduced.</p>
<b>Pensions Liability</b>	<p>Estimation of the net liability to pay pensions depends on a number of complex judgements relating to the discount rate used, the rate at which salaries are projected to increase, changes in retirement ages, mortality rates and expected returns on pension fund assets. The Authority instructs Barnett Waddingham, a firm of actuaries, to make these sensitive judgements on our behalf.</p> <p>Assumptions refer to market rates as at the balance sheet date. COVID-19 has caused volatility in these markets, so there is greater uncertainty on the short-term liability but given the duration of the pensions liability this is not expected to have an impact in the long term.</p>	<p>The effects on the net pension's liability of changes in individual assumptions can be measured. For instance, a 0.1% increase in the discount rate assumption would result in a decrease in the pension liability of £34.381 million (see the sensitivity analysis in note 51 for other potential movements to the pensions liability as a result of changes in actuarial assumptions).</p> <p>Similarly, if the authorities share of pension fund assets (see note 51 for further details of the authority's asset share) was over-stated by 1%, this would result in an increase to the net pension liability of £9.463m.</p>

<p><b>Doubtful Debt Impairment</b></p>	<p>As at 31 March 2020, the Council had an outstanding balance of short-term debtors totalling £48.046m. Against this debtor balance there is an impairment allowance of £12.325m.</p> <p>It is not certain this impairment allowance would be sufficient as the Council cannot assess with certainty which debts will be collected or not.</p> <p>The economic impact of the COVID-19 pandemic has made the estimation of debt impairment more difficult as there is more uncertainty about the economic viability of debtors and their ability to settle their debts.</p> <p>To ease the pressure on the Authorities customers, the Authority took the decision to suspend active debt recovery from the end of March 2020 for an initial period of three months.</p> <p>It is believed the Authorities decision to suspend debt recovery and extend repayment terms where possible will help to mitigate any significant impact, though this is constantly reviewed.</p> <p>As at 31 March 2020, the Council also had an outstanding balance of long-term debtors and payment in advance totalling £20.779m. Included within this total was £14.314m relating to a long-term finance lease arrangement where the authority is acting as landlord.</p> <p>Having assessed the arrangement and considered past default rates; credit rating reports and customer payments received since 1 April 2020, the potential for credit loss has been estimated as immaterial, so no</p>	<p>An understatement of doubtful debts would lead to a future adjustment and impairment to be reflected.</p> <p>The impairment allowances held are based on policies adapted to historic experience and success rates experienced in collection.</p> <p>The nature of the debt and service area have been considered and further review has been carried out to reflect the uncertainty of the collection rates as a result of COVID-19.</p> <p>If collection rates were to deteriorate the Authority would need to review its policies on the calculation of its impairment allowance for doubtful debts. Any increase to the impairment allowance would reduce the balance held in the General Fund.</p>
--	---	--

	<p>additional impairment allowance has been recognised.</p>	
<p><b>Fair Value Measurement</b></p>	<p>When the fair values of financial assets and financial liabilities cannot be measured based on quoted prices in active markets (i.e. Level 1 inputs), their fair value is measured using valuation techniques (e.g. quoted prices for similar assets or liabilities in active markets or on an investment basis). Where possible, the inputs to these valuation techniques are based on observable data, but where this is not possible judgement is required in establishing fair values.</p> <p>These judgements typically include considerations such as uncertainty and risk. However, changes in the assumptions used could affect the fair value of the Authority's assets and liabilities.</p> <p>Where Level 1 inputs are not available, the Authority employs relevant experts to identify the most appropriate valuation techniques to determine fair value.</p> <p>Information about the valuation techniques and inputs used in determining the fair value of the Authority's financial assets and liabilities is disclosed in note 34.</p> <p>Further information about the valuation techniques used in determining the fair value of the Authority's surplus assets is disclosed in note 28.</p>	<p>The Authority uses an investment approach based on a derived market yields to measure the fair value of some of its surplus properties.</p> <p>The significant unobservable inputs used in the fair value measurement include management assumptions regarding rent growth, occupancy levels, bad debt levels, tenant covenant strength, etc</p> <p>Significant changes in any of the unobservable inputs would result in a significantly lower or higher fair value. Some of the key variables are described further in note 34.</p>

<b>Britain's Departure from the European Union: Asset Values and Pensions Liability</b>	<p>There is still uncertainty about the implications of Britain's departure from the European Union. At the current time it is not possible to predict the agreement that will be reached at the end of the transition period. The assumption has been made that this will not significantly impair the value of the Council's assets or change the discount rate used to calculate the net pensions liability. However, this assumption needs to be revisited and reviewed regularly.</p>	<p>Higher impairment allowances may need to be charged in the future if asset values fall. If the discount rate changes, the size of the net pension liability will also vary (see Pensions Liability item on previous page for more details)</p>
---	--	---

### **Note 5: Events after the Balance Sheet Date**

The Director of Finance authorised the Statement of Accounts on 30<sup>th</sup> June 2020. Events taking place after this date are not reflected in the financial statements or notes. Where events taking place before this date provided information about conditions existing at 31 March 2020, the figures in the financial statements and notes have been adjusted in all material respects to reflect the impact of this information.

There were no non-adjusting events after the Balance Sheet date.

## Note 6: Expenditure & Funding Analysis

This analysis shows how our annual expenditure is used and funded from resources (government grants, rents, council tax and business rates) in comparison with those resources consumed or earned in accordance with generally accepted accounting practices. It also shows how this expenditure is allocated for decision making purposes across our services. Income and expenditure accounted for under generally accepted accounting practices is presented more fully in the Comprehensive Income and Expenditure Statement.

### 2019/20

Expenditure & Funding Analysis for the year ended 31 March 2020	Directorate Total as reported for resource management £millions	Adjustment to arrive at the net amount chargeable to the General Fund balance £millions	Net Expenditure Chargeable to the General Fund £millions	Adjustments between Funding and Accounting basis £millions	Net Expenditure in the Comprehensive Income and Expenditure Statement £millions
Adult Services	127.889	0.813	128.702	2.546	131.248
Children's Services	83.751	4.477	88.228	5.475	93.703
Economic and Community Infrastructure	62.011	-0.252	61.759	19.424	81.183
Public Health	0.261	-0.238	0.023	0.213	0.236
Corporate & Support Services (inc Corporate Contingencies)	43.285	-19.799	23.486	-0.686	22.800
Accountable Bodies (LEP/SRA/CDS)	3.936	-4.091	-0.155	0.109	-0.046
Individual Schools Budget	-	0.493	0.493	22.499	22.992
<b>Surplus (-) / Deficit on Continuing Operations</b>	<b>321.133</b>	<b>-18.597</b>	<b>302.536</b>	<b>49.580</b>	<b>352.116</b>
Other Income & Expenditure	-343.119	0.586	-342.533	-1.247	-343.780
<b>Surplus (-) or Deficit on Provision of Services</b>	<b>-21.986</b>	<b>-18.011</b>	<b>-39.997</b>	<b>48.333</b>	<b>8.336</b>
Opening General Fund Balance at 31 March 2019			61.651		
Add Surplus (-) on General Fund in Year			-39.997		
<b>Closing General Fund Balance at 31 March 2020</b>			<b>101.648</b>		

2018/19

Page 103

Expenditure & Funding Analysis for the year ended 31 March 2019	Directorate Total as reported for resource management (Restated) £millions	Adjustment to arrive at the net amount chargeable to the General Fund balance (Restated) £millions	Net Expenditure Chargeable to the General Fund (Restated) £millions	Adjustments between Funding and Accounting basis (Restated) £millions	Net Expenditure in the Comprehensive Income and Expenditure Statement (Restated) £millions
Adult Services	132.186	-9.659	122.527	5.341	127.868
Children's Services	87.403	0.768	88.171	6.455	94.626
Economic and Community Infrastructure	59.286	-0.923	58.363	21.378	79.741
Public Health	0.386	-0.250	0.136	0.144	0.280
Corporate & Support Services (inc Corporate Contingencies)	29.208	-5.889	23.319	16.413	39.732
Accountable Bodies (LEP/SRA/CDS)	2.687	-0.264	2.423	-0.058	2.365
Individual Schools Budget	-	2.575	2.575	27.336	29.911
<b>Surplus (-) / Deficit on Continuing Operations</b>	<b>311.156</b>	<b>-13.642</b>	<b>297.514</b>	<b>77.009</b>	<b>374.523</b>
Other Income & Expenditure	-317.065	0.795	-316.270	-3.945	-320.215
<b>Surplus (-) or Deficit on Provision of Services</b>	<b>-5.909</b>	<b>-12.847</b>	<b>-18.756</b>	<b>73.064</b>	<b>54.308</b>
Opening General Fund Balance at 31 March 2018			42.895		
Add Surplus (-) on General Fund in Year			-18.756		
<b>Closing General Fund Balance at 31 March 2019</b>			<b>61.651</b>		

In 2019/20, the Authority changed the way it reported some of its service headings to Cabinet. For the purposes of clear comparatives, the Expenditure & Funding Analysis for the year ended 31 March 2019 has been restated to include the new service segments reported during 2019/20.

## Note 7: Notes to the Expenditure & Funding Analysis

### Adjustments between Funding and Accounting Basis

This note provides a reconciliation of the main adjustments to Net Expenditure Chargeable to the General Fund to arrive at the amounts in the Comprehensive Income and Expenditure Statement. An explanation of the main adjustments identified in the tables below is also provided.

#### 2019/20

Adjustments from General Fund to arrive at the Comprehensive Income and Expenditure Statement amounts	Adjustments for Capital Purposes	Net change for the Pensions Adjustments	Other Differences	Total Adjustments
	£millions	£millions	£millions	£millions
Adult Services	0.656	1.890	-	2.546
Children's Services	2.093	3.179	0.203	5.475
Economic and Community Infrastructure	17.022	2.402	-	19.424
Public Health	0.009	0.204	-	0.213
Corporate & Support Services (inc Corporate Contingencies)	6.046	-7.577	0.845	-0.686
Accountable Bodies (LEP/SRA)	0.066	0.043	-	0.109
Individual Schools Budget	14.192	7.295	1.012	22.499
<b>Net Cost of Services</b>	<b>40.084</b>	<b>7.436</b>	<b>2.060</b>	<b>49.580</b>
<u>Other Income &amp; Expenditure</u>				
Other operating expenditure	44.462	-	-	44.462
Financial and investment income and expenditure	-4.436	19.477	-0.123	14.918
Taxation and non-specific grant income and expenditure	-59.614	-	-1.013	-60.627
<b>General Fund (Surplus)/Deficit</b>	<b>20.496</b>	<b>26.913</b>	<b>0.924</b>	<b>48.333</b>

#### 2018/19

Adjustments from General Fund to arrive at the Comprehensive Income and Expenditure Statement amounts	Adjustments for Capital Purposes (Restated)	Net change for the Pensions Adjustments (Restated)	Other Differences (Restated)	Total Adjustments (Restated)
	£millions	£millions	£millions	£millions
Adult Services	3.709	1.630	0.002	5.341
Children's Services	3.136	3.366	-0.047	6.455
Economic and Community Infrastructure	19.618	1.831	-0.071	21.378
Public Health	0.010	0.134	-	0.144
Corporate & Support Services (inc Corporate Contingencies)	9.006	7.609	-0.202	16.413
Accountable Bodies (LEP/SRA/CDS)	-0.167	0.038	0.071	-0.058
Individual Schools Budget	22.053	7.399	-2.116	27.336
<b>Net Cost of Services</b>	<b>57.365</b>	<b>22.007</b>	<b>-2.363</b>	<b>77.009</b>
<u>Other Income &amp; Expenditure</u>				
Other operating expenditure	37.611	0.000	-	37.611
Financial and investment income and expenditure	-1.367	21.736	-0.048	20.321
Taxation and non-specific grant income and expenditure	-62.048	-	0.171	-61.877
<b>General Fund (Surplus)/Deficit</b>	<b>31.561</b>	<b>43.743</b>	<b>-2.240</b>	<b>73.064</b>



## Adjustments for Capital Purposes

These adjustments include:

- An adjustment for depreciation, impairment and revaluation gains/losses in the services line, to ensure the costs are not chargeable to the General Fund;
- An adjustment to the Other Operating Expenditure line for capital disposals with a transfer of income on disposal of assets and the amounts written off for those assets;
- An adjustment to the Financing and investment income and expenditure line for the statutory charges for capital financing i.e. Minimum Revenue Provision and other revenue contributions that are deducted from other income and expenditure as these are not chargeable under generally accepted accounting practices;
- An adjustment to the Financing and investment income and expenditure line for loan premium payable in the year, but charged to the General Fund over the life of the derecognised loan in line with statutory regulations;
- An adjustment to the Taxation and non-specific grant income and expenditure line for capital grants that represents income not chargeable under generally accepted accounting practices; and
- An adjustment for the expenditure charged to capital receipts under the Flexible Use of Capital Receipts Directive during the year.

## Net Change for the Pensions Adjustments

These adjustments include:

- The removal of pension contributions and the addition of IAS 19 Employee Benefits pension related expenditure and income. For services this represents the removal of the employer pension contributions made by the authority as allowed by statute and the replacement with current service costs and past service costs; and
- An adjustment to the Financing and Investment income and expenditure line for the net interest on the defined benefit liability charged to the Comprehensive Income and Expenditure Statement.

## Other Differences

These adjustments include differences between amounts debited/credited to the Comprehensive Income and Expenditure Statement and amounts payable/receivable to be recognised under statute, such as:

- The charge under Taxation and non-specific grant income and expenditure for the difference between what is chargeable under statutory regulations for council tax and NDR that was projected to be received at the start of the year and the income recognised under generally accepted accounting practices in the Code. This is a timing difference as any difference will be brought forward in future Surpluses or Deficits on the Collection Fund;
- The amount by which officer remuneration charged to the Comprehensive Income and Expenditure Statement on an accruals basis is different from remuneration chargeable in the year in accordance with statutory requirements; and

- The in-year reduction of our capitalised Icelandic investment impairment.

#### Adjustments to arrive at the net amount chargeable to the General Fund balance

These adjustments mostly relate to the service contributions to/from Earmarked reserves reported for resource management that need to be excluded when determining the Net Expenditure Chargeable to the General Fund. The adjustments also include minor accounting adjustments not reported for resource management.

#### **Note 8a: Expenditure and Income Analysed by Nature**

The Code requires us to provide a disclosure on the nature of expenses and income. The Authority's expenditure and income (as reported in the Comprehensive Income and Expenditure Statement) is analysed as follows:

2018/19		2019/20
£ millions	Expenditure and Income	£ millions
268.292	Employee expenses	272.267
450.694	Other service expenses	428.401
35.367	Support service recharges	35.870
82.497	Capital Charges (Depreciation/Amortisation/Impairment etc)	91.033
41.134	Interest payments (including pension interest cost)	38.843
1.142	Loan premium	-
0.799	Precepts & levies	0.812
37.593	Gain or Loss on disposal of fixed assets	43.420
<b>917.518</b>	<b>Total Expenditure</b>	<b>910.646</b>
-59.298	External fees & charges	-66.423
-82.558	Other service income	-75.084
-3.009	Interest and investment income	-2.869
-304.467	Income from Council Tax/ NNDR/ SRA	-329.273
-413.878	Government grants and contributions	-428.661
<b>-863.210</b>	<b>Total Income</b>	<b>-902.310</b>
<b>54.308</b>	<b>Surplus or deficit on the provision of services</b>	<b>8.336</b>

#### **Note 8b: Revenue from Contracts with Service Recipients**

Amounts included in the Comprehensive Income and Expenditure Statement for contracts with service recipients are set out in the following table. There were no material contracts during 2019/20 with performance obligations, so the income has been recognised when the goods/services have been provided by the Authority.

2018/19 (Restated) £millions		2019/20 £millions
	<u>Continuing Operations</u>	
-26.824	Adult Services	-33.249
-1.957	Children's Services	-2.221
-11.551	Economic & Community Infrastructure	-11.518
-0.011	Public Health	-0.005
-2.755	Corporate & Support Services (inc Corporate Contingencies)	-3.064
-0.025	Accountable Bodies (LEP/SRA/CDS)	-
-6.557	Individual Schools Budget	-5.961
	<u>Provision of Services</u>	
-5.425	Financial and Investment Income and Expenditure - Trading Activities	-5.731
<b>-55.105</b>	<b>Total Income</b>	<b>-61.748</b>

The comparative 2018/19 figure for revenue from contracts with service has been restated, as the amount reported in the published accounts last year included revenue that although income to the authority, did not meet the definition of revenue from contracts with service recipients. Amounts included in the balance sheet for contracts with service recipients are as follows:

2018/19 (Restated) £millions		2019/20 £millions
	<u>Receivables which are included in debtors</u>	
7.514	Adult Services	6.663
0.200	Children's Services	0.147
4.232	Economic & Community Infrastructure	3.574
0.542	Corporate & Support Services (inc Corporate Contingencies)	0.533
0.025	Accountable Bodies (LEP/SRA/CDS)	-
0.026	Individual Schools Budget	0.062
0.350	Financial and Investment Income and Expenditure - Trading Activities	0.410
<b>12.889</b>	<b>Total Receivables from Service Users</b>	<b>11.389</b>

There were £0.345m of credit impairment losses recognised on receivables arising from the authority's contracts with service recipients during the year. There were no material Contract Assets or Liabilities included in the balance sheet for 2019/20 or 2018/19.

## Note 9: Segmental Reporting

### Segmental Assets

As we report outstanding debt internally to those charged with governance, the Code requires us to present an analysis of the outstanding debt at year-end on a segmental basis. There is a further requirement for us to present a reconciliation of the segmental debt to the total debt reported in the Balance Sheet. As the tables below are reporting the outstanding debt in line with Outturn, there has been a change in the description of some of the segments since 18/19. The total debt reported however remains unchanged.

<b>2018/19</b>	<b>Segmental Analysis - Outstanding Debt</b>	<b>2019/20</b>
<b>£million</b>	<b>(Restated)</b>	<b>£million</b>
7.204	Adult Services	5.641
0.276	Children's Services	0.906
11.349	Economic and Community Infrastructure	6.045
0.012	Public Health	0.340
0.610	Corporate & Support Services (inc Corporate Contingencies)	0.720
0.041	Accountable Bodies (LEP/SRA/CDS)	-
0.050	Individual Schools Budget	0.049
0.226	Financial and Investment Income and Expenditure - Trading Activities	0.359
<b>19.768</b>	<b>Total - as reported at Outturn</b>	<b>14.060</b>

<b>2018/19</b>	<b>Reconciliation of segmental debt to the total</b>	<b>2019/20</b>
<b>£million</b>	<b>short term debtor reported in the Balance Sheet</b>	<b>£million</b>
19.768	Segmental Debt - as reported at Outturn	14.060
	<u>Debt - not reportable at Outturn:</u>	
9.405	Collection Fund Debtor	15.400
4.172	Capital Debtors	-
4.947	Payments in Advance	4.002
3.290	VAT Debtor	5.517
11.678	Other year-end accrued debt	9.067
<b>53.260</b>	<b>Short-term debtor - as reported in Balance Sheet</b>	<b>48.046</b>

#### Material Items of Income and Expenditure

The Comprehensive Income & Expenditure Statement and the Expenditure & Funding Analysis both provide a measure of surplus or deficit. As the following material items are included in both, we are required to report them on a segmental basis (segmental analysis for Revenue Contracts from Service Recipients can be found in Note 8b).

## 2019/20

For the year ended 31 March 2020	<u>Income</u>	<u>Expenditure</u>	
	Govt Grants & Contributions £millions	IAS19 Employee Benefit costs £millions	Capital Charges (Depreciation etc) £millions
Adult Services	-24.455	1.890	0.314
Children's Services	-56.667	3.179	2.099
Economic and Community Infrastructure	-4.890	2.402	20.371
Public Health	-20.258	0.204	0.009
Corporate & Support Services (inc Corporate Contingencies)	-3.891	-7.577	5.089
Accountable Bodies (LEP/SRA/CDS)	-41.727	0.043	40.815
Individual Schools Budget	-180.569	7.295	21.133
<b>Total Continuing Operations</b>	<b>-332.457</b>	<b>7.436</b>	<b>89.830</b>
Financing and Investment Income & Expenditure (including Trading)	-	19.477	0.162
Other Operating Expenditure	-	-	1.042
Taxation & Non-Specific Grant	-96.204	-	-
<b>Total - Provision of Services</b>	<b>-428.661</b>	<b>26.913</b>	<b>91.033</b>

## 2018/19

For the year ended 31 March 2019 (Restated)	<u>Income</u>	<u>Expenditure</u>	
	Govt Grants & Contributions £millions	IAS19 Employee Benefit costs £millions	Capital Charges (Depreciation etc) £millions
Adult Services	-20.356	1.631	0.768
Children's Services	-57.900	3.367	2.968
Economic and Community Infrastructure	-26.887	1.869	23.443
Public Health	-20.724	0.134	0.010
Corporate & Support Services (inc Corporate Contingencies)	-4.231	7.608	4.804
Accountable Bodies (LEP/SRA/CDS)	-0.951	-	21.315
Individual Schools Budget	-189.872	7.399	28.866
<b>Total Continuing Operations</b>	<b>-320.921</b>	<b>22.008</b>	<b>82.174</b>
Financing and Investment Income & Expenditure (including Trading)	-	21.736	1.429
Other Operating Expenditure	-	-	0.018
Taxation & Non-Specific Grant	-93.740	-	-
<b>Total - Provision of Services</b>	<b>-414.661</b>	<b>43.744</b>	<b>83.621</b>

## Note 10: Adjustments between Accounting Basis and Funding Basis under Regulation

2019/20

	General Fund - Schools & Other	Capital Receipts Reserve	Capital Grants & Contributions Unapplied	Total Usable Reserves	Unusable Reserves	Total Authority Reserves
	£millions	£millions	£millions	£millions	£millions	£millions
<b>Adjustments between accounting basis and funding basis under regulations for the year ended 31 March 2020</b>						
<b>Adjustments involving the Capital Adjustment Account:</b>						
<u>Reversal of items debited or credited to the Comprehensive Income and Expenditure Statement</u>						
Charges for depreciation/impairment and reval loss of non current assets	31.917	-	-	31.917	-31.917	-
Impairment of current held for sale assets	1.041	-	-	1.041	-1.041	-
Amortisation of intangible assets	1.206	-	-	1.206	-1.206	-
Capital grants and contributions	-59.614	-	59.614	-	-	-
Increased Icelandic Investment Impairment	0.027	-	-	0.027	-0.027	-
Revenue expenditure funded from capital under statute	7.092	-	49.775	56.867	-56.867	-
Amounts of non current assets written off on disposal or sale as part of the gain/loss on disposal to the Comprehensive Income and Expenditure Statement	46.599	-	-	46.599	-46.599	-
Costs transferred to the Capital Adjustment Account under the Flexible Use of Capital receipts directive	2.163	-	-	2.163	-2.163	-
<u>Insertion of items not debited or credited to the Comprehensive Income and Expenditure Statement</u>						
Statutory provision for the financing of capital investment	-4.547	-	-	-4.547	4.547	-
Capital expenditure charged against the General Fund	-2.138	-	-	-2.138	2.138	-
<b>Adjustments involving the Capital Receipts Reserve:</b>						
Transfer of sale proceeds credited as part of the gain/loss on disposal to the Comprehensive Income and Expenditure Statement	-3.281	3.281	-	-	-	-
Use of the capital receipts reserve to finance new capital expenditure	-	-4.209	-	-4.209	4.209	-
Contribution from the capital receipts reserve towards administration costs of non current asset disposals	0.103	-0.103	-	-	-	-
Principal repayments transferred to the capital receipts reserve	-	0.029	-	0.029	-0.029	-
<b>Adjustments involving the Capital Grants Unapplied Reserve:</b>						
Use of the capital grants unapplied reserve to finance new capital expenditure	-	-	-112.371	-112.371	112.371	-
<b>Adjustments involving the Pensions Reserve:</b>						
Reversal of items relating to retirement benefits debited or credited to the Comprehensive Income and Expenditure Statement	62.340	-	-	62.34	-62.340	-
Employer's pension contributions and direct payments to pensioners payable in the year	-35.427	-	-	-35.427	35.427	-

**2019/20 (Continued)**

<b>Adjustments involving the Collection Fund Adjustment Account:</b>						
Amount by which council tax income credited to the Comprehensive Income and Expenditure Statement is different from council tax income calculated for the year in accordance with statutory requirements	2.186	-	-	2.186	-2.186	-
Amount by which NNDR income credited to the Comprehensive Income and Expenditure Statement is different from NNDR income calculated for the year in accordance with statutory requirements	-3.199	-	-	-3.199	3.199	-
<b>Adjustments involving the Financial Instrument Adjustment Account:</b>						
Amount by which income and expenditure on financial instruments are charged/credited to the Comprehensive Income and Expenditure Statement is different from the amount calculated for the year in accordance with statutory requirements	-0.045	-	-	-0.045	0.045	-
<b>Adjustments involving the Pooled Investment Funds Adjustment Account:</b>						
Amount by which the fair value movement on pooled investment funds are charged/credited to the Comprehensive Income and Expenditure Statement is different from the amount calculated for the year in accordance with statutory requirements	0.822	-	-	0.822	-0.822	-
<b>Adjustment involving the Accumulating Compensated Absences</b>						
Amount by which officer remuneration charged to the Comprehensive Income and Expenditure Statement on an accruals basis is different from remuneration chargeable in the year in accordance with statutory requirements	1.088	-	-	1.088	-1.088	-
<b>Total adjustments between accounting basis &amp; funding basis under regulations</b>	<b>48.333</b>	<b>-1.002</b>	<b>-2.982</b>	<b>44.349</b>	<b>-44.349</b>	<b>-</b>

	General Fund - Schools & Other	Capital Receipts Reserve	Capital Grants & Contributions Unapplied	Total Usable Reserves	Unusable Reserves	Total Authority Reserves
	£millions	£millions	£millions	£millions	£millions	£millions
<b>Adjustments between accounting basis and funding basis under regulations for the year ended 31 March 2019</b>						
<b>Adjustments involving the Capital Adjustment Account:</b>						
<u>Reversal of items debited or credited to the Comprehensive Income and Expenditure Statement</u>						
Charges for depreciation/impairment and reval loss of non current assets	46.441	0.000	0.000	46.441	-46.441	-
Impairment of current held for sale assets	1.484	0.000	0.000	1.484	-1.484	-
Amortisation of intangible assets	1.292	0.000	0.000	1.292	-1.292	-
Capital grants and contributions	-62.048	0.000	62.048	-	-	-
Reduction of Icelandic Investment Impairment	-0.046	0.000	0.000	-0.046	0.046	-
Revenue expenditure funded from capital under statute	1.525	0.000	31.737	33.262	-33.262	-
Amounts of non current assets written off on disposal or sale as part of the gain/loss on disposal to the Comprehensive Income and Expenditure Statement	46.940	0.000	0.000	46.940	-46.940	-
Costs transferred to the Capital Adjustment Account under the Flexible Use of Capital receipts directive	8.600	0.000	0.000	8.600	-8.600	-
<u>Insertion of items not debited or credited to the Comprehensive Income and Expenditure Statement</u>						
Statutory provision for the financing of capital investment	-2.744	-	-	-2.744	2.744	-
Capital expenditure charged against the General Fund	-1.679	-	-	-1.679	1.679	-
<b>Adjustments involving the Capital Receipts Reserve:</b>						
Transfer of sale proceeds credited as part of the gain/loss on disposal to the Comprehensive Income and Expenditure Statement	-11.590	11.590	-	-	-	-
Use of the capital receipts reserve to finance new capital expenditure	-	-9.009	-	-9.009	9.009	-
Contribution from the capital receipts reserve towards administration costs of non current asset disposals	0.246	-0.246	-	-	-	-
Principal repayments transferred to the capital receipts reserve	-	0.030	-	0.030	-0.030	-
<b>Adjustments involving the Deferred Capital Receipts Reserve:</b>						
Amounts of l/term debtors written off on disposal or sale as part of the gain/loss on disposal to the Comprehensive Income and Expenditure Statement	1.998	-	-	1.998	-1.998	-
<b>Adjustments involving the Capital Grants Unapplied Reserve:</b>						
Use of the capital grants unapplied reserve to finance new capital expenditure	-	-	-95.316	-95.316	95.316	-
<b>Adjustments involving the Pensions Reserve:</b>						
Reversal of items relating to retirement benefits debited or credited to the Comprehensive Income and Expenditure Statement	78.863	-	-	78.863	-78.863	-
Employer's pension contributions and direct payments to pensioners payable in the year	-35.119	-	-	-35.119	35.119	-



**2018/19 (Continued)**

<b>Adjustments involving the Collection Fund Adjustment Account:</b>						
Amount by which council tax income credited to the Comprehensive Income and Expenditure Statement is different from council tax income calculated for the year in accordance with statutory requirements	0.553	-	-	0.553	-	0.553
Amount by which NNDR income credited to the Comprehensive Income and Expenditure Statement is different from NNDR income calculated for the year in accordance with statutory requirements	-0.382	-	-	-0.382	0.382	-
<b>Adjustments involving the Financial Instrument Adjustment Account:</b>						
Amount by which income and expenditure on financial instruments are charged/credited to the Comprehensive Income and Expenditure Statement is different from the amount calculated for the year in accordance with statutory requirements	1.096	-	-	1.096	-1.096	-
<b>Adjustments involving the Pooled Investment Funds Adjustment Account:</b>						
Amount by which the fair value movement on pooled investment funds are charged/credited to the Comprehensive Income and Expenditure Statement is different from the amount calculated for the year in accordance with statutory requirements	-0.150	-	-	0.15	0.15	-
<b>Adjustment involving the Accumulating Compensated Absences</b>						
Amount by which officer remuneration charged to the Comprehensive Income and Expenditure Statement on an accruals basis is different from remuneration chargeable in the year in accordance with statutory requirements	-2.216	-	-	-2.216	2.216	-
<b>Total adjustments between accounting basis &amp; funding basis under regulations</b>	<b>73.064</b>	<b>2.365</b>	<b>-1.531</b>	<b>73.898</b>	<b>-73.898</b>	<b>-</b>

**Note 11: Transfers to/from Earmarked Reserves**

This note shows the amounts set aside from the General Fund in earmarked reserves to provide financing for future expenditure plans and the amounts posted back from earmarked reserves to meet General Fund in 2019/20. The 2018/19 comparatives have been restated as the Dedicated Schools Grant Reserves are no longer reported as an earmarked reserve. They are now reported alongside the Schools General Fund (see Note 42 for further details).

	Balance at 31 March 2018 (Restated) £millions	Transfers Out 2018/19 (Restated) £millions	Transfers In 2018/19 (Restated) £millions	Net Movement 2018/19 (Restated) £millions	Balance at 31 March 2019 (Restated) £millions	Transfers Out 2019/20 £millions	Transfers In 2019/20 £millions	Net Movement 2019/20 £millions	Balance at 31 March 2020
<b>General Fund:</b>									
Operating Accounts	-0.463	-0.067	-	-0.067	-0.530	-0.447	2.216	1.769	1.239
Economic Development Fund	0.551	-0.072	-	-0.072	0.479	-0.390	0.023	-0.367	0.112
Reserves for capital purposes	2.695	-0.147	-	-0.147	2.548	-0.027	0.117	0.090	2.638
Invest to Save Fund	0.367	-0.018	-	-0.018	0.349	-0.084	0.151	0.067	0.416
LD Equalisation Reserve	-4.910	-	4.910	4.910	-	-	-	-	-
Somerset Drug & Alcohol	0.126	-	0.050	0.050	0.176	-	-	-	0.176
Public Health Earmarked	1.357	-	0.199	0.199	1.556	-	1.188	1.188	2.744
Public Health - Prevention Fund	-	-	-	-	-	0.206	1.000	0.794	0.794
Repairs and Maintenance Fund (inc BMIS)	-3.389	-0.073	0.526	0.453	-2.936	-	2.982	2.982	0.046
Business Rates Retention - County Wide Pot	-	-	-	-	-	0.032	4.015	3.983	3.983
Supply Mutual Fund Reserve	0.524	0.009	-	-0.009	0.515	-0.515	-	-0.515	-
Somerset and South West Mutual Scheme	-	-	-	-	-	-	0.179	0.179	0.179
BSF Bridgwater Equalisation Reserve	4.697	-	0.933	0.933	5.630	-	0.934	0.934	6.564
Futures for Somerset	0.084	-	0.030	0.030	0.114	-	0.030	0.030	0.144
Elections	0.042	-	0.253	0.253	0.295	-	0.253	0.253	0.548
Hinkley Project	0.023	-	-	-	0.023	-	-	-	0.023
Somerset Rivers Authority	0.412	-0.073	-	-0.073	0.339	-0.014	0.003	-0.011	0.328
Flood Recovery & 20 year plan	0.649	-0.483	-	-0.483	0.166	-0.031	0.016	-0.015	0.151
Total Transport Pilot Fund	0.147	-0.016	-	-0.016	0.131	-0.052	-	-0.052	0.079
Sustainable Drainage Funding	0.071	0.019	-	-0.019	0.052	-0.022	-	-0.022	0.030
Library renewal book fund	-	-	0.059	0.059	0.059	-0.059	-	-0.059	-
Superfast Broadband	0.055	-	-	-	0.055	-0.055	0.955	0.900	0.955
SWP - WDA	0.301	-0.100	-	-0.100	0.201	-0.181	-	-0.181	0.020
Environment Commuted Sums Reserve	1.080	0.212	-	0.212	1.292	-0.027	0.600	0.573	1.865
Local Enterprise Partnership (LEP)	2.207	-0.591	0.404	-0.187	2.020	-1.115	1.526	0.411	2.431
SRA Precept 2016/17	2.844	-	0.883	0.883	3.727	-0.323	1.783	1.460	5.187
SEN reform grant	0.181	-0.170	-	-0.170	0.011	-	-	-	0.011
SAPHTO Funds	0.007	-	0.019	0.019	0.026	-	-	-	0.026
Youth Bank	0.010	-0.010	-	-0.010	-	-	-	-	-
Children & Learning Commissioning	-	-	-	-	-	-	0.102	0.102	0.102
S106 funds	0.326	-0.043	0.188	0.145	0.471	-	0.182	0.182	0.653
Insurance Fund Reserve	3.765	-	0.321	0.321	4.086	-	1.190	1.190	5.276
Directorate Budget Carry Forwards	-7.055	-16.444	29.410	12.966	5.911	-5.911	-	-5.911	-
Parking Services	-	-	0.333	0.333	0.333	-	0.102	0.102	0.435
West Somerset Opportunities Fund reserve	-	-	1.267	1.267	1.267	-0.204	-	-0.204	1.063
WSOA Essential Life Skills reserve	-	-	0.020	0.020	0.020	-0.005	-	-0.005	0.015
Adult Social Care Reserve	-	-	2.309	2.309	2.309	-0.840	2.511	1.671	3.980
Adults & Health System Reserve	-	-	2.500	2.500	2.500	-2.500	-	-2.500	-
COVID-19 Support	-	-	-	-	-	-	15.563	15.563	15.563
Workforce Resilience	-	-	-	-	-	-	1.168	1.168	1.168
Improving Lives Programme (ILP)	-	-	-	-	-	-0.605	2.853	2.248	2.248
Corporate Priorities	-	-	-	-	-	-	5.946	5.946	5.946
Funding Volatility	-	-	-	-	-	-0.140	2.530	2.390	2.390
<b>Total excluding School Balances</b>	<b>6.704</b>	<b>-18.123</b>	<b>44.614</b>	<b>26.491</b>	<b>33.196</b>	<b>-13.785</b>	<b>50.118</b>	<b>36.333</b>	<b>69.529</b>
Balances held by schools under a scheme of delegation	19.146	-17.434	15.756	-1.678	17.468	-16.075	15.692	-0.383	17.085
<b>Total</b>	<b>25.850</b>	<b>-35.557</b>	<b>60.370</b>	<b>24.813</b>	<b>50.664</b>	<b>-29.860</b>	<b>65.810</b>	<b>35.950</b>	<b>86.614</b>

## Note 12: Other Operating Expenditure

2018/19 £millions		2019/20 £millions
37.593	(Gain)/losses on the disposal of non-current assets	43.420
0.018	Loss on the revaluation of current assets held for sale	1.041
	Levies:	
0.683	- Environment Agencies	0.697
0.116	- Devon and Severn IFCA	0.115
<b>38.410</b>		<b>45.273</b>

The loss on disposal of non-current assets during 2019/20 was predominantly due to schools converting to academy status (£43.946m loss), where the full value of the asset is disposed for nil consideration. This loss was partially offset by the sale of various land, building and vehicles.

## Note 13: Financing and Investment Income and Expenditure

This includes interest from temporarily investing the Authority's revenue balances, interest received from our long-term investment in the CCLA Property Fund, the surplus/deficit on our trading activities and the financing income element of a finance lease agreement with Somerset Care Ltd.

2018/19 £millions		2019/20 £millions
20.562	Interest payable and similar charges	19.366
20.572	Net pensions interest cost (on the defined liability)	19.477
-3.009	Interest receivable and similar income	-2.869
1.457	Deficit from trading activities	0.450
<b>39.582</b>		<b>36.424</b>

## Note 14: Taxation and Non-Specific Grant Income

2018/19 £millions		2019/20 £millions
-232.860	Council Tax income	-244.023
-69.100	National Non-Domestic Rates	-82.703
-2.507	Somerset Rivers Authority Precept	-2.547
-31.692	Non-ringfenced government grants	-36.590
-62.048	Capital grants and contributions	-59.614
<b>-398.207</b>		<b>-425.477</b>

## Note 15: Surplus or deficit on revaluation of fixed assets

2018/19 £millions		2019/20 £millions
-33.872	Gains credited to the Revaluation Reserve	-13.454
20.615	Losses charged to the Revaluation Reserve	6.206
<u>-13.257</u>		<u>-7.248</u>

## Note 16: Pooled Budgets

The Authority has several arrangements that meet the definition of a Pooled Budget. A pooled budget is a type of partnership arrangement whereby local authorities and NHS organisations contribute an agreed level of resource into a single pot (the 'pooled budget') that is then used to commission or deliver health and social care services. Section 75 of the NHS Act 2006 requires that one of the partners is nominated as the host of the pooled budget and this body is then responsible for the budget's overall accounts and audit.

In the following three areas, we provide the same service, and share our resources to get better value for money and service provision.

The **Integrated Community Equipment Service's** pooled budget is used to provide community equipment to Authority and Somerset CCG clients. Under the terms of this arrangement, the Authority is responsible for contracting with the equipment provider but both parties can procure the equipment they require. Unanimous consent from both parties is not required, so no joint control exists.

Income and expenditure for the year are as follows:

2018/19 £millions	Integrated Community Equipment Service (previously known as the Joint Equipment Service)	2019/20 £millions
	Income from:	
-1.496	Adults and Health Service	-1.409
-1.351	Somerset Clinical Commissioning Group (Including Continuing Healthcare Income)	-1.240
-1.663	Other Grant Income	-1.735
<u>-4.510</u>	Total income	<u>-4.384</u>
	Less the following spending:	
4.229	Equipment, delivery costs, minor work	4.353
0.098	Management and administration	0.096
<u>4.327</u>	Total spending	<u>4.449</u>
<u><u>-0.183</u></u>	<b>Overspending or underspending (-)</b>	<u><u>0.065</u></u>

The **Learning Disabilities Service's** pooled budget supports people with a learning disability to improve their quality of life. Under the terms of this arrangement, hosted by the Authority, the Somerset Clinical Commissioning Group makes contributions to the pooled budget which are then used to purchase Learning Disability services. Funding decisions are made by the Authority based on the eligibility criteria which is set nationally.

Income and expenditure for the year are as follows:

2018/19	Learning Disabilities Service	2019/20
£millions		£millions
	Income from:	
-58.046	Adults and Health Service	-60.626
-21.779	Somerset Clinical Commissioning Group	-23.261
	Somerset Partnership	
-6.077	Income from charges and grant income	-5.426
<u>-85.902</u>	Total income	<u>-89.313</u>
	Less the following spending:	
33.269	Residential services	29.204
32.048	Supported housing	34.146
8.936	Day services	7.449
15.768	Domiciliary Care	16.878
1.780	Community teams	1.924
<u>91.801</u>	Total spending	<u>89.601</u>
<u><b>5.899</b></u>	<b>Overspending or underspending (-)</b>	<u><b>0.288</b></u>

The **Carers Pooled Budget** arrangement is used to jointly commission the provision of Carers Support Services. It is a joint operation with the Authority and Somerset Clinical Commissioning Group. The Authority acts as the lead body, so recognises the full income and expenditure for the arrangement.

Income and expenditure for the year are as follows:

2018/19	Carers	2019/20
£millions		£millions
	Income from:	
-0.226	Adults and Health Service	-0.225
-0.231	Somerset Clinical Commissioning Group	-0.231
<u>-0.457</u>	Total income	<u>-0.456</u>
	Less the following spending:	
0.369	Universal Carers Support Service	0.377
0.027	Carers Support Worker Salary/Running Costs	0.021
0.048	CAMHS Carers Assessment Workers	0.047
<u>0.444</u>	Total spending	<u>0.445</u>
<u><b>-0.013</b></u>	<b>Overspending or underspending (-)</b>	<u><b>-0.011</b></u>

Another area where the Authority works with the Somerset Clinical Commissioning Group is the **Better Care Fund**, which was established by the Government to provide funds to local areas to support the integration of health and social care and to seek to achieve the National Conditions and Local

Objectives. It is a requirement of the Better Care Fund that NHS Somerset Clinical Commissioning Group and Somerset County Council establish a pooled fund for this purpose, which has been achieved in 2019/20 through a signed agreement under Section 75 of the National Health Service Act 2006. Somerset County Council received additional funding in 2019/20 through the improved Better Care Fund, which has been pooled as part of the Section 75 agreement.

The Authority accounts for its share of the assets, liabilities, income and expenditure of the pool as determined by the pooled budget agreement.

This table shows the total actual expenditure (excluding the CCG's contribution towards the Carers Pooled Budget already included in the table above) incurred by the Better Care Fund:

2018/19			2019/20	
Gross Expenditure £millions	Gross Income £millions	Better Care Fund	Gross Expenditure £millions	Gross Income £millions
20.405	-20.405	Somerset County Council	27.051	-27.051
36.320	-36.320	NHS Somerset Clinical Commissioning Group (CCG)	38.424	-38.424
<b>56.725</b>	<b>-56.725</b>	<b>Total</b>	<b>65.475</b>	<b>-65.475</b>

Any surplus or deficit generated from the arrangement is the responsibility of the respective partner to whom it is attributed and is shared in proportion to the funding. The partner authorities are responsible for managing the individual schemes for which they have lead responsibility.

#### Note 17: Members' Allowances

The allowances paid to the Authority's Members during the year are shown below.

2018/19 £millions		2019/20 £millions
0.605	Basic Allowance	0.617
0.243	Special Responsibility Allowance	0.251
0.054	Travel and Subsistence Expenses	0.048
0.012	Payments to Co-optees	0.010
<b>0.914</b>		<b>0.926</b>

#### Note 18: Senior Officers' Remuneration

Under regulations, the Authority must show the number of the Authority's staff who are paid more than £50,000 a year. This is shown in the table below. Pay includes:

- Salary, not including employer's pension contributions;
- Taxable travel and other expenses; and
- Non-taxable payments when employment ends.

**Table 1 – Staff paid more than £50,000 (shown in £5,000 bands) for the financial year ended 31 March 2020**

2018/19			2019/20		
Number of employees		Employee pay bands	Number of employees		
Schools	Non-schools		Schools	Non-schools	
65	41	£50,000 to £54,999	54	43	
51	11	£55,000 to £59,999	59	11	
16	11	£60,000 to £64,999	24	8	
15	20	£65,000 to £69,999	11	16	
9	2	£70,000 to £74,999	8	8	
3	5	£75,000 to £79,999	6	5	
1	4	£80,000 to £84,999	2	2	
1	4	£85,000 to £89,999	1	2	
1	3	£90,000 to £94,999		5	
1	-	£95,000 to £99,999	1	1	
-	1	£100,000 to £104,999	1	1	
-	2	£105,000 to £109,999	-	2	
-	1	£110,000 to £114,999	-	2	
-	1	£115,000 to £119,999	-	-	
-	1	£120,000 to £124,999	-	-	
-	-	£125,000 to £129,999	-	2	
-	1	£130,000 to £134,999	-	-	
-	1	£135,000 to £139,999	-	1	
-	-	£140,000 to £144,999	-	-	
-	-	£145,000 to £149,999	-	-	
-	-	£150,000 to £154,999	-	-	
-	1	£155,000 to £159,999	-	-	
-	-	£160,000 to £164,999	-	1	

Having met the criteria of the CIPFA guidance notes, the following tables set out the salaries and wages of the Authority's senior officers earned during 2018/19 and 2019/20.

In line with guidance, officers whose salary is £150,000 or more have been named.

**Table 2 – Actual salary and benefits paid for the financial year ended 31 March 2020**

Post holder information (Post title and name)	Salary (including fees for loss of office and allowances)	Compensation	Benefits in kind	Total wages and benefits but not including pension contributions 2019/20	Employer's pension contributions	Total wages and benefits including pension contributions 2019/20
	£	£	£	£	£	£
<b>Head of paid service:</b>						
Patrick Flaherty	162,400	-	-	162,400	25,200	187,600
<b>Statutory chief officers or those who report directly to the head of paid service:</b>						
- Director of Children's Services	136,000	-	-	136,000	21,100	157,100
- Lead Commissioner Adults & Health - <i>Note 1</i>						
- Previous post holder, April 2019 to August 2019	59,900	-	-	59,900	8,200	68,100
- Current post holder, August 2019 onwards	88,600	-	-	88,600	12,200	100,800
- Director and Lead Commissioner ECI	127,000	-	-	127,000	19,700	146,700
- Director of Public Health	113,700	-	-	113,700	16,300	130,000
- Interim Finance Director - <i>Note 2</i>	176,400	-	-	176,400	-	176,400
- Director of Finance - <i>Note 3</i>	9,200	-	-	9,200	1,400	10,600
- Director of Corporate Affairs	103,000	-	-	103,000	16,000	119,000
- Director of HR & Organisational Development	92,300	-	-	92,300	14,200	106,500
- Business Change Strategic Manager - <i>Note 4</i>						
- Previous post holder, April 2019 to July 2019	25,500	-	-	25,500	3,500	29,000
- Current post holder, August 2019 onwards	48,800	-	-	48,800	6,800	55,600
<b>Non-statutory chief officers who are directly accountable to the local authority themselves</b>						
Monitoring Officer - <i>Note 5</i>						
- Previous post holder, April 2019 to September 2019	39,100	-	-	39,100	5,400	44,500
- Current post holder, September 2019 onwards	47,100	-	-	47,100	6,500	53,600
County Solicitor	77,400	-	-	77,400	12,000	89,400

**Note 1** – There was a change in the permanent post holder to the Lead Commissioner Adults & Health. The annualised salary for this post was £0.135m.

**Note 2** – The Authority appointed an Interim Director of Finance on a Consultancy for the period April 2019 to February 2020. The amount shown was the full cost for 2019/20.

**Note 3** – Director of Finance appointed to permanent post with effect March 2020. The annualised salary for this post was £0.110m.



**Note 4** – There was a change in the permanent post holder to the Business Change Strategic Manager. The annualised salary for this post was £0.077m

**Note 5** – There was a change in the permanent post holder to the Monitoring Officer. The annualised salary for this post was £0.087m

**Table 3 – Actual salary and benefits paid for the financial year ended 31 March 2019**

Post holder information (Post title and name)	Salary (including fees and allowances)	Compensation for loss of office	Benefits in kind	Total wages and benefits but not including pension contributions 2018/19	Employer's pension contributions	Total wages and benefits including pension contributions 2018/19
	£	£	£	£	£	£
<b>Head of paid service:</b>						
Patrick Flaherty	158,000	-	-	158,000	24,500	182,500
<b>Statutory chief officers or those who report directly to the head of paid service:</b>						
- Director of Children's Services	138,000	-	-	138,000	21,400	159,400
- Lead Commissioner Adults & Health	124,900	-	-	124,900	19,400	144,300
- Director of Finance and Performance - <i>Note 1</i>	29,700	-	-	29,700	4,600	34,300
- Interim Finance Director - <i>Note 2</i>						
- Consultancy, July 2018 to February 2019	160,800	-	-	160,800	-	160,800
- Consultancy, March 2019	18,000	-	-	18,000	-	18,000
- Director of Public Health	110,600	-	-	110,600	16,000	126,600
- Director and Lead Commissioner ECI	105,700	-	-	105,700	16,500	122,200
- Director of Corporate Affairs	89,500	-	-	89,500	14,000	103,500
- Director of HR & Organisational Development	89,100	-	-	89,100	13,900	103,000
- Business Change Strategic Manager	66,300	-	-	66,300	10,400	76,700
<b>Non-statutory chief officers who are directly accountable to the local authority themselves</b>						
Group Manager Community Governance / Monitoring Officer	75,900	-	-	75,900	11,800	87,700
County Solicitor	75,900	-	-	75,900	11,800	87,700

**Note 1** – The member of staff employed as Director of Finance and Performance left the authority July 2018. The annualised cost of the post (including employers pension) is £0.120m.

**Note 2** – The position of Director of Finance and Performance was not directly employed to from July 2018 to March 2019. Instead, a consultant was employed to fill an Interim Finance Director post for the remainder of the financial year. This post is not salaried and therefore individuals are not named.

**Table 4 – Total number and value of exit packages for the financial year ended 31 March 2020**

The numbers of exit packages with total cost per band, split between compulsory redundancies and other departures are set out in the table below:

Exit package cost band (inc. special payments)	Number of compulsory redundancies		Number of other departures agreed		Total number of exit packages by cost band		Total cost of exit packages in each cost band	
	2018/19	2019/20	2018/19	2019/20	2018/19	2019/20	2018/19 £millions	2019/20 £millions
£0 - £20,000	48	24	141	60	189	84	1.100	0.490
£20,001 - £40,000	2	1	29	13	31	14	0.863	0.397
£40,001 - £60,000	-	-	4	4	4	4	0.207	0.209
£60,001 - £80,000	-	-	3	0	3	0	0.212	0.000
£80,001 - £100,000	-	-	5	2	5	2	0.437	0.179
£100,001 - £150,000	-	-	3	0	3	0	0.332	0.000
£150,001 - £200,000	-	-	-	1	0	1	0.000	0.181

**Note 19: Termination Benefits**

The Authority terminated the contracts of 105 posts in 2019/20, incurring liabilities of £1.456 million. The redundancy total includes; £1.308 million payable for 80 posts which were terminated by voluntary redundancy or early retirement. A further £0.148 million was paid for 25 posts that were given compulsory redundancy. The £1.456 million can be split between teaching and non-teaching staff as follows:

**Non-teaching**

Terminations of £0.833 million, were due to reductions in libraries (29), business support staff (13) and senior management within the local authority (8). The remaining terminations (31) are split across organisation wide reductions.

**Teaching**

The Authority terminated the contracts of 24 teachers in 2019/20, incurring liabilities of £0.244 million. These terminations can be split between compulsory redundancies (12) and other termination reasons (12).

## Note 20: Fees for External Audit Services

The Council has incurred the following costs in relation to the audit of the Statement of Accounts, certification of grant claims, statutory inspections and to non-audit services provided by the Council's external auditors:

2018/19 £millions		2019/20 £millions
	<u>Fees payable to Grant Thornton, appointed under the Local Audit &amp; Accountability Act 2014</u>	
0.077	– Main audit	0.098
0.016	– Grant claims	-
0.011	– Additional audit fees in relation to previous year	0.033
-	– Public Sector Audit Appointments Refund	-0.009
	<u>Other non-audit services provided by Grant Thornton</u>	
-	– Contract Reviews	0.030
<u>0.104</u>		<u>0.152</u>

## Note 21: Dedicated Schools Grant

The Authority's expenditure on schools is funded primarily by grant monies provided by the Department for Education, the Dedicated Schools Grant (DSG). An element of DSG is recouped by the Department to fund academy schools in the Authority's area. DSG is ring-fenced and can only be applied to meet expenditure properly included in the Schools Budget, as defined in the School Finance (England) Regulations 2011. The Schools Budget includes elements for a range of educational services provided on an authority-wide basis and for the Individual Schools Budget, which is divided into a budget share for each maintained school.

New regulations came into force on 21 February 2020, that are applicable to local authority accounting periods beginning on 1 April 2020. As Earmarked Reserves report intentions for the succeeding financial years, allowing a forward-looking analysis of what the General Fund balance at 31 March means practically for future spending plans, these new regulations have been applied to our presentation of the DSG balance for 2019/20.

The School and Early Years Finance (England) Regulations 2020 mandate that any DSG deficit may only be funded and recovered through Department for Education (DfE) financial support and recovery arrangements, unless permission is sought from the Secretary of State for Education to fund the deficit from the authority's general resources. For 2019/20, the authority has opted to carry all its DSG deficit into 2020/21 (using Regulation 8(7)(c)).

Further details of this balance can be seen in the General Fund-Revenue section of Note 42 – Usable Reserves.

Details of the deployment of DSG receivable for 2019/20 are shown in the following table:

	Central spending £millions	Individual Schools Budget £millions	Total £millions
Final Dedicated Schools Grant for 2019/20 - before Academy Recoupment	-52.805	-330.566	-383.371
Academy figure recouped for 2019/20	-	181.057	181.057
Total Dedicated Schools Grant after Academy recoupment for 2019/20	<u>-52.805</u>	<u>-149.509</u>	<u>-202.314</u>
Plus: Brought Forward from 2018/19	6.702	-	6.702
	-	-	-
Less: Carry Forward to 2020/21 agreed in advance			
Agreed initial budgeted distribution in 2019/20	<u>-46.103</u>	<u>-149.509</u>	<u>-195.612</u>
In year adjustments	-	-	-
<b>Final budgeted distribution for 2019/20</b>	<b><u>-46.103</u></b>	<b><u>-149.509</u></b>	<b><u>-195.612</u></b>
Less actual central expenditure	57.182	-	57.182
Less Actual ISB deployed to schools	-	149.509	149.509
Plus Local Authority contribution for 2019/20	-	-	-
<b>Carry-forward to 2020/21</b>	<b><u>11.079</u></b>	<b><u>-</u></b>	<b><u>11.079</u></b>

## Note 22: Grant Income

The Authority credited the following grants, capital contributions and capital donations to the Comprehensive Income and Expenditure Statement in 2019/20:

2018/19 £millions		2019/20 £millions
<b>Credited to Taxation and Non Specific Grant Income</b>		
<u>Revenue Grants</u>		
-16.082	- Revenue Support Grant	-
-0.072	- Lead Local Flood Authority Grant	-0.076
-0.134	- Inshore Fisheries Grant	-0.134
-2.475	- New Homes Bonus	-2.390
-	- COVID 19 Support Gant	-15.563
-3.753	- Business Rates Cap	-8.978
-0.514	- Rights to Free Travel	-0.611
-4.259	- Building Schools for the Future	-4.039
-0.088	- Transitional (Brexit) Grant	-0.175
-1.561	- Adult Social Care Support Grant	-4.268
-0.352	- Local Reform and Community Voices Gnt	-0.356
-2.403	- Rural Services Delivery Grant	-
<b>-31.692</b>		<b>-36.590</b>
<u>Capital Grants</u>		
-8.143	- Standards Fund Capital Grant	-8.318
-33.048	- Department for Transport Capital Grant	-30.452
-2.796	- LEP	-8.824
-2.553	- Airband	-
-	- Dept. Housing, Communities and Local Govt.	-3.366
-	- Dept. Digital, Culture, Media & Sport (Broadband)	-0.400
-	- Highways England (Junction 25)	-1.725
-15.508	- Other capital grants / Contributions (including developer S106 income)	-6.529
<b>-62.048</b>		<b>-59.614</b>
<b>-93.740</b>	<b>Total</b>	<b>-96.204</b>
<b>Credited to Services</b>		
<u>Revenue Grants</u>		
-212.483	- Dedicated Schools Grant	-202.314
-6.782	- Standards Fund	-6.844
-9.493	- Pupil Premium Grant	-8.782
-0.667	- Music Education Grant	-0.675
-0.701	- LEP - Start Up Fund	-0.700
-21.010	- LEP - Growth Hub	-40.997
-0.348	- Adoption Support Grant	-0.093
-3.525	- Sixth Form Funding (S6F)	-2.176
-2.789	- Primary PE and Sports Grant	-2.546
-0.462	- Youth Justice	-0.461
-1.865	- Troubled Families	-1.226
-	- Family Safeguarding	-0.515
-1.358	- Step Up Social Work	-0.390
-0.717	- School Improvement Grant	-0.588
-0.109	- Year 7 Catch Up preimum grant	-0.093
-3.893	- Universal Infants Free School Meals	-3.591
-2.970	- Opportunity Areas	-
-0.733	- Teachers Pay Grant	-4.433
-1.294	- Children and Young People services – other grants	-1.334
-1.230	- Independent Living Fund	-1.193
-20.723	- Public Health grant	-20.176
-16.360	- Care Act *□	-20.187
-2.498	- Winter Pressures Grant□	-2.769
-0.002	- Adult services – other grants	-0.049
-0.212	- DEFRA - AONB & LARC	-0.278
-0.718	- Triple C Project	-0.773
-3.194	- Grant from Broadband Delivery UK	-0.911
-0.405	- Bus Service Operators Grant	-0.454
-2.580	- Building Schools for the Future contributions	-2.800
-	- West Somerset Opportunities Area Fund (WSOA)	-1.730
-	- COVID 19 Support Grant	-0.105
-0.644	- Economic, Communities & Infrstructure services - other grants	-2.176
-1.155	- Other services grants	-1.098
<b>-320.921</b>	<b>Total</b>	<b>-332.457</b>

## **Note 23: Partnerships and Related Party Transactions**

The Authority is required to disclose material transactions with related parties; these are bodies or individuals that have the potential to control or significantly influence the Authority or to be controlled or significantly influenced by the Authority. Disclosure of these transactions allows readers to assess the extent to which the Authority might have been constrained in its ability to operate independently or might have secured the ability to limit another party's ability to bargain freely with the Authority.

### **UK Government**

The UK Government has the ability to control or exercise significant influence over the general operations of the Authority. It is responsible for providing the statutory framework, within which the Authority operates, it provides the majority of its funding in the form of grants and prescribes the terms of many of the transactions that the Authority has with other parties. The grants received from Central Government are disclosed in Note 22.

### **Officers**

Officers of the Authority are bound by the rules and procedures of the Council's Constitution. Officers are required to register any personal interests which may affect their judgement as an employee of the Authority. Senior officers were also required to declare transactions with the Authority. No material transactions have been identified.

### **Members**

Elected Members of the Authority have direct control over the Authority's financial and operating policies. The total of Members' allowances paid in 2019/20 is shown in Note 17. The Members' Code of Conduct requires Members to declare interests in related parties in the Register of Members' Interests. The Register is available on the Council's website and is open to public inspection at County Hall during office hours. Members were also asked to declare separately transactions with the Authority. No material transactions between the Authority and businesses in which members have a controlling interest have been identified.

A number of Members are also members of other local public bodies, including district, parish and town councils, academies and NHS trusts. No other material transactions between the Authority and these organisations (in which members have a controlling interest within the council) have been identified.

### **Other Related Parties**

The Authority has significant influence over other parties due to the considerable proportion of business provided to them by the Authority. These being:

- Discovery, a social enterprise formed from a ground-breaking partnership between Dimensions and Somerset County Council, together with customers, family carers and staff. In 2019/20 the Authority paid £30.977m to Discovery.
- Various small local companies (13 in total) that provide transport on behalf of the Authority. The total paid to these companies during 2019/20 was £3.461 million.
- Futures for Somerset, a long-term strategic partnership, is an associate of the Authority, in which the Authority has a 10% share by shareholding and influence over its long-term plans. In 2019/20 the Authority paid £0.634 million to Futures for Somerset.

## Note 24: Property, Plant & Equipment

Movements in 2019/20						
	Other Land & Buildings	Vehicles, Plant & Equipment	Infrastructure Assets	Surplus Assets	Assets Under Construction	Total
	£millions	£millions	£millions	£millions	£millions	£millions
<b>Cost or valuation</b>						
At 1 April 2019	458.145	45.110	712.091	5.083	22.077	1,242.506
Additions	17.981	18.655	52.063	-	19.211	107.910
Disposals	-48.232	-2.678	-	-0.225	-	-51.135
Reclassifications	9.028	0.196	-	0.306	-11.316	-1.785
Revaluation Increase/decrease (-):						
- to Revaluation Reserve	1.172	-	-	-1.900	-	-0.728
- to Surplus/Deficit on the provision of service	-2.422	-	-	-0.147	-	-2.569
At 31 March 2020	<u>435.672</u>	<u>61.283</u>	<u>764.154</u>	<u>3.117</u>	<u>29.972</u>	<u>1,294.198</u>
<b>Depreciation and impairments</b>						
At 1 April 2019	-13.169	-26.898	-292.342	-0.176	-0.001	-332.586
Charge for 2019/20	-8.051	-9.827	-10.304	-0.072	-	-28.254
Disposals	2.131	2.558	-	0.005	-	4.694
Reclassifications	0.029	-	-	-0.029	-	-
Revaluations	7.960	-	-	0.218	-	8.178
Impairment Losses (-)/reversals:						
- to Surplus/Deficit on the provision of service	-1.096	-	-	-	-	-1.096
At 31 March 2020	<u>-12.196</u>	<u>-34.167</u>	<u>-302.646</u>	<u>-0.054</u>	<u>-0.001</u>	<u>-349.064</u>
<b>Balance sheet amount</b>						
<b>at 1 April 2019</b>	<b><u>444.976</u></b>	<b><u>18.212</u></b>	<b><u>419.749</u></b>	<b><u>4.907</u></b>	<b><u>22.076</u></b>	<b><u>909.920</u></b>
<b>Balance sheet amount at 31 March 2020</b>	<b><u>423.476</u></b>	<b><u>27.116</u></b>	<b><u>461.508</u></b>	<b><u>3.063</u></b>	<b><u>29.971</u></b>	<b><u>945.134</u></b>
<b>Nature of asset holding at 31 March 2020</b>						
Owned	398.522	27.116	461.508	3.063	29.971	920.180
Finance lease	24.954	-	-	-	-	24.954
	<u>423.476</u>	<u>27.116</u>	<u>461.508</u>	<u>3.063</u>	<u>29.971</u>	<u>945.134</u>

None of the Authority's assets were recognised under a PFI type arrangement, during 2019/20.

<b>Movements in 2018/19</b>						
	<b>Other Land &amp; Buildings (Restated) £millions</b>	<b>Vehicles, Plant &amp; Equipment (Restated) £millions</b>	<b>Infrastructure Assets (Restated) £millions</b>	<b>Surplus Assets (Restated) £millions</b>	<b>Assets Under Construction (Restated) £millions</b>	<b>Total (Restated) £millions</b>
<b>Cost or valuation</b>						
At 1 April 2018	501.208	71.308	662.558	5.075	14.391	1,254.540
Additions	12.392	3.470	49.533	0.022	15.707	81.125
Disposals	-45.354	-29.842	-	-0.475	-	-75.671
Reclassifications	5.802	0.174	-	1.903	-8.021	-0.141
Revaluation Increase/decrease (-):						
- to Revaluation Reserve	-1.292	-	-	-0.171	-	-1.462
- to Surplus/Deficit on the provision of service	-14.612	-	-	-1.272	-	-15.885
At 31 March 2019	<u>458.145</u>	<u>45.110</u>	<u>712.091</u>	<u>5.083</u>	<u>22.077</u>	<u>1,242.505</u>
<b>Depreciation and impairments</b>						
At 1 April 2018	-12.717	-49.254	-282.827	-0.172	-0.001	-344.971
Charge for 2018/19	-13.549	-7.419	-9.515	-0.054	-	-30.538
Disposals	0.586	29.776	-	0.003	-	30.365
Reclassifications	0.270	-	-	-0.270	-	-
Revaluations	13.725	-	-	0.317	-	14.042
Impairment Losses (-)/reversals:						
- to Surplus/Deficit on the provision of service	-1.484	-	-	-	-	-1.484
At 31 March 2019	<u>-13.169</u>	<u>-26.898</u>	<u>-292.342</u>	<u>-0.176</u>	<u>-0.001</u>	<u>-332.586</u>
<b>Balance sheet amount at 1 April 2018</b>	<b><u>488.491</u></b>	<b><u>22.054</u></b>	<b><u>379.731</u></b>	<b><u>4.903</u></b>	<b><u>14.390</u></b>	<b><u>909.569</u></b>
<b>Balance sheet amount at 31 March 2019</b>	<b><u>444.976</u></b>	<b><u>18.212</u></b>	<b><u>419.749</u></b>	<b><u>4.906</u></b>	<b><u>22.076</u></b>	<b><u>909.920</u></b>
<b>Nature of asset holding at 31 March 2019</b>						
Owned	419.383	18.212	419.749	4.906	22.076	884.327
Finance lease	25.593	-	-	-	-	25.593
	<u>444.976</u>	<u>18.212</u>	<u>419.749</u>	<u>4.906</u>	<u>22.076</u>	<u>909.920</u>

The restatement are presentation adjustments between cost and depreciation and do not affect the net book value of the asset nor the balance sheet.



## Capital Commitments

At 31 March 2020, the Authority anticipated investing £357.881m (£554.886m at 31 March 2019) in the construction or enhancement of Property, Plant, Equipment and Infrastructure during 2020/21 and future years. Some of this will be for schemes that have not yet started.

Within the anticipated investment figure, we also have major contractual commitments for a number of schemes that are already in progress. These include:

- £13.138m for the new Polden Bower Special School in Bridgwater
- £10.850m for the Junction 25, M5 Improvements Scheme
- £6.057m for the Superfast Broadband Programme
- £5.465m for the new King Ina Primary School in Somerton
- £3.680m for the new iAero Centre in Yeovil
- £2.606m for the new Willowdown Primary School in Bridgwater
- £2.302m for the expansion project at Bishop's Foxes School, Taunton
- £1.718m for the new Somerset Energy Innovation Centre (Phase 3)
- £0.607m for the major refurbishment works at A Block, County Hall

Similar commitments listed at 31 March 2019 were £80.875m.

In addition to the individual items above we have the following contracts:

1. An on-going contract for the procurement of the highways major repairs that will result in an estimated capital expenditure of between £25 million and £30 million in 2020/21 (£25-£30 million in 2019/20). These payments will relate to new projects in 2020/21 and are in addition to the specific project information shown above.

2. A framework contract to undertake capital works to maintain and extend the life of bridges with an estimated value of between £1.5 million and £2.0 million per annum.

## Revaluations

The Authority carries out annual valuations that allow it to consider the entire asset portfolio for all property required to be measured at current value, whilst retaining a rolling programme that ensures all assets are valued at least every five years. All valuations were carried out internally. Valuations of land and buildings were carried out in accordance with the methodologies and bases for estimation set out in the professional standards of the Royal Institution of Chartered Surveyors (RICS). We do not revalue our vehicles, plant, infrastructure, furniture and equipment or assets under construction; depreciated historic cost is used as a proxy for fair value. The significant assumptions applied in estimating the fair values are:

- Specialist properties (such as Schools) have been valued using the Depreciated Replacement Cost (DRC) method;
- Other non-specialist properties have been valued on the basis of Existing Use Value (EUV), in accordance with UKPS 1.3 of the RICS Valuation Standards;
- Surplus assets are revalued in accordance with the IFRS13 and RICS VPS 4.1.5; and
- Assets classified as 'Held for Sale' are initially valued using the fair value measure appropriate to the class in which they were held when the Assets Held for Sale criteria were satisfied. This value is then compared to the fair value of the asset less costs to sell (based on market value net of the incremental costs directly attributable to the disposal of the asset). The assets valuation is then reduced (where applicable) to the lower of these two values.

	Other Land & Buildings	Vehicles, Plant & Equipment	Infrastructure Assets	Surplus Assets	PPE Under Construction	Current Assets Held for Sale	Total
	£millions	£millions	£millions	£millions	£millions	£millions	£millions
Carried at historical cost	-	27.116	461.508	-	29.971	-	<b>518.595</b>
Valued at current value as at:							
31 March 2020	272.603	-	-	3.063	-	1.262	<b>276.928</b>
31 March 2019	69.418	-	-	-	-	-	<b>69.418</b>
31 March 2018	20.610	-	-	-	-	-	<b>20.610</b>
31 March 2017	32.093	-	-	-	-	-	<b>32.093</b>
31 March 2016	28.752	-	-	-	-	-	<b>28.752</b>
<b>Total cost or valuation</b>	<b>423.476</b>	<b>27.116</b>	<b>461.508</b>	<b>3.063</b>	<b>29.971</b>	<b>1.262</b>	<b>946.396</b>

## Note 25: Intangible Non-Current Assets

The Authority classifies its software and software licences, where material, as intangible non-current assets, to the extent that the software is not an integral part of a particular IT system and accounted for as part of the hardware item of property, plant and equipment.

All software is given a finite useful life, based on assessments of the period that the software is expected to be of use to the Authority.

The carrying amount of intangible assets is amortised on a straight-line basis. The amortisation charge of £1.206 million for 2019/20 was charged to the following service areas:

- £1.000 million was charged to the SAP Transformation cost centre and then absorbed as an overhead across all the service headings in the cost of services. It is not possible to quantify exactly how much of the amortisation is attributable to each service heading.
- The remaining amortisation of £0.206 million was charged to various services for use of specific IT systems.

The movement on intangible asset balances during the year is as follows:

2018/19 £millions		2019/20 £millions
	<b>Balance at start of year:</b>	
7.783	– Gross carrying amount	7.808
-3.392	– Accumulated amortisation	-4.685
<u>4.390</u>	<b>Net carrying amount at start of year</b>	<u>3.123</u>
	<b>Movement in year:</b>	
0.025	Purchases	0.022
-1.292	Amortisation for the period	-1.206
<u>3.123</u>	<b>Net carrying amount at end of year</b>	<u>1.940</u>

There are two items that are individually material to the financial statements:

	Carrying amount at 31 March 2019 £millions	Carrying amount at 31 March 2020 £millions	Remaining Amortisation Period at 31 March 2020
HCL SAP system (Integrated finance and payroll system)	1.926	0.939	1 years
SAP system licences	0.997	0.926	13 years

## Note 26: Impairment Losses

During the valuation process for 2019/20, consideration was given to the Authorities entire asset portfolio. This review identified one of the authority's assets (carried in the accounts at value in use) as being in poor condition, so an impairment of £1.096m was reported in the Children's Services line of the Comprehensive Income and Expenditure Statement. Material impairments in 2018/19 totalled £1.484m.

## Note 27: Assets Held For Sale

The Authority's assets held for sale at 31/03/2020 and the movement in the year is reflected in the table shown below:

<b>Current 2018/19 £millions</b>		<b>Current 2019/20 £millions</b>
<b>1.709</b>	<b>Balance outstanding at start of year</b>	<b>0.877</b>
	<b>Assets newly classified as held for sale:</b>	
0.141	Property, plant and equipment	2.505
0.720	Revaluation gain	0.000
-0.041	Revaluation loss	-1.243
-0.018	Impairment losses	0.000
	<b>Assets declassified as held for sale:</b>	
	Property, plant and equipment	-0.720
-1.634	Assets sold	-0.157
<b>0.877</b>	<b>Balance outstanding at year end</b>	<b>1.262</b>

## Note 28: Surplus Assets – Fair Value Measurement

### Valuation Process for Surplus Properties

The fair value of the Authority's surplus properties is measured annually at each reporting date. All valuations are carried out internally, in accordance with the methodologies and bases for estimation set out in the professional standards of the Royal Institution of Chartered Surveyors.

When measuring the fair value of non-financial assets (e.g. surplus properties), highest and best use is determined only from the perspective of market participants even if the Authority intends a different use. The Authority has a responsibility to use its assets for the provision of public services not for its perceived highest and best use value. The Authority is also sometimes bound by various regulations that restricts use of those surplus assets.

### Fair Value Hierarchy

Details of the Authority's surplus properties and information about the fair value hierarchy at the end of the financial year are as follows:

**Fair value hierarchy of surplus assets for the year ending 31 March 2020:**

	Other significant observable inputs (level 2) £millions	Significant unobservable inputs (level 3) £millions	Fair value as at 31 March 2020 £millions
Office/specific use properties	0.165	0.920	1.085
Commercial units	0.232	-	0.232
Land	<u>0.208</u>	<u>1.538</u>	<u>1.746</u>
	<b>0.605</b>	<b>2.458</b>	<b>3.063</b>

None of the authority's surplus assets were valued using level 1 (quoted prices in an active market for identical assets) inputs.

**Fair value hierarchy of surplus assets for the year ending 31 March 2019:**

	Other significant observable inputs (level 2) £millions	Significant unobservable inputs (level 3) £millions	Fair value as at 31 March 2019 £millions
Office/specific use properties	0.226	0.717	0.943
Commercial units	0.232	-	0.232
Land	<u>0.005</u>	<u>3.726</u>	<u>3.731</u>
	<b>0.463</b>	<b>4.443</b>	<b>4.906</b>

## Transfers between Levels of the Surplus Asset Fair Value Hierarchy

There was one asset whose valuation assumptions in 2019/20 led to a change in their overall observable input categorisation from that report in 2018/19.

This is explained as follows:

- Land at former Frome Youth Centre- the unobservable estimation (category 3) input of market value changed to significant observable (category 2) input of an agreed sale price.

## Reconciliation of Surplus Asset Fair Value Measurements within Level 3

2019/20	01 April 2019 £millions	Transfers into level 3 £millions	Transfers out of Level 3 £millions	Transfers in/out of Surplus £millions	Purchases £millions	Sales £millions	Unrealised gains/ (losses) £millions	Realised gains/losses £millions	31 March 2020 £millions
Surplus assets	4.443	-	-0.100	-1.750	-	-	-0.135	-	2.458

## Valuation Techniques used to Determine Level 2 and 3 Fair Values for Surplus Properties

### Significant Observable Inputs – Level 2

The fair value for some of the residential and commercial properties has been based on an approach using current market conditions, recent market prices and other relevant information for similar assets in the local authority and immediately surrounding areas. Market conditions are such that similar properties are actively purchased, sold and rented. Where the level of observable inputs is significant the valuations have been categorised at Level 2 in the fair value hierarchy.

### Significant Unobservable Inputs – Level 3

Some of the office and commercial units located in the local authority area are measured using an investment approach, by capitalising the rental income/value (using a market-derived yield). The approach has been developed using the Authority's own data requiring it to factor in assumptions such as rent growth, occupancy levels, bad debt levels, tenant covenant strength, etc.

Some of the residential and commercial properties valued using a level 2 input of market rates also have a significant hope value applied. This is an amount over the existing use value but less than the value with planning consent for the proposed use. The hope value percentage has

been calculated through valuer peer reviews and reflects the perceived chance of obtaining consent in a timely manner or at all. Any property making use of either of these assumptions are therefore categorised as Level 3 in the fair value hierarchy. The measurement technique uses significant unobservable inputs to determine the fair value measurements (and there is no reasonably available information that indicates that market participants would use different assumptions).

### Quantitative Information about Fair Value Measurement of Surplus Assets using Significant Unobservable Inputs – Level 3

	As at 31/03/2020 £millions	Valuation technique used to measure fair value	Significant unobservable inputs	Range with (average used)	Sensitivity
Office/specific use properties	0.920	Investment income approach using market-derived yields	Hope values Yield Conversion costs Hectare price	10% - 75% '(20%) 6% - 11% '(7.02%) Variable (20%) Variable	Purchasers perceived risk of planning consent. 20% based on peer review for specific properties. Fluctuations in current market conditions. Current condition and final specific required. Variable by site according to circumstance, ie residential/brownfield/amenity, location and condition.
Land	1.538	Value of developed land with significant hope values applied	Hope values Conversion costs Hectare price	10% - 50% '(20%) Variable (20%) Variable	Purchasers perceived risk of planning consent. 20% based on peer review for specific properties. Current condition and final specific required. Variable by site according to circumstance, ie residential/brownfield/amenity, location and condition.

The effect of the fair value measurements using both significant observable (level 2) and unobservable inputs (level 3) on the surplus or deficit on the provision of services or other comprehensive income and expenditure for 2019/20 is as follows:

- Depreciation of £0.072m has been charged to non-distributed costs within the surplus or deficit on continuing operations.
- £0.147m of revaluation loss where there was no existing revaluation reserve. This went to the relevant service within the surplus or deficit on continuing operations.
- £1.682 as a loss to the Surplus or deficit on revaluation of fixed assets within other comprehensive income.

The surplus or deficits are directly affected by the assumptions used in the inputs and therefore influenced by any variations to the assumptions. For example, if the input valuation is too prudent, the depreciation charge and the revaluation gain will be too low.

## Note 29: Leases

### Authority as Lessee

#### Finance Leases

The Authority has a small number of libraries, the Museum of Somerset and Dillington House (the Authority's residential centre for professional development, adult education and the arts). We also report a small number of Voluntary Controlled (VC) and Community schools as being held under a finance lease type arrangement.

The assets acquired under these leases are carried as Property, Plant and Equipment in the Balance Sheet at the following net amounts:

	31 March 2019 £millions	31 March 2020 £millions
Other Land and Buildings	25.593	24.954
	<u><u>25.593</u></u>	<u><u>24.954</u></u>

The Authority is committed to making minimum payments under these leases. This is made up of the settlement of the long-term liability and the finance costs which will be payable in future years whilst the liability remains outstanding.

Included within the minimum lease payment commitments for 2019/20 (below) are the finance lease liability and finance costs for the BSF Bridgwater PFI scheme. Although the schools have been de-recognised from the Authority's accounts (due to control lying with the Bridgwater Education Trust) the lease rental payments are still payable and are therefore included within the total minimum lease payments. See note 30 for further details.



The total minimum lease payments are made up of the following amounts:

<b>2018/19</b> <b>£millions</b>		<b>2019/20</b> <b>£millions</b>
	Finance lease liabilities (net present value of minimum lease payments):	
0.914	- Current	1.001
41.971	- Non Current	40.970
49.217	Finance costs payable in future years	45.559
<b><u>92.102</u></b>	<b>Minimum lease payments</b>	<b><u>87.530</u></b>

The minimum lease payments will be payable over the following periods:

	<b>Minimum Lease Payments</b>		<b>Finance Lease Liabilities</b>	
	<b>31 March 2019</b> <b>£millions</b>	<b>31 March 2020</b> <b>£millions</b>	<b>31 March 2019</b> <b>£millions</b>	<b>31 March 2020</b> <b>£millions</b>
Not later than one year	4.949	4.971	0.914	1.001
Later than one year and not later than five years	19.799	19.882	4.618	5.060
Later than five years	67.354	62.677	37.353	35.910
	<b><u>92.102</u></b>	<b><u>87.530</u></b>	<b><u>42.885</u></b>	<b><u>41.971</u></b>

The minimum lease payments include rents that are reliant on events taking place after the lease was entered into, such as adjustments following rent reviews. In 2019/20, £0.040m contingent rents were received by the Authority (£0.099m paid in 2018/19). There were no material sub-lease arrangements in place during 2019/20, for assets acquired under finance leases.

### Operating Leases

The future minimum lease payments due under non-cancellable leases in future years are:

<b>Operating Leases</b>	<b>31 March 2019</b>		<b>31 March 2020</b>	
	<b>Land &amp; Buildings</b> <b>£millions</b>	<b>Vehicles &amp; Equipment</b> <b>£millions</b>	<b>Land &amp; Buildings</b> <b>£millions</b>	<b>Vehicles &amp; Equipment</b> <b>£millions</b>
Not later than one year	0.566	0.359	0.513	0.280
Later than one year and not later than five years	1.929	0.354	1.571	0.913
Later than five years	2.029	0.001	2.608	0.000
	<b><u>4.524</u></b>	<b><u>0.714</u></b>	<b><u>4.692</u></b>	<b><u>1.193</u></b>

There were no material sub-lease arrangements in place during 2019/20 for assets acquired under operating leases.

## Authority as Lessor

### Finance Leases

The Authority has leased out a number of its elderly care home properties to Somerset Care Ltd on a finance lease with a remaining term of 81 years. The Authority has also leased out (for a peppercorn rent) a section of Shire Hall to the Secretary of State on a finance lease with a remaining term of 96 years and the Rural Life Barn museum to the Somerset Preservation Trust with a remaining term of 73 years. We did not acquire any of these assets specifically for the purpose of letting under finance leases.

The Authority has a gross investment in the lease, made up of the minimum lease payments expected to be received over the remaining term. The minimum lease payments are comprised of the settlement of the long-term debtor (for the interest in the properties acquired by the lessee) and financing income that will be earned in future years whilst the debtor remains outstanding. There is no guaranteed residual interest in of any of the Authorities' finance lease arrangements.

The gross investment is made up of the following amounts:

	31 March 2019 £millions	31 March 2020 £millions
Finance lease debtor (net present value of minimum lease payments):		
- Current	0.029	0.030
- Non Current	14.344	14.314
Unearned Finance Income	48.677	47.916
Gross investment in the lease	<u><u>63.050</u></u>	<u><u>62.260</u></u>

The gross investment in the lease and the minimum lease payments will be received over the following periods:

	Gross Investment in the Lease		Minimum Lease Payments	
	31 March 2019 £millions	31 March 2020 £millions	31 March 2019 £millions	31 March 2020 £millions
Not later than one year	0.790	0.790	0.790	0.790
Later than one year and not later than five years	3.159	3.159	3.159	3.159
Later than five years	59.101	58.311	59.101	58.311
	<u><u>63.050</u></u>	<u><u>62.260</u></u>	<u><u>63.050</u></u>	<u><u>62.260</u></u>

During 2019/20, the Authority reviewed the long-term lease arrangement and is confident that the lease payments will continue to be received when they fall due. We have therefore not set aside an allowance for uncollectable amounts in our accounts for 2019/20. This will be reviewed again in 2020/21, and if necessary, an allowance for uncollectable amounts will be set aside.

The minimum lease payments include rents that are contingent on events taking place after the lease was entered into, such as adjustments following rent reviews. In 2019/20, £0.087m contingent rents were receivable by the Authority (£0.064m for 2018/19).

### Operating Leases

The Authority leases out property under operating leases for the following purposes:

- For the provision of community services, such as sports facilities, tourism services and community centres;
- For economic development purposes to provide suitable affordable accommodation for local businesses.

The future minimum lease payments receivable under non-cancellable leases in future years are:

<b>Operating Leases</b>	<b>31 March 2019</b> <b>£millions</b>	<b>31 March 2020</b> <b>£millions</b>
Not later than one year	1.033	0.691
Later than one year and not later than five years	3.856	2.680
Later than five years	3.662	2.466
	<b>8.551</b>	<b>5.837</b>

### **Note 30: Private Finance Initiatives (PFI) and Similar Contracts**

#### **Building Schools for the Future (BSF)**

Building Schools for the Future (BSF) was a national Government programme to rebuild or renew every secondary school in England. The Authority, through its schools and partners, has the contractual right to occupy and use the PFI sites for the purpose of delivering education and related functions during 'core school hours' each weekday and any additional time outside this period the schools may require. Furthermore, outside of these times and on occasional periods of overlap, the rights of access and use are extended for the purpose of delivering Community and Leisure related services with relevant partners. These rights of occupation and use are enforced through the availability and performance measures and penalties mentioned below, specifically in relation to the educational use.

The contractor has taken on the obligation to maintain the constructed buildings to a minimum acceptable condition and to procure and maintain the plant and equipment needed to operate them. The buildings and any plant and equipment installed in them at the end of the contract

will be transferred to the Bridgwater Education Trust (BET), for nil consideration. The Authority only has rights to terminate the contract if it compensates the contractor in full for any outstanding debt and other costs incurred.

#### Property, Plant and Equipment

The assets used to provide services under the PFI contract are recognised on the Authority's Balance Sheet. Movements in their value over the year are detailed in the analysis of the movement on the Property, Plant and Equipment balance in Note 24.

#### Contractual Payments

Payments for the scheme began in 2011/12 when the first of the assets, a leisure centre, was brought into use. During 2013/14, the payments were increased to include the costs associated with the car park that became operational in the year. These payments will be increased each year by inflation and can be reduced if the contractor fails to meet availability and performance standards identified in the contract.

The remaining payments due to be made under the contract for BSF include a facilities management charge (referred to as the service element) for the schools' premises costs, and capital financing payments that relate to the total capital and financing costs. The figures shown in the table below do not include any adjustments for inflation.

#### Payments to be made under the BSF contract for liabilities held on the Balance Sheet

	<b>Repayments of Liability £m</b>	<b>Interest Charges £m</b>	<b>Service Charges £m</b>	<b>LifeCycle Replacement £m</b>	<b>Total Payments £m</b>
Within 1 year	0.996	3.952	1.870	0.560	<b>7.378</b>
Within 2 - 5 years	5.036	14.755	7.481	2.242	<b>29.514</b>
Within 6 - 10 years	9.541	15.198	9.350	2.802	<b>36.891</b>
Within 11 - 15 years	15.090	9.649	9.350	2.802	<b>36.891</b>
Within 16 - 20 years	10.921	1.637	4.824	1.681	<b>19.063</b>
	<b>41.584</b>	<b>45.191</b>	<b>32.875</b>	<b>10.087</b>	<b>129.737</b>

Although the Authority is committed to making these payments the leisure centre and new schools will be under the control of the BET and therefore do not appear on the Authority's balance sheet. This is also referred to in Note 29 (Leases).

Although the payments made to the contractor are described as unitary payments, they have been calculated to compensate the contractor for the fair value of the services they provide, the capital expenditure incurred and interest payable whilst the capital expenditure remains to be reimbursed.

The liability outstanding to pay the liability to the contractor for capital expenditure incurred is as follows:

	2018/19	2019/20
	£millions	£millions
Balance outstanding at start of year	43.323	42.493
Payments made during the year	-0.830	-0.909
<b>Balance outstanding at year-end</b>	<b>42.493</b>	<b>41.584</b>

The total estimated indexed payments under the contract amount to £179.479 million. These payments are scheduled to be funded from the following revenue streams:

	Proportion of Costs
Central Govt. Grant (PFI Credits)	82.6%
Delegated School Budgets	15.2%
SCC Contribution	2.2%
	<b>100%</b>

### Note 31: Heritage Assets - Summary of Transactions

	2018/19 £millions	2019/20 £millions
<b><u>Collections</u></b>		
Numismatic collections	0.790	0.790
Art Collections	0.468	0.468
Archaeology	0.166	0.166
Archives	0.380	0.380
Metalwork collections	0.130	0.130
<b>Total Carrying Value - as at 31 March</b>	<b>1.934</b>	<b>1.934</b>

There have been no heritage assets acquired by donation or purchased during 2019/20 and no charges for impairment losses or revaluation gains/losses have been recognised. There have also been no heritage assets disposed of during this period.

### Note 32: Heritage Assets – Further information on the Authority’s Museum and Archive Collections

In November 2014 a new entity called The South West Heritage Trust was established taking over the responsibility of Somerset’s museum and heritage service. As part of the operating of the service the Authority has transferred all land and buildings to the Trust on leases. The Trust has taken ownership of the ICT, plant and equipment. It is important that the Trust has true operational independence in order to meet the requirements of the Charity Commission, and to allow Trustees to develop the service in the most appropriate manner.

The Authority will remain the owner of collections and other heritage assets (reported in note 31 and 32) where that is presently the case, or the depositor body in the case of collections belonging to third parties.

The Trust’s museums service collects, preserves, interprets and exhibits the material evidence of humankind and the natural environment, with particular reference to the county of Somerset, for the purposes of inspiration, education and enjoyment. It manages the Museum of Somerset at Taunton Castle, Somerset Rural Life Museum, Glastonbury, and Somerset Brick and Tile Museum, Bridgwater.

The origins of the museum’s collections lie with the formation of Somerset Archaeological and Natural History Society in 1849. Among the aims of the Society was the creation of a museum and from the beginning it began collecting objects. In 1958 the Society leased the Castle and loaned the collections to Somerset County Council for 49 years, an arrangement that by mutual agreement was extended for a further 49 years in 2008.

It is estimated that in total the museum collections comprise 2.5 to 3 million objects. The pre-1958 collection is largely owned by Somerset Archaeological and Natural History Society and includes some objects originally loaned to the Society by third parties. Post-1958 acquisitions very largely belong to Somerset County Council but also include some loans made by individuals, organisations and other museums. Among the loans are extensive collections belonging to Somerset Military Museum Trust and the Glastonbury Antiquarian Society.

Acquisitions continue to be made to the collection in the categories listed below. They come as donations, by purchase and, occasionally, on loan. The whole of the collection is publicly accessible as follows:

- A proportion of the collection can usually be seen by visitors to the Trust's three museums, namely the Museum of Somerset, Taunton, Somerset Rural Life Museum, Glastonbury, and Somerset Brick and Tile Museum, Bridgwater. The Museum of Somerset is normally open from 10.00–17.00 Tuesday to Saturday and the Brick and Tile Museum from 10.00–16.00 on Tuesday and Thursday.
- Elements of the collection not on display are stored at the Somerset Heritage Centre where material is available for viewing by prior appointment from 9.00 until 17.00 Monday to Friday. In addition, there are regular pre-booked public tours of the Heritage Centre which include the museum stores.

Due to the current COVID-19 pandemic all South West Heritage Trust sites are currently closed, though many of the activities are still available online.

### **Heritage Assets of Particular Importance**

#### Geology

The geological collection contains about thirty thousand rocks, minerals and fossils collected mainly from the historic county of Somerset and from neighbouring areas in North and East Devon, West Dorset and West Wiltshire. It contains scientifically important specimens of national and international significance. The highlights are the Pleistocene mammals, Liassic marine vertebrates, Lower Greensand siliceous marine invertebrates, Liassic insects and the iron and copper minerals from West Somerset. Lower and Middle Jurassic fossil invertebrates form an important subsidiary collection. Many specimens derive from small, hand-operated quarries, such as those at Street and Ilminster that have long ceased to operate, or from the bone caves of the Mendip Hills. The collection documents the historical development of the science of geology in Somerset and most of the individual collections date from the mid-19th century to the early 20th century.

The collection of Ice Age mammals is the most scientifically important geological collection in the museum consisting of 18,000 specimens collected from the famous bone caves of the western Mendip Hills and the fluvio-marine deposits (Burtle Beds) of Greylake in the Somerset Levels. The collection consists of bones, tusks, antlers and teeth of fossil mammals and birds. It represents the most significant Late Pleistocene assemblage in southern England.

The Authority has not reported the Geology collection in the Balance Sheet, as valuations are not available at a cost commensurate to users of the financial statements.

#### Biology

The collection consists of an irreplaceable source of local reference and voucher specimens. Apart from a few oddities and exotic additions the material largely derives from the area of pre-1974 Somerset. The collection comprises:

- Study skins and mounted specimens – these include a small collection of British mammals and a good range of British bird species from the county together with some great rarities such as the Great Bustard and the White-tailed Sea Eagle.
- Birds' Eggs – these include an egg and nest collection from historic Somerset made by W. Wigglesworth, an important ornithologist of the early twentieth century.
- Conchological collections – the collection has two components:
  - a large mid-19th century collection of foreign marine and terrestrial shells which includes interesting rarities and items of historical interest, e.g. a small collection of Japanese land snails given in 1951;
  - a good late-19th century collection of British land, freshwater and marine shells containing identified specimens of small and deep-water species, types usually missing from collections.
- Entomological collection – the large and diverse insect collection comprises lepidoptera, hymenoptera, diptera, coleoptera and orthoptera. Dominated by butterflies, moths and beetles, it provides the material evidence to support a historical understanding of their state and status within the county.
- The herbarium – the collection contains vascular plants, mosses, liverworts, lichens and seaweeds. Together with the insects the herbarium is the most scientifically important collection and is the best documented. There are in excess of 30,000 specimens.

The Authority has not reported the biology collection in the Balance Sheet, as valuations are not available at a cost commensurate to users of the financial statements.

### Archaeology

Material ranges from the Palaeolithic to the 19th century and comprises both chance finds and excavation archives almost exclusively from historic Somerset and overwhelmingly from the area of the post-1974 county. There are some 75,000 small finds (artefacts of metal, bone, glass, stone, etc.) along with a large quantity of bulk finds of pottery, stone and animal bone.

Particular strengths of the collection lie in the following archaeological archives, some of which are of national importance:

- Brean Down Bronze Age settlement
- Glastonbury and Meare Lake Villages – Iron Age sites of international importance excavated between 1892 and 1956
- Ham Hill and Cadbury Castle – excavation archives and chance finds acquired over the past 150 years from two of Britain's most important hillforts.
- A nationally important collection of Bronze Age metalwork derived from chance finds and excavations.

The only item the Authority reports in the balance sheet is a Roman Bronze Statue of Capricorn. The other items of the archaeology collection have not been reported in the Balance Sheet, as valuations are not available at a cost commensurate to users of the financial statements.

### Ceramics

The collection of Somerset-made ceramics includes earthenware from Donyatt, Wrangway, Nether Stowey and other centres, Brislington and Wincanton tin-glazed earthenware, Nailsea glass, Elton ware and examples of work of 20th- and 21st-century craft potters.



There is an extensive collection of non-British pottery from China, the Near East, Africa, America and North West and Mediterranean Europe. The Barton collection of vernacular ceramics is of particular significance in this context.

The Authority has not reported the ceramics collection in the Balance Sheet, as valuations are not available at a cost commensurate to users of the financial statements.

### Metalwork

The Museums Service holds a collection of 185 bronze skillets, cauldrons, posnets and mortars, of which 179 pieces comprise the Butler Collection which was acquired in 2004. This is the largest collection of English bronze cooking vessels in public ownership in this country and constitutes the national reference collection. The collection derives from foundries across southern England together with a small number of pieces from Wales. Over 40% of the vessels are Somerset-made, largely from foundries at South Petherton and Montacute which operated in the 17th and early 18th centuries.

The Authority's silver collection is of regional importance with a strong focus upon 17th century Somerset makers, including Thomas Dare senior and junior, Ellen Dare, Robert Wade and Samuel Dell, all of Taunton, the Sweet family of Crewkerne and Chard, Christopher Roberts of Bridgwater and John Elderton of Frome. The 50 pieces are predominantly spoons with a small number of cups and beakers. There are two hoards of spoons, from East Combe and Charlynch.

The Authority has only reported in its Balance Sheet the metalwork artefacts where cost information (usually purchase price) is known. For the remainder of the metalwork collection, valuations are not available at a cost commensurate to users of the financial statements.

### Fine and decorative arts

The Service's collection contains a relatively small representation of art objects, of which paintings and drawings form the greater part. These mainly comprise illustrations of Somerset scenes and portraits of people associated with Somerset, together with works by artists connected with the County by birth or residence. The collection also includes art objects such as sculpture and art pottery whose connection with Somerset is through previous ownership (for example as part of a country house collection), or which are otherwise linked to the county and are illustrative of its history and creativity. The works by Schwarz and Piper listed in the Balance Sheet relate to this section of the policy.

### Numismatics

The 95,000 coins, medals and banknotes date from ancient Greek to the 20th century and many parts of the world are represented. The collection has developed through donations of single coins and collections (e.g. Norris in 1890, Tite early 20th century and Walter 1901), finds from archaeological excavations and by purchase. The focus has always been upon acquiring specimens made in, or for specific use in, the county and with a Somerset provenance e.g. material from excavations and hoards. Of particular significance are silver pennies from the county's Anglo-Saxon and Norman mints, 17th–19th century trade tokens, trade checks and medallions issued for use in the county and coin hoards, notably the Shapwick hoard which is the largest hoard of Roman silver denarii to have been found in Britain and the Frome hoard, the largest hoard of coins ever found in a single container in Britain.

The Authority has only reported in its Balance Sheet the numismatic artefacts where cost information (usually purchase price) is known. For the remainder of the numismatic collection, valuations are not available at a cost commensurate to users of the financial statements.

### Archives

Included within the Authority's archives is a collection comprising c. 240 boxes of papers relating to the Sanford family of Nynehed near Wellington and their estate. It includes internationally significant papers of the Somerset-born philosopher John Locke; papers concerning important national events including the Monmouth Rebellion; papers concerning British national politics; a detailed first-hand account of the Boer War; extensive and remarkable correspondence of a seventeenth century Somerset country gentlewoman; and a large estate archive important for the understanding of the development of West Somerset. Together with its own historic administrative archives, the Authority owns many other significant collections, including those of the Luttrell, Dickinson, Wyndham and Walker-Heneage families.

### Preservation and Management

Details of the Authority's preservation and management policy can be found in the Heritage Services' *Museum Acquisition and Disposal Policy* which has been produced in accordance with national guidelines and is available on the SW Heritage website.

## **Note 33: Capital Expenditure and Capital Financing**

The total amount of capital expenditure incurred in the year is included in the table below (including the value of assets acquired under finance leases and PFI/PPP contracts), together with the resources that have been used to finance it. Where capital expenditure is to be financed in future years by charges to revenue as assets are used by the Authority, the expenditure results in an increase in the Capital Financing Requirement (CFR), a measure of the capital expenditure incurred historically by the Authority that has yet to be financed. The CFR is analysed in the second part of this note.

2018/19		2019/20
£millions		£millions
366.114	Opening Capital Financing Requirement	379.430
	<u>Capital Investment:</u>	
81.124	- Property, Plant and Equipment	107.910
0.025	- Intangible Assets	0.022
33.262	- Revenue Expenditure Funded from Capital Under Statute	56.867
-1.998	Reduction of capital debtors	-0.032
-0.045	Capitalised Icelandic Investment Impairment/(Reversal)	0.027
8.600	Expenditure funded under the Capital Receipts Flexibility Directive	2.163
1.096	Loan Premium (under the Capital Financing Regs (SI 2003 no.3146 as amended))	-0.045
	<u>Sources of Finance</u>	
-0.409	- Capital receipts	-2.046
-8.600	- Capital Receipts under the Flexibility Directive	-2.163
-95.316	- Government grants and contributions	-112.372
	- Sums set aside from revenue:	
-1.679	- Direct revenue contributions	-2.138
-2.744	- Minimum Revenue Payments	-4.547
<b><u>379.430</u></b>	<b>Closing Capital Financing Requirement</b>	<b><u>423.076</u></b>

2018/19		2019/20
£millions		£millions
	<u>Explanation of movements in year</u>	
-1.503	Increase/Decrease (-) in underlying need to borrow (supported by government financial assistance)	-2.635
14.819	Increase/Decrease (-) in underlying need to borrow (unsupported by government financial assistance)	46.281
<b><u>13.316</u></b>	<b>Increase/Decrease (-) in Capital Financing Requirement</b>	<b><u>43.646</u></b>

## Note 34: Financial Instruments

### Categories of Financial Instrument

The following categories of financial instrument are carried in the Balance Sheet:

31 March 2019			31 March 2020	
Non Current	Current		Non Current	Current
£millions	£millions		£millions	£millions
		<b>Investments</b>		
5.000	145.509	Loans and receivables at amortised cost	-	127.346
9.883	-	Pooled Funds at fair value through profit or loss	14.077	-
<b>14.883</b>	<b>145.509</b>	<b>Total Investments</b>	<b>14.077</b>	<b>127.346</b>
		<b>Debtors</b>		
19.009	35.618	Loans and receivables at amortised cost	18.875	23.123
1.698	17.642	Debtors that are not financial instruments	1.904	24.923
<b>20.707</b>	<b>53.260</b>	<b>Total Debtors</b>	<b>20.779</b>	<b>48.046</b>
		<b>Cash and cash equivalents</b>		
-	3.526	Cash and cash equivalents at amortised cost	-	19.567
-	34.925	Cash equivalents at fair value through profit or loss	-	27.090
-	-2.884	Overdraft	-	-1.716
<b>-</b>	<b>35.567</b>	<b>Total Cash and cash equivalents</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>44.941</b>
		<b>Other Assets</b>		
914.977	8.761	Other Assets that are not financial instruments	949.008	8.772
<b>914.977</b>	<b>8.761</b>	<b>Total Other Assets</b>	<b>949.008</b>	<b>8.772</b>
		<b>Borrowings</b>		
-326.188	-11.836	Financial liabilities at amortised cost	-340.336	-13.220
<b>-326.188</b>	<b>-11.836</b>	<b>Total Borrowings</b>	<b>-340.336</b>	<b>-13.220</b>
		<b>Creditors</b>		
-0.256	-57.549	Financial liabilities at amortised cost	-0.300	-60.152
-	-16.847	Creditors that are not financial instruments	-	-22.267
<b>-0.256</b>	<b>-74.396</b>	<b>Total Creditors</b>	<b>-0.300</b>	<b>-82.419</b>
		<b>Other Liabilities</b>		
-41.972	-0.914	PFI and finance leases carried at amortised cost	-40.970	-1.001
-831.401	-71.820	Other Liabilities that are not financial instruments	-779.673	-47.471
<b>-873.373</b>	<b>-72.734</b>	<b>Total Other Liabilities</b>	<b>-820.643</b>	<b>-48.472</b>

### Categories of Financial Assets and Financial Liabilities

The following categories of financial assets and liabilities are carried in the Balance Sheet

31 March 2019			31 March 2020	
Non Current	Current		Non Current	Current
£millions	£millions		£millions	£millions
		<b>Financial Assets:</b>		
24.009	181.769	Measured at amortised cost	18.875	168.320
9.883	34.925	Measured at fair value through profit or loss	14.077	27.090
<b>33.892</b>	<b>216.694</b>		<b>32.952</b>	<b>195.410</b>
		<b>Financial Liabilities</b>		
-368.416	-70.299	Measured at amortised cost	-381.606	-74.373
<b>-368.416</b>	<b>-70.299</b>		<b>-381.606</b>	<b>-74.373</b>

The authority does not hold any financial liabilities measured at fair value though profit or loss.

## Items of Income, Expense, Gains and Losses

The following amounts have been reported in the Comprehensive Income and Expenditure Statement in relation to Financial Instruments:

31 March 2019			31 March 2020		
Financial Liabilities - measured at amortised cost	Financial Assets - measured at fair value through profit or loss	Financial Assets - measured at amortised cost	Financial Liabilities - measured at amortised cost	Financial Assets - measured at fair value through profit or loss	Financial Assets - measured at amortised cost
£millions	£millions	£millions	£millions	£millions	£millions
19.420	-	-	19.366	-	-
1.142	-	-	-	-	-
<b>20.562</b>	-	-	<b>19.366</b>	-	-
-	-	-	-	0.822	-
-	-	-	-	<b>0.822</b>	-
-	-	-3.009	-	-	-2.869
-	-0.150	-	-	-	-
-	<b>-0.150</b>	<b>-3.009</b>	-	-	<b>-2.869</b>
<b>20.562</b>	<b>-0.150</b>	<b>-3.009</b>	<b>19.366</b>	<b>0.822</b>	<b>-2.869</b>
Net (Gain)/Loss for the Year					

## Fair Values of Assets and Liabilities

Financial liabilities, financial assets represented by loans and receivables and long-term debtors and creditors are carried in the Balance Sheet at amortised cost. Their fair value can be assessed by calculating the present value of the cash flows that will take place over the remaining term of the instruments, using the following assumptions:

- Prevailing swap rates for Lender Option Borrower Options (LOBOs) and Repayment Rate for Public Work Loans Board (PWLB) at 31 March 2020;
- The fair value of the Authority's PFI / lease deferred liability has been calculated using zero coupon rates derived from the Bloomberg GBP European composite AA corporate bond yield as indicative interest rates;
- No early repayment or impairment is recognised;
- Where an instrument will mature in the next 12 months, the carrying amount is assumed to approximate to fair value; and
- The fair value of trade and other receivables is taken to be the invoiced or billed amount (an observable Level 2 input).
- Financial assets classified as Pooled Funds are carried in the Balance Sheet at fair value, based on the market price (an observable Level 2 input).

The fair values calculated are as follows:

31 March 2019			31 March 2020	
Carrying Amount	Fair value		Carrying Amount	Fair Value
£millions	£millions		£millions	£millions
		<u>Finance asset measured at amortised cost</u>		
0.642	0.642	- Cash and Cash Equivalents	17.851	17.851
54.627	63.170	- Debtors	41.998	48.074
150.509	150.509	- Investments (exc Pooled Fund)	127.346	127.346
		<u>Finance asset measured at fair value through profit and loss</u>		
9.883	9.883	- Pooled Fund Investment	14.077	14.077
34.925	34.925	- Cash Equivalents	27.090	27.090
250.586	259.129	Total Financial Assets	228.362	234.438
943.078	943.078	Other assets that are not financial instruments	984.607	984.607
<b>1,193.664</b>	<b>1,202.207</b>	<b>Total Assets</b>	<b>1,212.969</b>	<b>1,219.045</b>
		<u>Financial liabilities at amortised cost</u>		
-57.805	-57.805	Creditors	-60.452	-60.452
-7.480	-7.480	Short Term Borrowing	-7.395	-7.395
-160.272	-229.048	PWLB	-162.925	-211.525
-170.272	-260.682	Other long term loan	-183.236	-295.865
-42.886	-76.646	PFI/Finance Lease liability	-41.971	-69.975
-438.715	-631.661	Total Financial Liabilities	-455.979	-645.212
-920.068	-920.068	Other liabilities that are not financial instruments	-849.411	-849.411
<b>-1,358.783</b>	<b>-1,551.729</b>	<b>Total Liabilities</b>	<b>-1,305.390</b>	<b>-1,494.623</b>
<b>-165.119</b>	<b>-349.522</b>	<b>Net Assets</b>	<b>-92.421</b>	<b>-275.578</b>

The Fair Value of our PWLB and LOBO's (within the 'other long-term loans' figure above) has been calculated using Level 2 valuation techniques. Level 2 techniques are based on observable inputs, in this instance reviewing market conditions for loans and observed interest rates to ascertain a fair value - further detail is provided within the above bullet points and in accounting policy 10.

The fair value of the liabilities is higher than the carrying amount because the Authority's portfolio of loans includes a number of fixed rate loans where the interest rate payable is higher than the prevailing rates at the Balance Sheet date. This shows a notional future loss (based on economic conditions at 31 March 2020) arising from a commitment to pay interest to lenders above current market rates.

As the Authority's long-term investment in the CCLA Pooled Investment Fund has been adjusted in our accounts to reflect its market value, the fair value of the asset is the same as the carrying value. Short term debtors and creditors are carried at cost as this is a fair approximation of their value.

### Short-term and long-term investments

These investments include money invested in an account known as the "Comfund", together with money from partner organisations. The aim is to gain the best income from the money jointly invested. The Authority also shows the money we receive to invest for other organisations as temporary loans.

The total value of the Authority's long-term and short-term investments is shown in the table below:

2018/19 £millions		2019/20 £millions
	Investments through the Comfund for:	
2.850	– South West Councils	2.750
2.800	– Exmoor National Park	2.800
0.365	– Police Community Trust	0.465
0.095	– Police and Crime Commissioners Treasurers' Society	0.225
0.190	– Society of County Treasurers	0.200
0.100	– Society of Local Council Clerks	0.100
0.250	– Falcon Housing Trust	0.025
0.750	– Richard Huish College	0.750
0.080	– Wyvern Club	0.080
<u>7.480</u>		<u>7.395</u>
<u>137.562</u>	Our own short-term investments	<u>119.567</u>
<u>145.042</u>	Total temporary investments	<u>126.962</u>
0.467	Interest due on temporary investments	0.384
<b><u>145.509</u></b>	<b>Total short-term investments</b>	<b><u>127.346</u></b>
5.000	Our own long-term investments	-
<u>9.883</u>	CCLA Pooled Property Fund	<u>14.077</u>
<b><u>14.883</u></b>	<b>Total long-term investments</b>	<b><u>14.077</u></b>

### Long-term debtors

2018/19 £millions		2019/20 £millions
	<u>Loans to:</u>	
0.200	Central Government (Academy loans)	0.120
0.078	Other authorities (mostly for housing)	0.065
4.386	Other organisations/individuals	4.376
14.345	Leasing arrangements with Somerset Care Ltd	14.314
	<u>Payment in advance:</u>	
1.698	BSF Lifecycle costs	1.904
<b><u>20.707</u></b>		<b><u>20.779</u></b>

### Short-term borrowing

2018/19 £millions		2019/20 £millions
-7.480	Other organisations investing in the Comfund	-7.395
<b><u>-7.480</u></b>		<b><u>-7.395</u></b>

## Long-term borrowing

2018/19 £millions		2019/20 £millions
	Loans due to be repaid:	
-0.461	within one year	-1.950
-0.470	between one and two years	-1.949
-6.168	between two and five years	-15.396
-31.050	between five and 10 years	-37.491
-288.500	after more than 10 years	-285.500
-3.895	Interest due on long-term borrowing	-3.875
<u><u>-330.544</u></u>		<u><u>-346.161</u></u>

Long-term borrowing (including interest) that has become repayable within a year is shown in current liabilities on the Balance Sheet.

### Note 35: Nature and Extent of Risks Arising from Financial Instruments

The Authority's activities expose it to a variety of financial risks. The main risks to the Authority's treasury activities are:

- Credit and Counterparty Risk (security of investments);
- Liquidity Risk / Refinancing Risk (inadequate cash resources / impact of debt maturing in future years);
- Market or Interest Rate Risk (fluctuations in interest rate levels);
- Inflation Risk (exposure to inflation);
- Legal and Regulatory Risk.

The Authority's overall risk management programme focuses on the unpredictability of financial markets and seeks to minimise potential adverse effects on the resources available to fund services. Risk management is carried out by the treasury management team, under policies approved by the Authority. The annual Treasury Management Strategy Statement outlines the proposed Treasury Management strategy, policies, and activities for the coming year. It includes an Annual Investment Strategy that is required by the Local Authority Act 2003, as prescribed by guidance from the Ministry of Housing, Communities and Local Government (MHCLG). The Treasury Management Practices (TMPs) is a comprehensive document that sets out the nature of risks inherent to treasury management, and schedules provide details of how those risks are actively managed. They form a living document that is subject to ongoing review and updating.

### Credit and Counterparty Risk

Credit and counter-party risk is the risk of failure (default) by a third party to meet its contractual obligations under an investment, loan or other commitment, especially one due to deterioration in its creditworthiness, which causes the Authority an unexpected burden on its capital or revenue resources.



## Credit and Counterparty Risk - Investments

This risk is minimised through the Annual Investment Strategy, and more specifically by the Somerset County Council Lending Counterparty Criteria, which dictates the criteria with which potential counterparties' creditworthiness will be judged. The criteria require the Authority to take account of counterparty ratings by the 3 major ratings agency, Fitch, S&P and Moody's, with the lowest rating of the three being used. The criteria also impose limits to be invested with a given financial institution based on ratings, group structure, duration, and country of domicile.

The Somerset County Council Lending Counterparty Criteria is proposed and approved annually to incorporate any changes in financial institutions or developments in the wider political, economic, or legal environment. The criteria in force during 2019/20, can be found under the reports for the County Council meeting 20 February 2019, agenda item 6, Paper B. The Treasury Management Strategy Statement is also available on the authority's website.

As had previously been the case with the Authority and is now a requirement of the revised MHCLG guidance, the Authority uses a range of indicators to assess counterparties' creditworthiness, not just credit ratings. Among other indicators to be taken into account are:

- Credit Default Swaps and Government Bond Spreads;
- GDP, and Net Debt as a percentage of GDP for sovereign countries;
- Likelihood and strength of parental support;
- Banking resolution mechanisms for the restructure of failing financial institutions i.e. bail-in.
- Share Price;
- Market information on corporate developments and market sentiment towards the counterparties and sovereigns.

Constant Net Asset Value (CNAV) and/or Low-Volatility Net Asset Value (LVNAV) Money Market Funds (MMFs) are used, and have their own criteria, namely;

- ratings,
- limits of the Authority's funds as a nominal or percentage of the overall fund, and
- an overall limit on MMFs.

The Authority's maximum exposure to credit risk in relation to its investments in banks and building societies is assessed generally. The risk of any institution failing to make interest payments or repay the principal sum will obviously be specific to each individual institution and will be subjectively assessed by various external credit experts. It is therefore deemed appropriate to take the opinion of the same credit rating agencies for likelihood of default, as when making investments.

The authority continuously monitors the creditworthiness of counterparties, in line with the credit risk management practices set out on Appendix B of the Treasury Management report.

All three credit rating agencies' websites (MHCLG guidance states that a credit rating agency is one of Standard & Poor's, Moody's Investor Services Ltd, and Fitch Ratings Ltd) are visited frequently, and all ratings of proposed counterparties will be subject to verification on the day of investment. All ratings of currently used counterparties are reported to the monthly treasury management meeting, where proposals for any new counterparties will be discussed. New

counterparties must be approved by the Section 151 Officer (Director of Finance) before they are used. Any changes to ratings that put the counterparty below the minimum acceptable credit quality whilst we have a deposit, or a marketable instrument will be brought to the attention of the Section 151 Officer immediately, and an appropriate response decided on a case-by-case basis. Sovereign credit ratings are monitored and acted on as for financial institution ratings. Investment limits are set by reference to the lowest published long-term credit rating from the three rating agencies mentioned above. Where available, the credit rating relevant to the specific investment or class of investment is used, otherwise the counterparty credit rating is used.

The following analysis summarises the Authority's potential maximum exposure to credit risk on investments (excluding CCLA investment), based on reports of transition and default studies by the three major ratings agencies. In line with guidance on making investments, it is deemed appropriate to take the lowest rating of the three. The values are calculated by multiplying the likelihood of default by the value of deposits at risk. The table below shows the values calculated using each of the ratings agency's reports. The worst-case scenario has been used.

<b>Risk rating provider</b>	<b>Risk rating</b>	<b>Amount outstanding £millions</b>	<b>Potential at risk £millions</b>
<b>Fitch</b>	<b>Money-market funds</b>		
	AAA	27.090	0.033
	<b>Local Authorities</b>		
	AA	42.000	-
	<b>UK banks</b>		
	AA	15.000	-
	AA-	10.000	
	A+	40.000	0.028
	A	15.000	0.009
	<b>Overseas Banks</b>		
AA-	20.000	-	
		<b>169.090</b>	<b>0.070</b>
<b>S&amp;P</b>	<b>Money-market funds</b>		
	AAA	27.090	-
	<b>Local Authorities</b>		
	AA	42.000	0.008
	<b>UK banks</b>		
	AA-	25.000	0.008
	A+	30.000	0.015
	A	25.000	0.015
	<b>Overseas Banks</b>		
	AA-	20.000	0.006
		<b>169.090</b>	<b>0.052</b>
<b>Moody's</b>	<b>Money-market funds</b>		
	AAA	27.090	-
	<b>Local Authorities</b>		
	Aa2	42.000	-
	<b>UK banks</b>		
	Aa3	55.000	0.022
	A1	25.000	0.018
	<b>Overseas Banks</b>		
Aa1	15.000		
Aa3	5.000	0.002	
		<b>169.090</b>	<b>0.042</b>
<b>Investment and highest risk for 2019/20</b>		<b>169.090</b>	<b>0.070</b>
<b>Investment and highest risk for 2018/19</b>		<b>184.925</b>	<b>0.117</b>

As the maximum exposure to credit risk is immaterial, the investments in the Balance Sheet have not been reduced by the potential loss allowance.

As the crisis relating to Covid-19 evolves, the Credit Rating Agencies continue to update the Ratings of the Banks we lend to and these revised ratings are considered as we make deposits. As a general response to the crisis we have reduced the length of time to maturity on deposits we make to Banks to 35 days, this reduces the risk of deterioration in credit quality and default during the time of the deposit.

#### Credit and Counterparty Risk – Trade and Lease Receivables

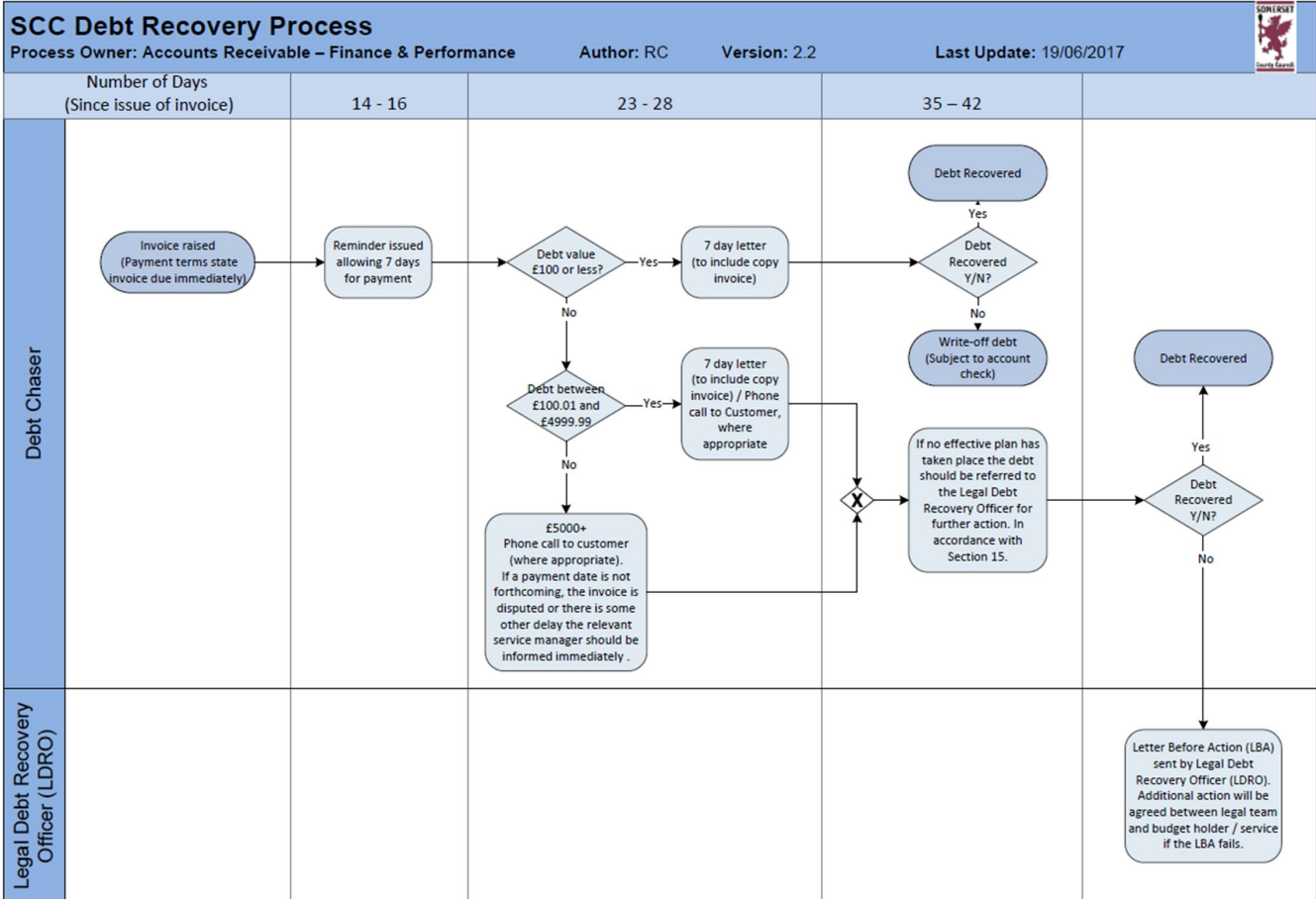
The standard position of the authority is that wherever possible payment must be obtained either prior to, or at the time of provision of goods or services and without recourse to raising invoices. If credit is to be extended, service teams ensure in advance that the customer is made aware of the Councils payment terms (payment due immediately on receipt of invoice to minimise any loss). Goods or services will only be supplied when the authority is satisfied of the customers ability to pay (the credit worthiness of new customers is assessed using a credit check service provider).

Other safeguards in place, before the authority extends credit to an organisation or individual include:

- Ensuring that the customer does not already have significant outstanding debts to the Council, or has had debts written off previously;
- If supplying goods or services over an extended period of time, stage or interim payments are agreed with the customer, preferably through the setting up of a direct debit (ensuring that written confirmation of the method of invoicing is received prior to provision of any goods or services).

In the event that a debt becomes overdue, the authority has a formal debt management timetable to minimise the time between the debt being raised and its collection.

The flowchart below shows the authorities debt recovery in a schematic form:



In certain circumstances it may be appropriate for a customer to pay by instalments. Payment by instalments is only acceptable when the customer is genuinely unable to settle the debt in full immediately, (or where this is set out in national guidelines or local political decisions), or in the case of agreed schemes such as County Ticket for students.

The need or payment by instalments is much more likely to occur when the customer is an individual or sole trader, rather than a business. Where this is the case, the authorities Pre-Action Protocol encourages the Council to try and reach agreement for the debt to be paid by instalments, based on the debtor's income and expenditure. Under the protocol, if the authority agrees to the debtor's proposal for repayment of the debt, the authority must give the debtor reasons in writing (as this forms part of the evidence should Court proceedings be required).

If the recovery procedures have not resulted in a payment being received, the debt is referred to the authorities Legal Debt Recovery Officer who determines how (or if) to recover the debt. The Legal Debt Recovery Officer will review the paperwork to ascertain whether the debt is a) enforceable and b) if the paperwork provided is sufficient or if more information is required.

Where recovery is likely, any outstanding debt is reviewed at year-end and a loss allowance recognised (see details of the authority's impairment methodology in the Financial Asset section of the Financial Instrument accounting policy no. 9). Should the Legal Debt Recovery Officer consider a debt to be irrecoverable the debt is written off to the service area that raised the debt.

### Impact of COVID19 on debt collection and impairment

To support individual residents and businesses during the COVID-19 pandemic, the Authority suspended active debt recovery for three months from the 23rd March 2020. This policy change

will be reviewed once Government restrictions are eased or at the end of the three-month period whichever is earlier.

The revised process approved for debt recovery collection is as follows:

- Invoices continue to be sent on our behalf by a supplier through Royal Mail;
- The reminder is suppressed;
- The Recovery Team will continue to liaise with individual residents and companies that contact the Council to agree a longer payment plan or if in severe difficulties agree up to a three-month payment-holiday, but this will be subject to reviewing their income and expenditure.

This should provide individual residents and companies with some breathing space while ensuring that the Council can continue to collect debts wherever possible if contacted. It also takes into account that invoices are currently delivered by post and many companies are not currently working at their registered buildings to receive them.

### **Amounts Arising from Expected Credit Losses**

During the year, the authority wrote off financial assets with a contractual amount outstanding of £0.324m (£0.081m in 2018/19), with a further £0.053m still subject to enforcement activity.

There were no material changes in the loss allowance for any class of financial asset during the year.

### **Liquidity / Refinancing Risk**

The Authority has a comprehensive cash flow management system that seeks to ensure that cash is available as needed. The Authority's cash flow investments are made with reference to the outlook for the UK Bank Rate and Money Market rates. Short-term deposits are made with suitable counterparties, and it has become more frequent under current market conditions that Call Accounts and CNAV/LVNAV MMFs have been used. MMFs offer an alternative high security, high liquidity investment into an extremely diversified portfolio. Many Call and MMF accounts offer more competitive rates than short-term time deposits up to 3-months, as well as instant access.

If unexpected cash movements happen, the Authority has ready access to borrowings from the Money Markets and the Public Works Loans Board. Therefore, there is no significant risk that it will be unable to raise finance to meet its commitments under financial instruments.

The Authority sets limits on the proportion of its fixed rate borrowing due to mature during specified periods. The strategy is to ensure where possible, that the maturity profile of loans does not mean that the Authority will be bound to replenish a significant proportion of its borrowings at a time of unfavourable interest rates (Refinancing risk). The Authority will ensure that its borrowing, private financing and partnership arrangements are negotiated, structured and documented. Also ensuring the maturity profile of the monies so raised are managed with a view to obtaining offer terms for renewal or refinancing, if required, which are competitive and as favourable to the organisation as can reasonably be achieved in the light of market conditions prevailing at the time.

The Authority will actively manage its relationships with its counterparties in these transactions in such a manner as to secure this objective and will avoid over reliance on any one source of funding if this might jeopardise achievement of the above. This can be managed through a combination of careful planning of new loans taken out and (where it is economic to do so) restructuring debt or making early repayments. The market loan portfolio can limit the control of early repayments, and a strategy is in place to minimise the impact should counterparties exercise their right to increase the interest rate charged. The LOBO maturity profile assumes that the lender will not exercise their option until maturity.

The LOBOs are of fixed rates ranging between 3.99% and 5.05%. Of the total amount, £25m have a break clause of every 5 years, £15m has a break clause every 1 year, whilst £65m have a break clause at every interest payment date twice a year. One loan of £5m has an option at any time with 1 months' notice. However, in the current low interest rate environment, it is unlikely that the lender will exercise their option to request early repayment of these LOBOs.

The maturity analysis of financial liabilities can be found in Note 34 – Long-term Borrowing.

The Covid-19 crisis has not materially altered our liquidity and refinancing risk profile. We continue to hold plenty of liquid investments to meet our spending needs and the PWLB remains available for us to take new debt if required.

### **Market Risk – Interest Rate Risk**

The Authority is exposed to risk in terms of its exposure to interest rate movements on its borrowings and investments. Movements in interest rates can have a complex impact on the authority. A rise in interest rates would have the following effects:

- Borrowings at variable rates – the interest expense charged to the Comprehensive Income and Expenditure Statement will rise;
- Borrowings at fixed rates – the fair value of the liabilities will fall;
- Investments at variable rates – the interest income credited to the Comprehensive Income and Expenditure Statement will rise; and
- Investments at fixed rates – the fair value of the investment will fall.

Investments classed at 'loans and receivables' and loans borrowed are not carried at fair value, so changes in their fair value will have no impact on the Comprehensive Income and Expenditure. However, changes in interest payable and receivable on variable rate borrowings and investments will be recognised through the Surplus and Deficit on the Provision of Services.

The Treasury Management Strategy aims to mitigate these risks by setting upper limits on the authorities' exposure to fixed and variable interest rates.

If interest rates had been 0.1% lower during 2019/20 with all other variables held constant, there would have been a reduction in interest receivable on investments of approximately £0.186m.

The Covid-19 crisis has seen interest rates fall, specifically the BoE base rate and the yields on UK Government Gilts. This doesn't materially change the level of risk in the treasury holdings to future changes in interest rates.

### **Market Risk – Price Risk**

The Authority will seek to ensure that its stated treasury management policies and objectives will not be compromised by adverse market fluctuations in the value of the principal sums it invests and will accordingly seek to protect itself from the effects of such fluctuations. The Authority is exposed to the risk of falling commercial property prices on its CCLA pooled property fund. This risk is limited by the Authorities maximum exposure to pooled funds of £15m. A 5% fall in commercial property prices would result in a £0.750m charge to the Other Comprehensive Income & Expenditure section of the Comprehensive Income & Expenditure Statement – under current accounting regulations this would only impact on the General Fund when the investment was sold, as a statutory override exists (until 31<sup>st</sup> March 2023) that allows the authority to carry any fair value movements in an unusable reserve until the asset is sold.

To date we have seen falls in the value of the CCLA pooled property fund as a result of the economic damage caused by the COVID-19 crisis and it is likely we will see further falls through the remainder of 2020. Falls to date have been less than 5%.

### **Legal and Regulatory Risk**

The Authority ensures that all of its treasury management activities comply with its statutory powers and regulatory requirements. It will demonstrate such compliance, if required to do so, to all parties with whom it deals in such activities. In framing its credit and counterparty policy, it will ensure that there is evidence of counterparties powers, authority and compliance in respect of the transactions they may effect with the organisation. Particular notice is given with regards to duty of care and fees charged.

The Authority recognises that future legislative or regulatory changes may impact on its treasury management activities and, so far as it is reasonably able to do so, will seek to minimise the risk of these impacting adversely on the organisation.

### **Foreign Exchange Risk**

The Authority has few financial assets and liabilities denominated in foreign currencies other than a few invoices in major currencies, namely Euros and US Dollars. Therefore, there is little exposure to loss arising from exchange rates. To mitigate the minimal risk in movements in the Euro exchange rate, the Authority maintains an interest-bearing Euro account.

## Note 36: Inventories

	Consumable Stores		Musical Instruments		Book Stocks		Total	Total
	2018/19 £millions	2019/20 £millions	2018/19 £millions	2019/20 £millions	2018/19 £millions	2019/20 £millions	2018/19 £millions	2019/20 £millions
<b>Balance outstanding at start of year</b>	<b>0.250</b>	<b>0.294</b>	<b>0.863</b>	<b>0.862</b>	<b>6.492</b>	<b>6.728</b>	<b>7.605</b>	<b>7.884</b>
Purchases	0.759	0.270	0.000	0.006	0.588	0.580	<b>1.347</b>	<b>0.856</b>
Recognised as an expense in the year	-0.715	-0.314	-0.001	-0.013	-0.352	-0.903	<b>-1.068</b>	<b>-1.230</b>
<b>Balance outstanding at year-end</b>	<b>0.294</b>	<b>0.250</b>	<b>0.862</b>	<b>0.855</b>	<b>6.728</b>	<b>6.405</b>	<b>7.884</b>	<b>7.510</b>

## Note 37: Short term debtors and payments in advance

2018/19 £millions		2019/20 £millions
	Money owed to us by:	
	Government Departments:	
7.902	- Central Government	7.540
23.083	- Local Government	30.207
8.438	- NHS	8.516
0.041	- Public Corporations	0.010
18.964	Other organisations/individuals	10.096
-10.115	Loss Allowance	-12.325
<u>48.313</u>		<u>44.044</u>
4.947	Payments made in advance	4.002
<u><b>53.260</b></u>		<u><b>48.046</b></u>

Included within the table above are balances relating to local taxation (Council Tax and Non-Domestic Rates). The amounts owed to us by Local Government includes £19.585m in relation to Council Tax (£17.511m in 2018/19) and £2.792m for overdue Non-Domestic business rates (£0.758m in 2018/19).

The loss allowance also includes £11.980m relating to the authorities share of uncollected Council Tax and locally retained business rates (£9.828m in 2018/19).

This loss allowance has been provided by the district billing authorities and is not an allowance calculated by the authority. See the Council Tax and Business rate accounting policy no.28 for further details.



### Note 38: Short term creditors

2018/19 £millions		2019/20 £millions
	Money we owe to:	
	Government Departments:	
-0.233	- Central Government	-0.924
-10.666	- Local Government	-14.688
-0.827	- NHS	-1.790
-46.334	Other organisations	-47.669
-5.901	Employees (under IAS19)	-6.990
<u>-63.961</u>		<u>-72.061</u>
-4.124	Receipts in advance	-3.464
<u><b>-68.085</b></u>		<u><b>-75.525</b></u>

### Note 39: Other long-term liabilities

2018/19 £millions		2019/20 £millions
-41.972	Finance Lease Liability	-40.970
	- due in more than 1 year	
-801.670	Pensions liability	-754.797
<u><b>-843.642</b></u>		<u><b>-795.767</b></u>

### Note 40: Provisions

Provisions are recognised where the Council has a legal or constructive obligation arising from a past event that will probably require settlement by a transfer of economic benefits or service potential, and a reliable estimate can be made of the amount of the obligation.

Provisions are charged as an expense to the appropriate service line in the Comprehensive Income and Expenditure Statement in the year that the Council becomes aware of the obligation and are measured at the best estimate at the balance sheet date of the expenditure required to settle the obligation, taking into account relevant risks and uncertainties.

The table below sets out the provisions for 2019/20.

2018/19 £millions		2019/20 £millions
-4.933	Total insurance provision (excl. MMI) set aside on 1 April	-5.325
	Add:	
-2.500	- premiums received from services	-2.048
	Less:	
0.869	- insurance premiums paid	0.960
0.590	- net claims paid	2.548
0.649	- professional and administrative costs	0.608
<b>-5.325</b>	<b>Total insurance provision set aside on 31 March</b>	<b>-3.257</b>
	<u>Non-Service</u>	
-1.389	NDR Collection Fund - Provision for appeals	-2.539
	<u>Children's Services</u>	
-0.447	Care Leavers Grant	-0.514
	<u>Other Services</u>	
-	Highways Network	-1.575
-0.009	Corona Energy re. St Augustines school site	-
-0.025	Bishop Lydeard School House Delapidation	-0.010
-0.030	Monmouth House Delapidation	-
<b>-7.225</b>	<b>Total Provisions due in less than 1 year</b>	<b>-7.895</b>
	<u>Municipal Mutual Insurance (MMI) Provision</u>	
-0.256	Relating to asbestos claims paid by MMI	-0.300
<b>-0.256</b>	<b>Total Provisions due in more than 1 year</b>	<b>-0.300</b>

## Insurance provision

The Authority's own Insurance Fund directly covers a wide range of insurance risks. However, there are a very limited range of risks which are not covered by insurance and the Authority charges any loss which arises directly to the service concerned. At the end of the year we have £3.557 million of claims not yet finally agreed (£5.581 million in 2018/19) which we have not yet charged to the Fund but have set aside this amount as a provision. The Authority also has an earmarked reserve for the Insurance Fund, which currently contains £5.276 million. As the Authority self-insures, we must put aside funds for any future claims as well as the current claims we must still pay.

## Note 41: Revenue and Capital Grants/Contributions Receipt in Advance

The Authority has received a number of grants and contributions that have yet to be recognised as income as they have conditions attached to them that will require the monies or property to be returned to the provider if not met. The balances at the year-end are as follows:

### Capital grants/contributions

2018/19 £millions		2019/20 £millions
<b><u>Capital Grant Receipts in Advance</u></b>		
Where the conditions are likely to be met within 1 year:		
-13.471	- Standards Fund (Schools Department for Education)	-13.186
-11.950	- Department for Transport	-4.531
-37.103	- Local Enterprise Partnership Capital Grant	-16.409
-0.959	- Other	-0.749
<b>-63.483</b>		<b>-34.875</b>
Where the conditions are likely to be met in more than 1 year:		
-8.659	- Standards Fund (Schools Department for Education)	-1.946
-0.521	- Department for Transport	-0.265
-0.553	- Local Enterprise Partnership Capital Grant	0.000
-0.624	- Other	-0.168
<b>-10.357</b>		<b>-2.379</b>
<b><u>Capital Contribution Receipts in Advance (RIA)</u></b>		
Where the conditions are likely to be met within 1 year:		
-5.839	- Section 106 Contributions	-3.424
-1.069	- Other Contributions to our Capital Schemes	-0.626
<b>-6.908</b>		<b>-4.050</b>
Where the conditions are likely to be met in more than 1 year:		
-8.839	- Section 106 Contributions	-10.789
-1.270	- Other Contributions to our Capital Schemes	-0.497
<b>-10.109</b>		<b>-11.286</b>
-70.391	Total Capital Grant/Contributions RIA's, where conditions are likely to be met within 1 year	-38.925
-20.466	Total Capital Grant/Contributions RIA's, where conditions are likely to be met in more than 1 year	-13.665
<b><u>-90.857</u></b>	<b>Total</b>	<b><u>-52.590</u></b>

## Revenue grants

2018/19 £millions		2019/20 £millions
<b><u>Revenue Grant/Contributions Receipts in Advance</u></b>		
Where the conditions are likely to be met within 1 year:		
-0.208	- Central Government	-4.973
-	- NHS	-0.617
<u>-1.221</u>	- Other organisations	<u>-2.956</u>
<b><u>-1.429</u></b>		<b><u>-8.546</u></b>
Where the conditions are likely to be met in more than 1 year:		
-	- NHS	-1.335
<u>-9.265</u>	- Other organisations	<u>-9.876</u>
<b><u>-9.265</u></b>		<b><u>-11.211</u></b>
<b><u><u>-10.694</u></u></b>		<b><u><u>-19.757</u></u></b>

## Note 42: Usable Reserves

The table below summarises the opening and closing balances for the usable reserves:

2018/19 (Restated) £millions		2019/20 £millions
<b><u>General Fund - Revenue</u></b>		
<b><u>Schools</u></b>		
17.468	General Fund - Schools	17.085
-6.702	Dedicated Schools Grant Reserve	-11.079
<b><u>Local Authority</u></b>		
17.689	General Fund - Other	26.113
33.196	Earmarked Reserves - set aside for revenue purposes	69.529
<u>61.651</u>		<u>101.648</u>
<b><u>Other Usable Capital Reserves</u></b>		
6.066	Capital Receipts Reserve	5.064
3.419	Capital Grants Unapplied Reserve	0.971
3.571	Capital Contributions Unapplied Reserve	3.037
<u>13.056</u>		<u>9.072</u>
<b><u>74.707</u></b>	<b>Total Usable Reserves</b>	<b><u>110.720</u></b>

These reserves can be used by the Authority to provide services, subject to the need to maintain a prudent level of reserves and any statutory limitations on their use (for example the Capital Receipts Reserve that may only be used to fund capital expenditure or repay debt). A brief description of each of the usable reserves is provided below:

## General Fund – Schools

This balance represents the cumulative surplus available to Schools to support their revenue and capital spending. Although this reserve is reported within our accounts, the Authority has no control over what the reserve can be spent on.

## Dedicated Schools Grant Reserve

In Somerset, the High Needs budget has been under significant pressure over the last few years, overspent each year since 2017/18 resulting in a cumulative deficit of £13.959m. Planned savings in the Central Schools Services Block have offset this reducing the cumulative deficit to £11.079m.

Where a local authority has an overall deficit on DSG of 1% or more at the end of the financial year, it must submit a recovery plan to the Department for Education (DfE), setting out how it plans to bring the overall DSG account into balance within three years or a longer period if appropriate justification is provided. Somerset submitted a deficit recovery plan in June 2019 which is reviewed annually in partnership with the Somerset Schools Forum.

New regulations clarifying the correct treatment of DSG overspends, came into force on 21 February 2020 and are applicable to local authority accounting periods beginning on 1 April 2020.

As Earmarked Reserves report intentions for the succeeding financial years, allowing a forward-looking analysis of what the General Fund balance at 31 March means practically for future spending plans, these new regulations have been applied to our presentation of the DSG balance for 2019/20.

The School and Early Years Finance (England) Regulations 2020 mandate that any DSG deficit may only be funded and recovered through Department for Education (DfE) financial support and recovery arrangements, unless permission is sought from the Secretary of State for Education to fund the deficit from the authority's general resources. The Authority has applied Regulation 8(7c) and carried all its DSG overspends into the following financial year.

## General Fund – Other

This balance represents the cumulative surplus available to the Authority to support revenue spending and which has not been earmarked for a specific purpose.

## Earmarked Reserves – set aside for revenue purposes

This balance represents monies available to support revenue spending but which the Authority has earmarked for specific purposes.

## Capital Receipts Reserve

This reserve contains amounts raised through the sale of capital assets such as land and buildings. Capital reserves are not allowed to be used for revenue purposes and in certain cases

can only be used for specific statutory purposes. The Usable Capital Receipts Reserve is a reserve established for specific statutory purposes.

### Capital Grants & Contributions Unapplied Reserves

These reserves represent the balance of capital grants and contributions that have been recognised as income but have yet to be used to finance capital expenditure.

The movements in the Authority's usable reserves are detailed in the Movement in Reserves Statement.

### **Note 43: Unusable Reserves**

The table below summarises the opening and closing balances for the unusable reserves.

2018/19 £millions		2019/20 £millions
179.774	Revaluation Reserve	174.443
372.191	Capital Adjustment Account	368.215
14.373	Deferred Capital Receipts Reserve	14.344
-801.670	Pensions Reserve	-754.797
2.720	Collection Fund Adjustment Account	3.733
-5.902	Accumulated Compensated Absences Adjustment Account	-6.990
-1.096	Financial Instruments Adjustment Account	-1.051
-0.216	Pooled Investment Funds Adjustment Account	-1.038
<u><b>-239.826</b></u>	<b>Total Unusable Reserves</b>	<u><b>-203.141</b></u>

The following text gives a brief description of each of the unusable reserves and shows the in-year movement of each reserve to support the opening and closing amounts shown in the table above.

#### Revaluation Reserve

The Revaluation Reserve contains the gains made by the Authority arising from increases in the value of its Property, Plant and Equipment and Intangible Assets. The balance is reduced when assets with accumulated gains are:

- Revalued downwards or impaired and the gains are lost;
- Used in the provision of services and the gains are consumed through depreciation; or
- Disposed of and the gains are realised.

The Reserve contains only revaluation gains accumulated since 1 April 2007, the date that the Reserve was created. Accumulated gains arising before that date are consolidated into the balance on the Capital Adjustment Account.

2018/19 £millions		2019/20 £millions	2019/20 £millions
<b>191.312</b>	<b>Balance at 1 April</b>		<b>179.774</b>
33.873	Upward revaluation of assets	13.454	
-20.615	Revaluation/Impairment (losses) not charged to the Surplus/Deficit on the Provision of Services	-6.206	
<b>13.258</b>	<b>Surplus/(Deficit) on revaluation of non-current assets not posted to the Surplus/Deficit on the Provision of Services</b>		<b>7.248</b>
-7.266	Difference between fair value depreciation and historical cost dep'n	-3.642	
-17.530	Accumulated gains on asset disposals	-8.937	
<b>-24.796</b>	<b>Amount written off to the Capital Adjustment Account</b>		<b>-12.579</b>
<b>179.774</b>	<b>Balance at 31 March</b>		<b>174.443</b>

### Capital Adjustment Account

The Capital Adjustment Account absorbs the timing differences arising from the different accounting arrangements for the consumption of non-current assets and for financing the acquisition, construction or enhancement of those assets under statutory provisions. The Account is debited with the cost of acquisition, construction or enhancement as depreciation. Impairment losses and amortisation are charged to the Comprehensive Income and Expenditure Statement (with reconciling postings from the Revaluation Reserve to convert fair value figures to a historical cost basis). The Account is credited with the amounts set aside as finance for the costs of acquisition, construction and enhancement.

The Account also contains revaluation gains accumulated on property, plant and equipment before 1 April 2007, the date that the Revaluation Reserve was created to hold such gains. Note 10 provides details of the transactions posted to the Account, apart from those involving the Revaluation Reserve.

2018/19 £millions		2019/20 £millions
<b>376.620</b>	<b>Balance at 1 April</b>	<b>372.191</b>
	<u>Reversal of items relating to capital expenditure debited or credited to the Comprehensive Income and Expenditure Statement:</u>	
-32.022	- Charges for depreciation and impairment of non current assets/assets held for sale	-29.294
-15.903	- Revaluation losses on Property, Plant and Equipment	-3.665
-1.292	- Amortisation of intangible assets	-1.206
0.046	- Reversal/(Increase) of Icelandic impairment	-0.027
-33.262	- Revenue expenditure funded from capital under statute	-56.867
-8.600	- Flexible use of capital receipts	-2.163
	- Amounts of non current assets written off on disposal or sale as part of the gain/loss on disposal to the Comprehensive Income and Expenditure Statement	-46.599
-46.940		-46.599
-137.973		-139.821
24.796	Adjusting amounts written out of the Revaluation Reserve	12.579
-113.177	Net written out amount of the cost of non current assets consumed in the year	-127.242
	<u>Capital Financing applied in the year:</u>	
0.409	- use of the Capital Receipts Reserve to finance new capital expenditure	2.046
95.316	- Capital grants and contributions that have been applied to capital financing	112.372
2.744	- Statutory provision for the financing of capital investment charged against the General Fund balance	4.547
1.679	- Capital expenditure charged against the General Fund balance	2.138
8.600	- Flexible use of capital receipts	2.163
108.748		123.266
<b><u>372.191</u></b>	<b>Balance at 31 March</b>	<b><u>368.215</u></b>

### Deferred Capital Receipts Reserve

The Deferred Capital Receipts Reserve holds the gains recognised on the disposal of non-current assets but for which cash settlement has yet to take place. Under statutory arrangements, the Authority does not treat these gains as usable for financing new capital expenditure until they are backed by cash receipts. When the deferred cash settlement eventually takes place, amounts are transferred to the Capital Receipts Reserve.

2018/19 £millions		2019/20 £millions
<b>16.402</b>	<b>Balance at 1 April</b>	<b>14.373</b>
-0.031	Amounts transferred to the Capital Receipts Reserve during the year	-0.029
	<u>Other movements:</u>	
-1.998	Cancellation of finance leases	-
<b><u>14.373</u></b>	<b>Balance at 31 March</b>	<b><u>14.344</u></b>

### Pensions Reserve

The Pensions Reserve absorbs the timing differences arising from the different accounting arrangements for post employment benefits and for funding benefits in accordance with statutory provisions. The Authority accounts for post employment benefits in the Comprehensive Income and Expenditure Statement as the benefits are earned by employees accruing years of service, updating the liabilities recognised to reflect inflation, changing



assumptions and investment returns on any resources set aside to meet the costs. However, statutory arrangements require benefits earned to be financed as the Authority makes employer's contributions to pension funds or eventually pays any pensions for which it is directly responsible. The debit balance on the Pensions Reserve therefore shows a substantial shortfall in the benefits earned by past and current employees and the resources the Authority has set aside to meet them. The statutory arrangements will ensure that funding will have been set aside by the time the benefits come to be paid.

2018/19 £millions		2019/20 £millions
-802.463	<b>Balance at 1 April</b>	-801.670
44.537	Remeasurement gains / losses (-) on pension assets/liabilities	73.786
-78.863	Reversal of items relating to retirement benefits debited or credited to the Surplus or Deficit on the Provision of Services in the Comprehensive Income and Expenditure Statement	-62.340
35.119	Employer's pensions contributions and direct payments to pensioners payable in the year	35.427
<u>-801.670</u>	<b>Balance at 31 March</b>	<u>-754.797</u>

#### Collection Fund Adjustment Account

The Collection Fund Adjustment Account manages the differences arising from the recognition of Council Tax and Non-Domestic Rates (NDR) income in the Comprehensive Income and Expenditure Statement as it falls due from Council Tax/Business Rate payers compared with the statutory arrangements for paying across amounts to the General Fund from the Collection Fund.

2018/19 £millions		2019/20 £millions
2.891	<b>Balance at 1 April</b>	2.720
-0.553	Amount by which Council Tax income credited to the Comprehensive Income and Expenditure Statement is different from Council Tax income calculated for the year in accordance with statutory requirements	-2.186
0.382	Amount by which NDR income credited to the Comprehensive Income and Expenditure Statement is different from NDR income calculated for the year in accordance with statutory requirements	3.199
<u>2.720</u>	<b>Balance at 31 March</b>	<u>3.733</u>

### Accumulated Compensated Absences Adjustment Account

The Accumulated Absences Account absorbs the differences that would otherwise arise on the General Fund Balance from accruing for compensated absences earned but not taken in the year, e.g. annual leave entitlement carried forward at 31 March. Statutory arrangements require that the impact on the General Fund Balance is neutralised by transfers to or from the Account.

2018/19 £millions		2019/20 £millions
-8.118	<b>Balance at 1 April</b>	<b>-5.902</b>
8.118	Settlement or cancellation of accrual made at the end of the preceding year	5.902
-5.902	Amount by which officer remuneration charged to the Comprehensive Income and Expenditure Statement on an accruals basis is different from remuneration chargeable in the year in accordance with statutory requirements	-6.990
<b><u>-5.902</u></b>	<b>Balance at 31 March</b>	<b><u>-6.990</u></b>

### Financial Instruments Adjustment Account

The Financial Instruments Adjustment Account absorbs the timing differences arising from the different arrangements for accounting for income and expenses relating to certain financial instruments and for bearing losses or benefiting from gains per statutory provisions. The authority uses the account to manage premiums paid on the early redemption of loans. Premiums are debited to the Comprehensive Income and Expenditure Statement when they are incurred but reversed out of the General Fund Balance to the account in the Movement in Reserves Statement. Over time, the expense is posted back to the General Fund Balance in accordance with statutory arrangements for spreading the burden on council tax. In the authority's case, this period is the unexpired term that was outstanding on the loans when they were redeemed. As a result, the balance on the account at 31 March 2020 will be charged to the General Fund over the next 23 years.

2018/19 £millions		2019/20 £millions
-	<b>Balance at 1 April</b>	<b>-1.096</b>
-1.142	Premiums incurred in year and charged to the Comprehensive Income and Expenditure Statement	-
0.046	Proportion of premiums incurred in previous financial years to be charged against the General Fund Balance in accordance with statutory requirements	0.045
<b><u>-1.096</u></b>	<b>Balance at 31 March</b>	<b><u>-1.051</u></b>

## Pooled Investment Funds Adjustment Account

From 1 April 2018, the Government introduced a mandatory statutory override requiring local authorities to reverse out all unrealised fair value movements resulting from pooled investment funds to the newly-formed Pooled Investment Funds Adjustment Account throughout the duration of the override (currently 5 years until 31 March 2023 – though under review). The authority currently has one pooled fund investment, with the CCLA, and any movements in fair value (previously reported in the Available-for-Sale Financial Instruments Adjustment Account) of this investment are posted to this unusable reserve through profit or loss.

<b>2018/19 £millions</b>		<b>2019/20 £millions</b>
-	<b>Balance at 1 April</b>	<b>-0.216</b>
	<u>Adjustment for the restatement of financial instruments</u>	
-0.366	Amounts reclassified from Available for Sale Financial Instrument Adjustment Account	-
0.150	Revaluation gains/(losses) on Pooled Investment Funds	-0.822
<b><u>-0.216</u></b>	<b>Balance at 31 March</b>	<b><u>-1.038</u></b>

#### Note 44: Cash and Cash Equivalents

The Authority has several bank accounts for various purposes. Its main banking contract is with National Westminster Bank Plc.

The Authority group together deposits or overdrafts with the same bank. This gives the following balance of cash and cash equivalents along with the bank overdraft.

2018/19 £millions		2019/20 £millions
3.526	Net Cash in hand	4.567
34.925	Short term Investment (initial maturity term less than 3 months)	42.090
<b>38.451</b>	<b>Cash and cash equivalents sub total</b>	<b>46.657</b>
-2.884	Bank overdraft	-1.716
<b>35.567</b>	<b>Cash and cash equivalents at the end of the reporting period</b>	<b>44.941</b>

#### Note 45: Cash Flow Statement – Operating Activities

Adjustments to the net surplus or deficit on the provision of services for non-cash movements:

2018/19 £millions		2019/20 £millions
<b>54.308</b>	Net surplus(-)/deficit on the provision of services	<b>8.336</b>
-33.313	Depreciation and amortisation	-30.500
-15.903	Impairment and other non-cash adjustments	-5.248
-43.744	IAS 19 - Pension Liability	-26.913
-48.938	Carrying amount of non-current assets sold	-46.599
6.022	Movement in working capital	-15.275
<b>-135.876</b>		<b>-124.535</b>
105.130	Adjustment for items that are investing or financing activities	112.567
<b>23.562</b>		<b>-3.632</b>

The cash flows for operating activities include the following items:

2018/19 £millions		2019/20 £millions
-3.337	Interest received	-2.936
20.706	Interest paid	19.385

## Note 46: Cash Flow Statement – Investing Activities

2018/19 £millions		2019/20 £millions
84.074	Purchase of property, plant and equipment, investment property and intangible assets	105.329
135.000	Purchase of short term and long term investments	127.000
0.697	Other payments for investing activities	7.569
-11.374	Proceeds from the sale of property, plant and equipment, investment property and intangible assets	-3.207
-158.500	Proceeds from short term and long term investments	-145.000
-92.162	Other receipts from investing activities	-82.796
<u>-42.265</u>	<b>Net cash flows from investing activities</b>	<u>8.895</u>

## Note 47: Cash Flow Statement – Financing Activities

2018/19 £millions		2019/20 £millions
-	Receipts from new long-term borrowing	-16.501
6.350	Repayments of short term and long term borrowing	0.949
0.835	Other payments for financing activities	0.915
<u>7.185</u>	<b>Net cash flows from financing activities</b>	<u>-14.637</u>

## Note 48: Reconciliation of Liabilities Arising from Financing Activities

### 2019/20

	Liabilities			
	Long Term Borrowing	Short Term Borrowing	Finance Leases	PFI
Balance at 1st April 2019	-330.544	-7.480	-0.392	-42.493
<b><u>Changes from financing cash flows</u></b>				
New borrowings taken out	-16.501	-	-	-
Repayment of borrowings	4.759	0.085	-	-
Payment of finance lease liabilities	-	-	0.005	0.909
Total changes from financing cash flows	<u>-11.742</u>	<u>0.085</u>	<u>0.005</u>	<u>0.909</u>
<b><u>Non-cash changes</u></b>				
Interest accrued at year-end	-3.875	-	-	-
<b>Balance at 31st March 2020</b>	<u><b>-346.161</b></u>	<u><b>-7.395</b></u>	<u><b>-0.387</b></u>	<u><b>-41.584</b></u>

2018/19

	<b>Liabilities</b>			
	Long Term Borrowing	Short Term Borrowing	Finance Leases	PFI
Balance at 1st April 2018	-336.135	-8.383	-0.398	-43.323
<b><u>Changes from financing cash flows</u></b>				
Repayment of borrowings	9.485	0.903	-	-
Payment of finance lease liabilities	-	-	0.006	0.830
Total changes from financing cash flows	9.485	0.903	0.006	0.830
<b><u>Non-cash changes</u></b>				
Interest accrued at year-end	-3.894	-	-	-
<b>Balance at 31st March 2019</b>	<b>-330.544</b>	<b>-7.480</b>	<b>-0.392</b>	<b>-42.493</b>

## Note 49: Contingent Liabilities

There are various on-going legal cases against the Authority with no certainty regarding the percentage of success or the value of the claim:

- The Authority continues to have a statutory obligation in relation to its closed landfill sites and aftercare of these facilities. There are mitigation actions in place, with regular inspection for minor leachate or gas outbreaks and minor remediation works undertaken as necessary. These make the possibility of a major incident remote, but do not altogether negate the risk. It is not possible to estimate the costs for such an incident with any accuracy, because it would be dependent on a large number of highly variable factors such as the individual site concerned, the exact nature of the incident and the necessary actions to remedy (such as compensation and fines, volume of waste to be transported, nature of the waste involved and degree of reconstruction needed at the site).
- There is an ongoing legal case, currently being heard in the Supreme Court, as to whether support workers (who sleep-in as part of their shift) should be paid the hourly minimum wage for the entirety of their shift rather than a flat rate for a sleep in. If the Supreme Court finds in favour of the appellant there is a potential liability of up to 6 years back-pay that the authority may have to pay to its service providers to compensate for the historic 'sleep-in' payments. As the legal situation is currently unclear, we have not recognised a provision in our accounts during 2019/20.
- The Authority is subject to compensation claims in respect to land acquired with some highway network improvements. Timing of valid claims is under review and the value is not expected to be material.
- There is an outstanding employment tribunal however this is not expected to be heard until Summer 2021 onwards and the value is not expected to be material.

## Note 50: Trust Funds

The Authority has not included the funds, which it manages on behalf of trusts, on its consolidated balance sheet because the money does not belong to us. As of 31 March 2020, the only trust managed by the authority was the Fieldhouse Trust. The Authority is the only trustee of the Field House Trust. We can only use this money for helping the elderly people of Somerset, with preference for the elderly of Shepton Mallet. There is an extract from the Field House Trust accounts below:

<b>2018/19</b>		<b>2019/20</b>
<b>£millions</b>		<b>£millions</b>
-0.054	Total income	-0.054
0.073	Total spending	0.055
<u><b>0.019</b></u>	<b>(Surplus)/ Deficit</b>	<u><b>0.001</b></u>
0.542	Value of fund - brought forward	0.523
-0.019	Movement in year	-0.001
<u><b>0.523</b></u>	<b>Total value of the fund</b>	<u><b>0.522</b></u>



## **Note 51: Pension Schemes**

### **Participation in Pension Schemes**

As part of the terms and conditions of employment of its officers, The Authority makes contributions towards the cost of post-employment benefits. Although these benefits will not actually be payable until employees retire, the Authority has a commitment to make the payments that needs to be disclosed at the time that employees earn their future entitlement.

The Authority participates in four different pension schemes depending on their job:

- The Local Government Pension Scheme (LGPS), administered locally by the Authority, is a defined benefit statutory scheme where benefits accrued up to 31 March 2020 are based on final salary and length of service on retirement. Changes to the LGPS came into effect from 1 April 2014 and any benefits accrued from this date will be based on career average re-valued salary.
- The Teachers' Pension Scheme is a notionally funded, defined-contribution scheme that is administered by Teachers' Pensions on behalf of the Department for Education. This means the Authority pays contributions as if it was a funded scheme, when, in fact, it is not. Because this scheme is not funded, there is no need for a full actuarial valuation.
- The National Employment Savings Trust (NEST) is a defined contribution scheme, set up as part of the government's workplace pension reforms. As a trust-based plan, run by the NEST Corporation (a non-departmental public body that is accountable to Parliament through the Department for Work and Pensions), the Authority pays contributions based on a percentage of pensionable pay.
- The NHS Pension Scheme is an unfunded multi-employer defined benefit scheme, administered by the NHS Business Service Authority and backed by the Exchequer. Pension benefits are based on final salary or career average earnings dependant on the time employees joined the scheme (there are three different sections – the 1995; 2008 and 2015 section). The Authority pays contributions based on a percentage of pensionable pay, with the contribution rate reviewed every four years by the Government Actuary. We account for this scheme as a defined contribution plan, in-line with the NHS Manual;

## **Defined Contribution Schemes:**

### **Teachers' Pension Scheme**

The table below shows the costs in millions, and as a percentage of total pensionable pay:

2018/19			2019/20	
£millions	%		£millions	%
		<u>Pension costs charged to the accounts</u>		
11.290	16.48	- 1st April18 to 31st March19	-	-
-	-	- 1st April19 to 31st August19	4.390	16.48
-	-	- 1st September19 to 31st March20	8.669	23.68
<u>11.290</u>		<b>Total for the Year</b>	<u>13.059</u>	

There were no discretionary payments made during 2019/20.

### **National Employment Savings Trust**

The table below shows the costs in millions, and as a percentage of total pensionable pay:

2018/19			2019/20	
£millions	%		£millions	%
0.016	2.00	Pension costs charged to the accounts	0.026	3.00

## **Defined Benefit Schemes:**

### **Unfunded Teachers Pensions**

The Authority is responsible for the costs of any additional benefits awarded upon early retirement outside of the terms of the teachers' scheme. These costs are accounted for on a defined benefit basis and included within the tables below.

### **Local Government Pension Scheme**

#### **Characteristics and Associated Risks**

The day to day management of the Fund is overseen by the Pension Fund Committee, whilst the day to day Fund administration is undertaken by Peninsula Pensions (a shared service arrangement provided by Devon County Council). Where appropriate some functions are delegated to the Fund's professional advisers.

As Administering Body to the Fund, the Authority, after consultation with the Fund Actuary and other relevant parties, is responsible for the preparation and maintenance of the Funding

Strategy Statement and the Statement of Investment Principles. These are amended when appropriate based on the Fund's performance and funding.

Contributions are set every 3 years as a result of the actuarial valuation of the Fund required by the LGPS Regulations 2013.

The most recent actuarial valuation of the Fund was carried out as at 31 March 2019, which set contributions for the period from 1 April 2020 to 31 March 2023. There are no minimum funding requirements in the LGPS but the contributions are generally set to target a funding level of 100% using the actuarial valuation assumptions.

In general, participating in a defined benefit pension scheme means that the Authority is exposed to a number of risks:

- Investment risk. The Fund holds investment in asset classes, such as equities, which have volatile market values and while these assets are expected to provide real returns over the long-term, the short-term volatility can cause additional funding to be required if a deficit emerges.
- Interest rate risk. The Fund's liabilities are assessed using market yields on high quality corporate bonds to discount the liabilities. As the Fund holds assets such as equities the value of the assets and liabilities may not move in the same way.
- Inflation risk. All of the benefits under the Fund are linked to inflation and so deficits may emerge to the extent that the assets are not linked to inflation.
- Longevity risk. In the event that the members live longer than assumed a deficit will emerge in the Fund. There are also other demographic risks.

In addition, as many unrelated employers participate in the Somerset County Council Pension Fund, there is an orphan liability risk where employers leave the Fund but with insufficient assets to cover their pension obligations so that the difference may fall on the remaining employers. All of the risks above may also benefit the Authority e.g. higher than expected investment returns or employers leaving the Fund with excess assets which eventually get inherited by the remaining employers.

At the 2019 valuation, the deficit for the whole pool was calculated and allocated to each employer in proportion to their active payroll. The next re-allocation will be carried out at the 2022 valuation, should the employer remain in the pool. Each employer within the pool pays a contribution rate based on the cost of benefits of the combined membership of the pool. The Authority recognises the cost of retirement benefits in the net cost of services when they are earned by employees, rather than when the benefits are eventually paid as pensions. However, the charge required to be made against the council tax is based on the cash payable in the year, so the real cost of retirement benefit is reversed out in the statement of Movement in Reserves.

The following transactions have been made in the Comprehensive Income and Expenditure Statement and the General Fund Balance via the Movement in Reserves Statement during the year:

		<b>Local Government Pension Scheme &amp; Unfunded Benefit Arrangements - Liabilities</b>	
		2018/19	2019/20
		£millions	£millions
<b><u>Comprehensive Income and Expenditure Statement</u></b>			
Net Cost of Services:			
- current service cost		47.625	47.255
- past service cost and gains/losses arising from settlements		10.666	-4.392
Financing and Investment Income and Expenditure:			
- net interest expense		20.572	19.477
<b>Total Post-employment Benefit Charged to the Surplus or Deficit on the Provision of Services</b>		<b>78.863</b>	<b>62.340</b>
<b>Other Post-employment Benefits charged to the Comprehensive Income and Expenditure Statement</b>			
Remeasurement of the net defined benefit liability comprising:			
- return on plan assets (excluding the amount included in the net interest expense)		-26.369	85.010
- actuarial (gains) and losses arising on changes in demographic assumptions		-103.464	4.738
- actuarial (gains) and losses arising on changes in financial assumptions		85.296	-174.060
- other actuarial (gains)/losses on plan assets		0.000	10.098
- experience (gain)/loss on defined benefit obligation		0.000	0.428
		<b>-44.537</b>	<b>-73.786</b>
<b>Total Post-employment Benefit Charged to the Comprehensive Income and Expenditure Statement</b>		<b>34.326</b>	<b>-11.446</b>
<b><u>Movement in Reserves Statement</u></b>			
Reversal of net charges made to the Surplus or Deficit for the Provision of Services for post-employment benefits in accordance with the Code			
		<b>-78.863</b>	<b>-62.340</b>
Actual amount charged against the General Fund Balance for pensions in the year:			
- employers' contributions payable to the scheme		<b>35.119</b>	<b>35.427</b>

## Pensions Assets and Liabilities Recognised in the Balance Sheet

The amount included in the Balance Sheet arising from the Authority's obligation in respect of its defined benefit plans is as follows:

		<b>Local Government Pension Scheme &amp; Unfunded Benefit Arrangements - Liabilities</b>		
		2017/18	2018/19	2019/20
		£millions	£millions	£millions
Present value of the defined benefit obligation:				
- Funded obligation		-1,738.552	-1,789.792	-1,661.739
- Unfunded obligation		-46.498	-43.281	-39.316
		<b>-1,785.050</b>	<b>-1,833.073</b>	<b>-1,701.055</b>
Fair value of plan assets		982.587	1,031.403	946.258
<b>Net liability arising from defined benefit obligation</b>		<b>-802.463</b>	<b>-801.670</b>	<b>-754.797</b>

The net liability shows the underlying commitments that the Authority has in the long run to pay retirement benefits. The total liability of £754.797 million has a substantial impact on the net worth of the Authority as recorded in the Balance Sheet.

The total liability includes an estimate of the increased liability (based on the authorities membership profile) resulting from a Supreme Court ruling to refuse permission for the Government to appeal the Court of Appeals December 2018 judgment in the case of McCloud which found that protections provided to those within 10 years of retirement as part of transition regulations when the scheme was changed constituted discrimination on age grounds. Although the case is not directly related to the Local Government Pension Scheme (LGPS), similar protections were given when the LGPS moved to a new scheme in 2014.

The pension fund deficit at 31 March 2020 has reduced by £46.873 million from 31 March 2019. It is important to note that the deficit figure reported above is prepared only for the accounting requirements of IAS19. They are not relevant for funding purposes or for other statutory purposes under UK pensions legislation.

However, statutory arrangements for funding the deficit mean that the financial position of the Authority remains healthy. The deficit on the local government scheme will be made good by increased contributions over the remaining working life of employees, as assessed by the scheme actuary.

<b>Reconciliation of the Movements in the Fair Value of Scheme (Plan) Assets:</b>	<b>2018/19</b>	<b>2019/20</b>
	<b>£millions</b>	<b>£millions</b>
<b><i>Opening balance at 1 April</i></b>	<b>982.587</b>	<b>1031.403</b>
Interest income	24.514	23.831
<u>Remeasurement gain/(loss):</u>		
- return on plan assets (excluding the amount included in the net interest expense)	26.369	-85.010
Other actuarial gains/(losses)	0.000	-10.098
Employer contributions - funded	32.062	32.242
Employer contributions - unfunded	3.057	3.185
Contributions by scheme participants	11.437	9.731
Benefits paid (including unfunded)	-50.504	-56.021
Other	1.881	-3.005
<b><i>Closing balance at 31 March</i></b>	<b>1031.403</b>	<b>946.258</b>

The return on the Fund (on a bid value to bid value basis) for the year to 31 March 20 has been estimated at -6%. The actual return on Fund Assets over the year may be different.

The fair value of the Local Government Pension Scheme assets comprised:

Fair Value of Scheme Assets	2019/20		
	Quoted in an active market £millions	Unquoted £millions	Total £millions
Cash and cash equivalents	-	61.507	61.507
Equities:			
- UK	0.946	-	0.946
- Brunel UK equity fund	-	162.756	162.756
- Standard Life Smaller Companies Fund	-	3.785	3.785
Private Equity:			
- Private Equity	-	27.441	27.441
Overseas Equities:			
- North America	42.582	-	42.582
- Europe	1.893	-	1.893
- Japan	0.946	-	0.946
- Pacific (excluding Japan)	11.355	-	11.355
- Emerging market	0.946	-	0.946
- Brunel passive global equity fund	-	226.157	226.157
- Brunel global high alpha equity fund	-	110.712	110.712
- Brunel emerging market equity fund	-	32.173	32.173
- Nomura Japan Fund	-	15.140	15.140
	<b>58.668</b>	<b>578.164</b>	<b>636.832</b>
Bonds:			
- UK Fixed Interest - Public Sector	27.441	-	27.441
- UK Fixed Interest - Corporate Sector Investment Grade	41.635	-	41.635
- UK Fixed Interest - Corporate Sector High Yield	3.785	-	3.785
- Overseas - Public Sector	0.946	-	0.946
- Overseas - Corporate Sector Investment Grade	36.904	-	36.904
- Overseas - Corporate Sector High Yield	12.301	-	12.301
- Overseas - index linked - public sector	1.893	-	1.893
	<b>124.905</b>	-	<b>124.905</b>
Gilts:			
- UK Index-Linked - Public Sector	32.173	-	32.173
	<b>32.173</b>	-	<b>32.173</b>
Derivatives:			
- Forward foreign-exchange contracts	0.946	-	0.946
	<b>0.946</b>	-	<b>0.946</b>
Property:			
- UK Property Funds	-	89.895	89.895
	-	<b>89.895</b>	<b>89.895</b>
<b>Total assets</b>	<b>216.692</b>	<b>729.566</b>	<b>946.258</b>

## Reconciliation of Present Value of the Scheme Liabilities

<b>Reconciliation of Present Value of the Scheme Liabilities (Defined Benefit Obligation):</b>	<b>2018/19</b>	<b>2019/20</b>
	<b>£millions</b>	<b>£millions</b>
<b>Opening balance at 1 April</b>	<b>-1,785.050</b>	<b>-1,833.073</b>
Current service cost	-47.625	-47.255
Interest cost	-45.086	-43.308
Contributions by scheme participants	-11.437	-9.731
Past service costs, including curtailments	-16.010	-1.897
Settlements	3.463	9.294
Benefits paid (including unfunded)	50.504	56.021
<b>Remeasurement gains and (losses):</b>		
- actuarial gains/(losses) arising from changes in demographic assumptions	103.464	-4.738
- actuarial gains/(losses) arising from changes in financial assumptions	-85.296	174.060
- experience gain/(loss) on defined benefit obligation	0.000	-0.428
<b>Closing balance at 31 March</b>	<b>-1,833.073</b>	<b>-1,701.055</b>

There was a total of £1.897m of capitalised redundancy costs included within the Past service costs in the table above during 2019/20.

As a result of some members transferring into / out of the Authority over the year liabilities have been settled at a cost different to the accounting reserve. During 2019/20, there were 13 transfers mostly in relation to Academy schools, where £9.294m of liabilities and £3.005m of assets were transferred to the new employer, resulting in a capitalised gain to the Authority on settlements of £6.289m.

### Impact on the Authority's Cashflows

The objectives of the scheme are to keep employers' contributions at as constant a rate as possible. The Authority has agreed a strategy with the scheme's actuary to achieve a funding level of 100% over the next 25 years. Funding levels are monitored on an annual basis. The next triennial valuation is due to be completed on 31 March 2022. The scheme will need to take account of the national changes to the scheme under the Public Pensions Services Act 2013. Under the Act, the Local Government Pension Scheme in England and Wales and the other existing public service schemes may not provide benefits in relation to service after 31 March 2014 (or service after 31 March 2015 for other main existing public service pension schemes in England and Wales). The Act provides for scheme regulations to be made within a common framework, to establish new career average revalued earnings schemes to pay pensions and other benefits to certain public servants. It is estimated the Authority will pay £29.785m contributions to the scheme in 2020/21.

The weighted average duration of the defined benefit obligation for scheme members is 21 years for 2019/20 (20 years in 2018/19).

## Basis for Estimating Assets and Liabilities

Liabilities have been assessed on an actuarial basis using the 'projected unit method', an estimate of the pensions that will be payable in future years dependant on assumptions about mortality rates, salary levels, etc. With this method, the current service cost of the Local Government Scheme will increase as members of the scheme approach retirement.

Barnett Waddingham (public sector consulting actuaries) assessed the value of the County Council Fund liabilities as at 31 March 2020, by rolling forward the value of the liabilities calculated for the Triennial valuation as at 31 March 2019 allowing for the different financial assumptions required under IAS19. A similar roll-forward approach was taken for the report as at 31 March 2019.

The principal assumptions used by the actuary have been:

2018/19		2019/20
	<b>Mortality Assumptions:</b>	
	<i>Longevity (in years) at 65 for current pensioners:</i>	
22.9	- Men	23.3
24.0	- Women	24.7
	<i>Longevity (in years) at 65 for future pensioners:</i>	
24.6	- Men	24.7
25.8	- Women	26.2
2.4%	Rate of Inflation (CPI)	1.9%
3.9%	Rate of increase in salaries	2.9%
2.4%	Rate of increase in pensions	1.9%
2.4%	Rate of discounting scheme liabilities	2.35%

The estimation of the defined benefit obligations is sensitive to the actuarial assumptions set out in the table above. The sensitivity analysis below has been determined based on reasonably possible changes of the assumptions occurring at the end of the reporting period and assumes for each change that the assumption analysed changes while all the other assumptions remain constant. The estimations in the sensitivity analysis have followed the accounting policies for the scheme, i.e. on an actuarial basis using the projected unit method.

The methods and types of assumptions used in preparing the sensitivity analysis below did not change from those used in the previous period.

Sensitivity Analysis	£000's	£000's	£000's
<b>Adjustment to discount rate</b>	<b>+0.1%</b>	<b>0.0%</b>	<b>-0.1%</b>
Present value of total obligation	1,666,674	1,701,055	1,736,179
Projected service cost	42,125	43,277	44,461
<b>Adjustment to long term salary increase</b>	<b>+0.1%</b>	<b>0.0%</b>	<b>-0.1%</b>
Present value of total obligation	1,703,268	1,701,055	1,698,861
Projected service cost	43,298	43,277	43,255
<b>Adjustment to pension increases and deferred revaluation</b>	<b>+0.1%</b>	<b>0.0%</b>	<b>-0.1%</b>
Present value of total obligation	1,734,087	1,701,055	1,668,684
Projected service cost	44,444	43,277	42,140
<b>Adjustment to mortality age rating assumption</b>	<b>+1 Year</b>	<b>None</b>	<b>-1 Year</b>
Present value of total obligation	1,769,525	1,701,055	1,635,390
Projected service cost	44,614	43,277	41,979



## NHS Pension Scheme

In line with the NHS Manual, the Authority is required to account for this scheme as a defined contribution plan. Any additional benefits awarded upon early retirement outside of the terms of this scheme are accounted for on a defined benefit basis and included within the tables above

The table below shows the costs in millions, and as a percentage of total pensionable pay:

2018/19			2019/20	
£millions	%		£millions	%
0.179	14.38	Pension costs charged to the accounts	0.829	14.38

There were no discretionary payments made during 2019/20.

# Group accounts

**Group accounts bring together the accounts of Somerset County Council and other parties in which the Authority has a stakeholding.**

## **Futures for Somerset**

The Authority has an associate interest in Futures for Somerset, a long-term strategic partnership established as part of the Building Schools for the Future initiative. Although the Authority is deemed to have significant influence on Futures for Somerset our share of the assets and liabilities are not material and therefore Group Accounts are not produced.

The company's accounts can be obtained from:

Futures for Somerset

The Rollercoaster

Parkway

Bridgwater

Somerset

TA6 4RL



## Fund Account (continued)

2018/2019		2018/2019		
£ millions	£ millions	£ millions	£ millions	Notes
		<b>Change in actuarial present value of promised retirement benefits</b>		
-141.173			197.881	14
<u>6.887</u>			<u>41.584</u>	14
<b>-134.286</b>	<b>Net change in present value of promised benefits</b>		<b>239.465</b>	
<b>-13.849</b>	<b>Net increase/(decrease) in the fund during the</b>		<b>115.899</b>	
-1,717.367	Add net liabilities at beginning of year		-1,731.216	
<u><b>-1,731.216</b></u>	<b>Net liabilities at end of year</b>		<u><b>-1,615.317</b></u>	

# Net Asset Statement

On 31 March 2019 £ millions		On 31 March 2020 £ millions	Notes
	<b>Investment assets and liabilities</b>		
2,168.578	Investment assets	2,046.977	11
-0.376	Investment liabilities	-0.271	11
4.681	Other investment balances	3.760	15
	<b>Current assets</b>		
5.609	Contributions due from employers	5.865	
0.489	Cash at bank	0.254	
2.657	Other debtors	1.152	
	<b>Current liabilities</b>		
0.000	Unpaid benefits	0.000	
0.000	Bank overdraft	0.000	
-2.262	Other creditors	-1.927	
<b>2,179.376</b>	<b>Net assets of the scheme available to fund benefits at end of year</b>	<b>2,055.810</b>	
	<b>Actuarial present value of promised retirement benefits</b>		
-3,781.050	Vested benefits	-3,583.169	14
-129.542	Non-vested benefits	-87.958	14
<b>-1,731.216</b>	<b>Net liabilities at end of year</b>	<b>-1,615.317</b>	

# Notes to the Accounts

## Note 1: Description of the fund

The Somerset County Council pension fund is a defined benefit pension plan for the employees of the County Council and other employers in Somerset. The fund is part of the Local Government Pension Scheme (LGPS). The LGPS is governed by the Public Service Pensions Act 2013. The fund is administered in accordance with the following secondary legislation:

- the Local Government Pension Scheme Regulations 2013 (as amended);
- the Local Government Pension Scheme (Transitional Provisions, Savings and Amendment) Regulations 2014 (as amended); and
- the Local Government Pension Scheme (Management and Investment of Funds) Regulations 2016.

The fund receives contributions and investment income to meet pension benefits and other liabilities related to the majority of the County Council's employees. It does not cover teachers (whose pensions are managed through the Government's Department for Education). The fund also extends to cover employees of district councils, civilian employees of the Avon and Somerset Police (police officers have a separate scheme) and employees of other member bodies. A full list of employers who paid into the fund during the financial year is contained in note 4 of the accounts.

Contributions by employees are based on nine-tiered contribution bands dependent on the individual employee's pay, the nine contribution bands range from 5.5% to 12.5%. Nationally the Government estimate the average employee contribution is 6.3%.

All employers' contribution rates are decided by the fund's actuary every three years as part of this valuation of the fund. The rates for the 2019-2020 financial year were the third year covered by the valuation of the fund as at 31 March 2016. For Somerset County Council, for example, the employer's contribution rate for the three years covered by this valuation is 15.5% for each of the years from 2017 to 2020 plus a fixed sum of £12.21m for 2017/2018, £12.51m for 2018/2019 and £12.81m for 2019/2020. This compares with a rate of 13.5% and a lump sum of £9.86m for the 2016/2017 year set under the 2013 valuation. A common contribution rate will, in the long term, be enough to meet the liabilities of the fund assessed on a full-funding basis – this was 22.9% at the 2016 valuation (20.4% at the 2013 valuation). This common contribution rate can be split into amounts that meet new service and an amount needed to make up the deficit in the fund, the common rate of 22.9% is made up of a rate of 15.0% for new service and 7.9% for deficit funding. As part of the 2016 valuation all employers except academy schools have agreed to meet the deficit funding portion by paying a fixed monetary amount rather than a percentage of pensionable pay (as demonstrated by the example of Somerset County Council above). The aim of this is to remove the volatility caused by changing staff levels. At the valuation the actuary estimated that the fund's assets covered 77% of the fund's liabilities.

The pension and lump-sum payments that employees receive when they retire are linked to their final year's salary for pre-31 March 2014 service and to career average re-valued earnings (CARE) for service since 1<sup>st</sup> April 2014, along with how long they have worked for an employer within the fund. Increases in pension payments linked to inflation come out of the fund.

## **Note 2: Basis of preparation**

The statement of accounts summarises the fund's transactions for the 2019/20 financial year and its financial position at 31 March 2020. The accounts have been prepared in accordance with the Code of Practice on Local Authority Accounting in the United Kingdom 2019/20 (the Code) which is based upon International Financial Reporting Standards (IFRS), as amended for the UK public sector.

The accounts have been prepared on a going concern basis.

## **Note 3: Accounting policies**

The Fund account is prepared on a full accrual basis, with the exception of transfer values. As a result the following apply:

- investments and financial assets are included at fair value;
- the majority of listed investments are stated at the bid price or the last traded price, depending on the convention of the stock exchange on which they are quoted, at the date of the net assets statement;
- fixed interest securities are valued excluding accrued income;
- pooled investment vehicles are stated at bid price for funds with bid/offer spreads, or single price (typically net asset value) where there are no bid/offer spreads, as provided by the investment manager of the respective pooled investment vehicle;
- forward foreign exchange contracts are valued using the foreign exchange rate at the date of the net asset statement;
- The Neuberger Berman Crossroads 2010 fund, Neuberger Berman Crossroads XX fund, Neuberger Berman Crossroads XXI fund and Neuberger Berman Crossroads XXII fund are valued at fair value in accordance with International Private Equity and Venture Capital Valuation Guidelines (2018). Investments are not publicly listed and as such there is a degree of estimation involved in the valuation. Quarterly valuation statements for private equity investments are produced a significant length of time after the quarter end, and consequently the value we use for each unit of the private equity funds in the accounts is the audited value of the private equity funds at 31 December;
- the South West Regional Venture Fund is valued at cost;
- the fund's holding in the shares of Brunel Pension Partnership Ltd is valued at cost;
- contributions and benefits are accounted for in the period in which they fall due;
- interest on deposits and fixed interest securities are accrued if they are not received by the end of the financial year;

- interest on investments are accrued if they are not received by the end of the financial year;
- all dividends and interest on investments are accounted for on 'ex-dividend' dates;
- all settlements for buying and selling of investments are accrued on the day of trading;
- transfer values are accounted for when money is received or paid;
- the fund has significant investments overseas. The value of these investments in the net asset statement is converted into sterling at the exchange rates on 31 March. Income receipts, and purchases and sales of overseas investments, are normally converted into sterling at or about the date of each transaction and are accounted for using the actual exchange rate received. Where the transaction is not linked to a foreign exchange transaction to convert to sterling the exchange rate on the day of transaction is used to convert the transaction into sterling for accounting purposes; and
- Cash and cash equivalents on the Net Asset statement are restricted to 'cash at bank' and 'bank overdraft'. All cash (overdraft) not in the pensions fund's standard bank account with NatWest is treated as an Investment asset and is shown in note 11.



## Note 4: Contributions and benefits

<b>2019/2020</b>	<b>Somerset County Council £ millions</b>	<b>Other scheduled employers £ millions</b>	<b>Admitted employers £ millions</b>	<b>Total £ millions</b>
Employees' contributions				
- Normal	7.127	12.030	1.583	<b>20.740</b>
- Additional	0.198	0.226	0.022	<b>0.446</b>
Total	<u>7.325</u>	<u>12.256</u>	<u>1.605</u>	<b>21.186</b>
Employers' contributions				
- Normal	17.853	27.948	4.225	<b>50.026</b>
- Augmentation	0.635	1.020	0.610	<b>2.265</b>
- Deficit funding	12.806	14.295	2.740	<b>29.841</b>
Total	<u>31.294</u>	<u>43.263</u>	<u>7.575</u>	<b>82.132</b>
Recurring pension and lump sum payments	-47.493	-42.092	-10.241	<b>-99.826</b>
Money recovered from member organisations	1.848	1.385	0.068	<b>3.301</b>
	<u><b>-7.026</b></u>	<u><b>14.812</b></u>	<u><b>-0.993</b></u>	<u><b>6.793</b></u>

<b>2018/2019</b>	<b>Somerset County Council £ millions</b>	<b>Other scheduled employers £ millions</b>	<b>Admitted employers £ millions</b>	<b>Total £ millions</b>
Employees' contributions				
- Normal	7.225	11.347	1.977	<b>20.549</b>
- Additional	0.121	0.210	0.029	<b>0.360</b>
Total	<u>7.346</u>	<u>11.557</u>	<u>2.006</u>	<b>20.909</b>
Employers' contributions				
- Normal	18.014	26.104	5.314	<b>49.432</b>
- Augmentation	1.841	3.622	1.008	<b>6.471</b>
- Deficit funding	12.552	13.660	2.956	<b>29.168</b>
Total	<u>32.407</u>	<u>43.386</u>	<u>9.278</u>	<b>85.071</b>
Recurring pension and lump sum payments	-44.966	-40.377	-10.514	<b>-95.857</b>
Money recovered from member organisations	1.529	1.156	0.014	<b>2.699</b>
	<u><b>-3.684</b></u>	<u><b>15.722</b></u>	<u><b>0.784</b></u>	<u><b>12.822</b></u>

**Note 4: Contributions and benefits (continued)**

	<b>Employees' contributions £ millions</b>	<b>Employers' contributions £ millions</b>	<b>Total £ millions</b>
<b>County council</b>			
Somerset	7.325	31.294	38.619
<b>Police &amp; Crime Commissioner</b>			
Avon & Somerset	4.927	13.148	18.075
<b>District councils</b>			
Mendip	0.314	1.516	1.830
Sedgemoor	0.663	3.157	3.820
South Somerset	0.709	3.677	4.386
Somerset West & Taunton	1.033	5.042	6.075
<b>Other bodies</b>			
Avon and Somerset Magistrates Courts	0.000	1.123	1.123
Exmoor National Park	0.125	0.419	0.544

Table continued on next page

#### Note 4: Contributions and benefits (continued)

	Employees' contributions £ millions	Employers' contributions £ millions	Total £ millions
<b>Parish and town councils</b>			
Axbridge Town Council	0.001	0.005	0.006
Berrow Parish Council	0.001	0.004	0.005
Bishop Hull Parish Council	0.000	0.000	0.000
Burnham & Highbridge Town Council	0.017	0.057	0.074
Castle Cary Town Council	0.002	0.008	0.010
Chard Town Council	0.017	0.057	0.074
Cheddar Parish Council	0.002	0.007	0.009
Coleford Parish Council	0.001	0.002	0.003
Comeytrove Parish Council	0.000	0.001	0.001
Creech St Michael Parish Council	0.001	0.003	0.004
Crewkerne Town Council & Burial Board	0.009	0.033	0.042
Frome Town Council	0.038	0.122	0.160
Glastonbury Town Council	0.011	0.038	0.049
Ilminster Town Council	0.005	0.018	0.023
Langport Town Council	0.002	0.007	0.009
Lower Brue Drainage Board	0.039	0.126	0.165
Minehead Town Council	0.009	0.037	0.046
Nether Stowey Parish Council	0.002	0.005	0.007
Parret Drainage Board	0.005	0.020	0.025
Shepton Mallet Town Council	0.006	0.015	0.021
Somerton Town Council	0.003	0.015	0.018
Street Parish Council	0.004	0.014	0.018
Watchet Town Council	0.002	0.006	0.008
Wellington Town Council	0.002	0.007	0.009
Wells Burial Board & Parish Council	0.022	0.063	0.085
West Coker Parish Council	0.001	0.002	0.003
Williton Parish Council	0.002	0.007	0.009
Wincanton Town Council	0.007	0.021	0.028
Yeovil Town Council	0.014	0.041	0.055

Table continued on next page

## Note 4: Contributions and benefits (continued)

	Employees' contributions £ millions	Employers' contributions £ millions	Total £ millions
<b>Further-education colleges</b>			
Bridgwater College	0.752	2.404	3.156
Richard Huish Sixth Form College	0.148	0.395	0.543
Strode College	0.153	0.481	0.634
Yeovil College	0.204	0.547	0.751
<b>Academies</b>			
Ansford Academy	0.033	0.113	0.146
Ashill Primary Academy	0.003	0.010	0.013
Avishayes Academy	0.018	0.068	0.086
Axbridge Academy	0.013	0.048	0.061
Bath & Wells Academy Trust	0.286	1.024	1.310
Bishop Fox's Academy	0.058	0.198	0.256
Blackbrook Primary School	0.013	0.050	0.063
Brent Knoll Primary School	0.007	0.027	0.034
Bridgwater College Academy	0.134	0.428	0.562
Brookside Academy	0.059	0.214	0.273
Bruton Sexseys Academy	0.060	0.206	0.266
Brymore Academy	0.060	0.205	0.265
Buckland St. Mary Church of England School	0.003	0.013	0.016
Buckler's Mead Academy	0.055	0.171	0.226
Castle Academy	0.072	0.253	0.325
Castle Primary School	0.009	0.034	0.043
Charlton Horethorn School	0.003	0.012	0.015
Chilton Trinity Academy	0.043	0.129	0.172
Countess Gytha Primary School	0.013	0.047	0.060
Courtfields Academy	0.047	0.168	0.215
Crispin Academy	0.050	0.167	0.217

Table continued on next page

#### Note 4: Contributions and benefits (continued)

	Employees' contributions £ millions	Employers' contributions £ millions	Total £ millions
<b>Academies (continued)</b>			
Critchill School	0.018	0.066	0.084
Danesfield Academy	0.024	0.088	0.112
East Brent School	0.006	0.022	0.028
Enmore Academy	0.006	0.023	0.029
Hambridge Primary School	0.012	0.046	0.058
Hamp Academy	0.020	0.074	0.094
Hatch Beauchamp Primary School	0.002	0.006	0.008
Hayesdown Academy	0.016	0.059	0.075
Haygrove Academy	0.062	0.212	0.274
Hemington Primary School	0.003	0.012	0.015
Holy Trinity Church of England School	0.029	0.108	0.137
Holyrood Academy	0.065	0.239	0.304
Horrington Primary School	0.008	0.030	0.038
Hugh Sexey's School	0.030	0.109	0.139
Huish Academy	0.027	0.099	0.126
Huish Episcopi Academy	0.088	0.308	0.396
Huish Episcopi Primary Academy	0.011	0.041	0.052
King Alfred School	0.061	0.239	0.300
King Arthur's School	0.019	0.067	0.086
King Edward Road Nursery	0.011	0.037	0.048
King Ina (Monteclefe)	0.020	0.077	0.097
Kings of Wessex Academy	0.064	0.207	0.271
Kings of Wessex Leisure	0.019	0.045	0.064
Kingsmead Academy	0.059	0.207	0.266
Leigh On Mendip First School	0.007	0.025	0.032
Lympsham School	0.010	0.038	0.048

Table continued on next page

#### Note 4: Contributions and benefits (continued)

	Employees' contributions £ millions	Employers' contributions £ millions	Total £ millions
<b>Academies (continued)</b>			
Maiden Beech Academy	0.026	0.091	0.117
Manor Court Primary School	0.024	0.096	0.120
Mark Academy	0.011	0.044	0.055
Mendip School	0.037	0.137	0.174
Middlezoy Primary School	0.004	0.014	0.018
Milford Junior School	0.016	0.059	0.075
Minehead First School	0.026	0.098	0.124
Minehead Middle School	0.058	0.196	0.254
Minerva Primary School	0.017	0.063	0.080
North Cadbury School	0.007	0.026	0.033
Northgate Primary School	0.016	0.057	0.073
Nunney First School	0.003	0.012	0.015
Oakfield Academy	0.038	0.136	0.174
Old Cleeve Academy	0.011	0.043	0.054
Othery Primary School	0.004	0.017	0.021
Otterhampton Primary School	0.008	0.031	0.039
Pawlett Primary School	0.004	0.010	0.014
Pen Mill Academy	0.013	0.048	0.061
Preston Academy	0.051	0.185	0.236
Preston C of E Primary School	0.049	0.166	0.215
Primrose Lane Primary School	0.014	0.051	0.065
Priorswood Academy	0.013	0.048	0.061
Puriton Primary School	0.009	0.034	0.043
Redstart Academy	0.034	0.120	0.154
Ruishton Primary School	0.014	0.055	0.069
Selwood Academy	0.034	0.121	0.155

Table continued on next page

#### Note 4: Contributions and benefits (continued)

	Employees' contributions £ millions	Employers' contributions £ millions	Total £ millions
<b>Academies (continued)</b>			
Selworthy School	0.062	0.237	0.299
Spaxton Primary School	0.003	0.013	0.016
St. Dunstan's Academy	0.016	0.059	0.075
St. Cuthbert's Academy	0.012	0.043	0.055
St. Michael's Academy	0.023	0.085	0.108
St. Michael's Church of England School	0.010	0.038	0.048
St. Peter's Academy	0.012	0.046	0.058
St Peters Nursery	0.006	0.022	0.028
Stanchester Academy	0.040	0.143	0.183
Steiner Academy, Frome	0.029	0.104	0.133
Stogursey Primary School	0.004	0.015	0.019
Tatworth Academy	0.008	0.030	0.038
Taunton Academy	0.090	0.329	0.419
The Blue School, Wells	0.102	0.320	0.422
Weare Academy	0.011	0.042	0.053
Wedmore Academy	0.022	0.067	0.089
Wellesley Park Primary School	0.019	0.071	0.090
West Monkton Primary School	0.045	0.159	0.204
West Somerset Community College	0.038	0.140	0.178
Westfield Academy	0.061	0.205	0.266
Westover Green Academy	0.036	0.139	0.175
Whitstone Academy	0.037	0.132	0.169
Willowdown Academy	0.023	0.084	0.107
Winsham Primary School	0.003	0.012	0.015
Woolavington Academy	0.014	0.051	0.065
<b>Total other scheduled employers</b>	12.256	43.263	55.519

Table continued on next page

## Note 4: Contributions and benefits (continued)

	Employees' contributions £ millions	Employers' contributions £ millions	Total £ millions
<b>Admitted bodies</b>			
Aster Communities Ltd	0.034	1.328	1.362
BAM FM	0.004	0.018	0.022
Capita	0.005	0.018	0.023
Churchill Contract Services	0.000	0.001	0.001
Dimensions	0.526	1.881	2.407
Edward and Ward Ltd	0.006	0.024	0.030
Glen Cleaning Company Ltd	0.002	0.008	0.010
Greenwich Leisure	0.018	0.243	0.261
Homes in Sedgemoor	0.118	0.344	0.462
Idverde Ltd	0.013	0.036	0.049
KGB South West	0.022	0.093	0.115
Learning South West	0.000	0.088	0.088
Leisure East Devon	0.013	0.025	0.038
Magna West Somerset Housing Association	0.056	0.215	0.271
Mama Bear's	0.002	0.005	0.007
May Gurney Ltd	0.019	0.000	0.019
MD Building Services	0.027	0.080	0.107
MITIE	0.003	0.013	0.016
National Autistic Society	0.009	0.065	0.074
NSL Ltd	0.021	0.000	0.021
SASP	0.008	0.017	0.025
Shared Lives South West	0.002	0.009	0.011
Society of Local Council Clerks	0.032	0.097	0.129
Somerset Care Ltd	0.027	0.390	0.417
Somerset Skills & Learning	0.073	0.183	0.256
South West Audit Partnership	0.122	0.628	0.750
South West Heritage	0.070	0.137	0.207
South West Provincial Councils	0.033	0.299	0.332
Taylor Shaw Ltd	0.000	0.047	0.047
Yarlington Housing Group	0.340	1.283	1.623
<b>Total admitted employers</b>	<u>1.605</u>	<u>7.575</u>	<u>9.180</u>
<b>Total</b>	<u><u>21.186</u></u>	<u><u>82.132</u></u>	<u><u>103.318</u></u>



## Note 5: Transfer values

2018/2019 £ millions		2019/2020 £ millions
0.000	Group transfer values received	9.000
5.672	Individual transfer values received	7.017
<b>5.672</b>		<b>16.017</b>
0.000	Group transfer values paid	0.000
-5.951	Individual transfer values paid	-11.386
<b>-5.951</b>		<b>-11.386</b>

## Note 6: Refunds

2018/2019 £ millions		2019/2020 £ millions
-0.351	Contributions refunded to members who leave service	-0.294
-0.006	Interest accumulated on refunds agreed in the past	-0.017
<b>-0.357</b>		<b>-0.311</b>
-0.029	Deductions from contributions equivalent premium	-0.003
0.003	Less payments to Department for Work and Pensions contributions equivalent premium	0.010
<b>-0.383</b>		<b>-0.304</b>

## Note 7: Administrative expenses

<b>2018/2019</b>		<b>2019/2020</b>
<b>£ millions</b>		<b>£ millions</b>
0.000	Benefits administration costs charged by Somerset CC	0.000
<u>-1.170</u>	Benefits administration costs charged by Devon CC	<u>-1.273</u>
<b>-1.170</b>		<b>-1.273</b>
0.000	Legal advice costs charged by Somerset CC	0.000
<u>0.000</u>	External legal advice	<u>-0.012</u>
<b>0.000</b>		<b>-0.012</b>
0.000	Other expenses	0.000
<u><b>-1.170</b></u>		<u><b>-1.285</b></u>

## Note 8: Investment management expenses

2018/2019 £ millions		2019/2020 £ millions
	<b>Fund manager fees</b>	
-0.316	LaSalle	-0.339
-1.566	Jupiter*	-1.102
-0.220	Maple-Brown Abbott*	-0.171
-0.255	Amundi	-0.135
-0.040	Somerset County Council	-0.041
-1.127	Aberdeen Standard*	-0.590
-0.821	Other fund managers	-0.855
<b>-4.345</b>		<b>-3.233</b>
	<b>Other expenses</b>	
-0.488	Transaction costs	-0.094
-0.047	Custody fees	-0.039
-0.355	Property unit trust managers' fees	-0.402
<b>-0.890</b>		<b>-0.535</b>
	<b>Pooling</b>	
-0.566	Brunel Fees	-0.979
-0.336	3rd Party Fund Manager Fees	-1.429
-0.012	Custody fees	-0.048
-0.029	Other costs	-0.004
<b>-0.943</b>		<b>-2.460</b>
<b>-6.178</b>		<b>-6.228</b>

The "other fund manager" fees identified above is an estimate of fund management fees that are deducted from within investments held by the pension fund but not invoiced to the fund.

\*The fund manager fees for these managers may include performance related fees. The total performance related fees attributable to the 2019/2020 financial year are £739,000 (£1,027,000 in 2018/2019).

The pooling category above includes fees directly invoiced by Brunel as well as costs deducted directly from pooled investments provided by Brunel.

The transaction costs shown above are broken down as follows:

2018/2019				2019/2020	
£ millions	£ millions			£ millions	£ millions
Broker		Manager	Asset Class	Broker	
comm- issions	Taxes and Fees			comm- issions	Taxes and Fees
<b>Purchase Costs</b>					
0.006	0.013	Somerset County Council	Passive global equity	0.001	0.002
0.031	0.241	Aberdeen Standard	UK equity	0.000	0.000
0.003	0.000	Somerset County Council	Passive US equity	0.002	0.000
0.009	0.001	Jupiter	European equity	0.005	0.007
0.000	0.000	Nomura	Japanese equity	0.000	0.000
0.019	0.004	Maple-Brown Abbott	Far East equity	0.017	0.004
0.000	0.000	Amundi	Emerging market equity	0.000	0.000
0.000	0.000	Aberdeen Standard	Bonds	0.000	0.000
0.000	0.000	LaSalle	Property	0.000	0.000
0.000	0.000	Neuberger Berman	Global private equity	0.000	0.000
0.000	0.000	TVP	UK venture capital	0.000	0.000
0.000	0.000	Somerset County Council	Cash	0.000	0.000
<u>0.068</u>	<u>0.259</u>			<u>0.025</u>	<u>0.013</u>
<b>Sales Costs</b>					
0.008	0.102	Somerset County Council	Passive global equity	0.002	0.001
0.022	0.000	Aberdeen Standard	UK equity	0.000	0.000
0.002	0.001	Somerset County Council	Passive US equity	0.002	0.000
0.008	0.000	Jupiter	European equity	0.007	0.000
0.000	0.000	Nomura	Japanese equity	0.000	0.000
0.013	0.005	Maple-Brown Abbott	Far East equity	0.022	0.022
0.000	0.000	Amundi	Emerging market equity	0.000	0.000
0.000	0.000	Aberdeen Standard	Bonds	0.000	0.000
0.000	0.000	LaSalle	Property	0.000	0.000
0.000	0.000	Neuberger Berman	Global private equity	0.000	0.000
0.000	0.000	TVP	UK venture capital	0.000	0.000
0.000	0.000	Somerset County Council	Cash	0.000	0.000
<u>0.053</u>	<u>0.108</u>			<u>0.033</u>	<u>0.023</u>
<u><b>0.121</b></u>	<u><b>0.367</b></u>			<u><b>0.058</b></u>	<u><b>0.036</b></u>
	<u><b>0.488</b></u>				<u><b>0.094</b></u>

In addition to these costs, indirect costs are incurred through bid/offer spread on investment purchases. No attempt has been made to quantify these amounts.

No attempt has been made to estimate transaction costs incurred within pooled funds.

## Note 9: Oversight and governance expenses

2018/2019 £ millions		2019/2020 £ millions
-0.010	Committee services costs charged by Somerset CC	-0.010
-0.224	Investments administration costs charged by Somerset CC	-0.223
<b>-0.234</b>		<b>-0.233</b>
-0.102	Actuary's fees	-0.177
0.051	Recharge of Actuary's fees to employers	0.067
<b>-0.051</b>		<b>-0.110</b>
-0.018	External audit fees	-0.027
0.000	Refund	0.002
0.000	Recharge of audit fees to employers	0.007
<b>-0.018</b>		<b>-0.018</b>
0.000	Internal audit costs charged by South West Audit Partnership	0.000
-0.079	Professional services and subscriptions	-0.081
-0.160	IT systems	-0.171
0.000	Performance measurement fees	0.000
0.000	External legal advice	0.000
-0.025	Voting advice fees	-0.026
-0.032	Pooling costs	-0.018
-0.009	Other expenses	-0.005
<b>-0.608</b>		<b>-0.662</b>

The pooling costs referred to in this note are costs that are related to pooling but not paid to Brunel or regarding anything that Brunel provides. Typically this is legal and other consulting work regarding pooling.

## Note 10: Investment income

<b>2018/2019</b>		<b>2019/2020</b>
<b>£ millions</b>		<b>£ millions</b>
9.452	Bonds	10.448
0.475	Index linked bonds	0.473
15.389	UK equities	0.879
13.074	Overseas equities	7.760
7.207	Property unit trusts	12.942
0.990	Cash invested internally	1.163
0.000	Private equity	0.000
0.339	Stock lending	0.137
<b><u>46.926</u></b>		<b><u>33.802</u></b>







## Note 12: Analysis of pooled fund investments

31 March 2019 £ millions		31 March 2020 £ millions
	<b>Unit trusts</b>	
122.174	UK property funds	128.341
	<b>Unitised insurance policies</b>	
517.100	Brunel passive global equity fund	489.305
9.499	Standard Life smaller companies fund	7.995
<b>526.599</b>		<b>497.300</b>
	<b>Limited liability partnerships</b>	
0.082	UK property funds	0.000
0.053	Overseas property funds	0.000
9.900	Neuberger Berman Crossroads 2010 fund	6.219
13.347	Neuberger Berman Crossroads XX fund	15.483
15.409	Neuberger Berman Crossroads XXI fund	22.145
8.857	Neuberger Berman Crossroads XXII fund	13.614
1.640	South West regional venture fund	1.640
<b>49.288</b>		<b>59.101</b>
	<b>UK authorised contractual scheme</b>	
441.543	Brunel UK equity fund	353.367
0.000	Brunel global high alpha equity fund	240.564
0.000	Brunel emerging market equity fund	69.184
<b>441.543</b>		<b>663.115</b>
	<b>Other managed funds</b>	
63.140	Nomura Japan fund	31.933
81.518	Amundi emerging markets fund	0.000
62.013	UK property funds	65.701
0.026	Overseas property funds	0.023
<b>206.697</b>		<b>97.657</b>
<b>1,346.301</b>	<b>Total</b>	<b>1,445.514</b>

## Note 13: Movement in investment assets

Manager	Asset class	Investment assets as at 1 April £ millions	Change in cash invested internally £ millions	Purchases £ millions	Sales proceeds £ millions	Realised profit or loss £ millions	Unrealised profit or loss £ millions	Investment assets as at 31 March £ millions
2018/2019	Total	2,046.726	22.367	2,867.860	-2,839.272	286.389	-215.868	2,168.202
Somerset County Council	Global equity	32.830	0.000	4.815	-6.790	0.837	-3.140	28.552
Aberdeen Standard	UK equity	9.499	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.000	-1.504	7.995
Somerset County Council	US equity	114.684	0.000	12.935	-55.425	24.335	-23.418	73.111
Jupiter	European equity	151.282	0.000	10.170	-177.307	86.876	-71.021	0.000
Nomura	Japanese equity	63.140	0.000	0.000	-30.664	16.545	-17.088	31.933
Maple-Brown Abbott	Far East equity	62.022	0.000	11.048	-38.522	3.691	-12.897	25.342
Amundi	Emerging Market equity	81.518	0.000	62.500	-83.727	-41.273	-19.018	0.000
Aberdeen Standard	Bonds	321.663	0.000	187.224	-169.797	9.303	-9.132	339.261
Aberdeen Standard	Derivatives	-0.365	0.000	935.862	-935.450	-1.077	2.174	1.144
LaSalle	Property	184.347	0.000	24.533	-0.020	-2.305	-12.490	194.065
LaSalle	Currency	0.003	0.000	0.243	-0.243	0.000	-0.003	0.000
Neuberger Berman	Global private equity	47.513	0.000	8.991	-4.673	0.466	5.164	57.461
TVP	UK venture capital	1.640	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.000	1.640
Brunel	Private equity	0.840	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.840
Brunel	UK Equity	441.543	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.000	-88.176	353.367
Brunel	Passive global equity	517.100	0.000	0.000	0.000	-0.009	-27.786	489.305
Brunel	Global high alpha equity	0.000	0.000	268.726	0.000	0.000	-28.162	240.564
Brunel	Emerging market equity	0.000	0.000	83.727	0.000	0.000	-14.543	69.184
Somerset County Council	Cash	138.943	-69.939	0.000	0.000	64.020	-0.082	132.942
<b>2019/2020</b>	<b>Total</b>	<b>2,168.202</b>	<b>-69.939</b>	<b>1,610.774</b>	<b>-1,502.618</b>	<b>161.409</b>	<b>-321.122</b>	<b>2,046.706</b>

The £840,000 investment shown as Brunel above refers to the value of the shares the fund holds in Brunel Pension Partnership Ltd. (BPP Ltd.). As disclosed in the accounting policies section of these accounts this investment is valued at cost. This value is not the value of assets managed by BPP Ltd, which as at 31 March 2020 was £1,152,420,000. This investment is also disclosed separately from any other investment in note 11, note 16 and note 30 and a written disclosure is made in note 24 with regard to related parties.

#### **Note 14: Actuarial present value of promised retirement benefits**

The present value of promised retirement benefits is an estimate of the value of the lump sums and pensions that the fund will pay in the future. The estimate has been calculated by the fund's actuary and has been prepared in accordance with International Accounting Standard (IAS) 26. In calculating the disclosed numbers the actuary has adopted methods and assumptions that are consistent with IAS19.

To assess the value of the Fund's liabilities at 31 March 2020, the actuary has rolled forward the value of the Fund's liabilities calculated for the funding valuation as at 31 March 2019

The estimation of the present value of promised retirement benefits is subject to significant variances based on changes to the underlying assumptions. In accordance with IAS 19 the assumptions used to make the calculations are set with reference to market conditions at the net asset statement date. The assumptions used are as follows:

<b>31 March 2019</b>	<b>31 March 2020</b>
<b>Financial assumptions</b>	
3.40% RPI increases	2.65%
2.40% CPI increases	1.85%
3.90% Salary increases	2.85%
2.40% Pension increases	1.85%
2.40% Discount Rate	2.35%
<b>Life expectancy (from age 65)</b>	
22.9 Retiring today - Males	23.3
24.0 - Females	24.7
24.6 Retiring in 20 years - Males	24.7
25.8 - Females	26.2

The Retail Prices Index (RPI) increase assumption is set using a Single Equivalent Inflation Rate (SEIR) approach. The single inflation rate derived is that which gives the same net present value of the cashflows, discounted using the annualised Merrill Lynch AA rated corporate bond yield curve, as applying the BoE implied inflation curve. The Merrill Lynch AA rated corporate bond yield spot curve is assumed to be flat beyond the 30-year point and the BoE implied inflation spot curve is assumed to be flat beyond the 40-year point. This is consistent with the approach used at the last accounting date.

CPI is assumed to be 0.8% below RPI. This is a reasonable estimate for the future differences in the indices, based on the different calculation methods. The difference between RPI and CPI is less than assumed at the previous accounting date. This reflects the movement in market implied RPI inflation that occurred following the UK Statistics Authority's proposal to change how RPI is calculated and subsequent announcements from the Chancellor on the issue.

Salaries are assumed to increase at 1.0% p.a. above CPI. This differs from the salary increase assumption at the previous accounting date and has been updated in line with the most recent funding valuation.

An estimate of the Fund's future cashflows is made using notional cashflows based on the estimated duration of 22 years. These estimated cashflows are then used to derive a Single Equivalent Discount Rate (SEDR). The discount rate derived is such that the net present value of the notional cashflows, discounted at this single rate, equates to the net present value of the cashflows, discounted using the annualised Merrill Lynch AA rated corporate bond yield curve (where the spot curve is assumed to be flat beyond the 30-year point). This is consistent with the approach used at the last accounting date.

A sensitivity analysis of the present value of promised retirement benefits to changes in these assumptions is provided in the table below.

	£ millions	£ millions
Actuarial present value of promised retirement benefits	3,671.127	
<b>Sensitivity to</b>	<b>+0.1%</b>	<b>-0.1%</b>
Discount rate	3,593.274	3,750.745
Salary increase	3,677.336	3,664.974
Pension increases and deferred revaluation	3,744.851	3,598.973
<b>Sensitivity to</b>	<b>+ 1 year</b>	<b>- 1 year</b>
Life expectancy assumptions	3,809.165	3,538.292

The table below shows a breakdown of the change in the present value of promised retirement benefits that occurred during the year.

The total liability has been adjusted to include an estimate of the increased liability resulting from a Supreme Court ruling to refuse permission for the Government to appeal the Court of Appeals December 2018 judgment in the case of McCloud, which found that protections provided to those within 10 years of retirement as part of transition regulations when the scheme was changed constituted discrimination on age grounds. Although the case is not directly related to the Local Government Pension Scheme (LGPS), similar protections were given when the LGPS moved to a new scheme in 2014. The pension fund actuary estimated the impact of this at the last accounting date and therefore it is already included in the starting position. This allowance is therefore incorporated in the roll forward approach and is remeasured at the accounting date along with the normal LGPS liabilities.

<b>2018/2019</b> <b>£ millions</b>		<b>2019/2020</b> <b>£ millions</b>
107.326	Current service cost	118.814
95.425	Interest cost	93.137
192.656	Change in financial assumptions	-451.719
-222.639	Change in demographic assumptions	2.810
0.000	Experience loss/(gain) on defined benefit obligations	63.652
0.000	Liabilities assumed/(extinguished) on settlements	0.000
-96.212	Estimated benefits paid net of transfers in	-92.766
39.666	Past service costs, including curtailments	7.057
18.064	Contributions by scheme members	19.550
<b>134.286</b>		<b>-239.465</b>

## Note 15: Other investment balances

<b>31 March 2019</b> <b>£ millions</b>		<b>31 March 2020</b> <b>£ millions</b>
<b>Assets</b>		
4.714	- Accrued income	4.173
0.546	- Payments due on investments sold	1.184
0.716	- Cash collateral provided	0.945
<b>5.976</b>		<b>6.302</b>
<b>Liabilities</b>		
-1.285	- Payments not made on purchases and losses due on sales	-2.345
-0.010	- Cash collateral held	-0.197
<b>-1.295</b>		<b>-2.542</b>
<b>4.681</b>		<b>3.760</b>

## Note 16: Management structure

31 March 2019		Manager	Asset class	31 March 2020	
£ millions	%			£ millions	%
32.830	2	Somerset County Council	Passive global equity	28.552	1
9.499	0	Aberdeen Standard	UK equity	7.995	0
114.684	5	Somerset County Council	Passive US equity	73.111	4
151.282	7	Jupiter	European equity	0.000	0
63.140	3	Nomura	Japanese equity	31.933	2
62.022	3	Maple-Brown Abbott	Far East equity	25.342	1
81.518	4	Amundi	Emerging market equity	0.000	0
321.298	15	Aberdeen Standard	Bonds	340.405	17
184.350	9	LaSalle	Property	194.065	9
47.513	2	Neuberger Berman	Global private equity	57.461	3
1.640	0	Technology Venture Partners	UK venture capital	1.640	0
0.840	0	Brunel	UK venture capital	0.840	0
138.943	6	Somerset County Council	Cash	132.942	7
<b>1,209.559</b>	<b>56</b>	<b>Not-pooled sub total</b>		<b>894.286</b>	<b>44</b>
441.543	20	Brunel	UK Equity	353.367	17
517.100	24	Brunel	Passive global equity	489.305	24
0.000	0	Brunel	Global high alpha equity	240.564	12
0.000	0	Brunel	Emerging market equity	69.184	3
<b>958.643</b>	<b>44</b>	<b>Pooled sub total</b>		<b>1,152.420</b>	<b>56</b>
<b>2,168.202</b>	<b>100</b>	<b>Net investment assets</b>		<b>2,046.706</b>	<b>100</b>

The £840,000 investment shown as Brunel above refers to the value of the shares the fund holds in Brunel Pension Partnership Ltd. (BPP Ltd.). As disclosed in the accounting policies section of these accounts this investment is valued at cost. This value is not the value of assets managed by BPP Ltd, which as at 31 March 2019 was £1,152,420,000. This investment is also disclosed separately from any other investment in note 11, note 13 and note 30 and a written disclosure is made in note 24 with regard to related parties.



## Note 17: Classification of financial instruments

31 March 2019 £ millions			31 March 2020 £ millions		
Fair value through profit & loss	Assets at amortised cost	Liabilities at amortised cost	Fair value through profit & loss	Assets at amortised cost	Liabilities at amortised cost
			<b>Investment assets and liabilities</b>		
2,168.578			2,046.977		
-0.376			-0.271		
	4.681			3.760	
			<b>Current assets</b>		
	5.609			5.865	
	0.489			0.254	
	2.657			1.152	
			<b>Current liabilities</b>		
		0.000			0.000
		0.000			0.000
		-2.262			-1.927
<b>2,168.202</b>	<b>13.436</b>	<b>-2.262</b>	<b>2,046.706</b>	<b>11.031</b>	<b>-1.927</b>
<b>Net assets of the scheme available to fund benefits at end of year</b>					

## Note 18: Net gains and losses on financial instruments

<b>2018/2019</b>		<b>2019/2020</b>
<b>£ millions</b>		<b>£ millions</b>
70.521	Fair value through profit and loss	-159.714
0.000	Amortised cost - realised gains (losses) on derecognition	0.000
0.000	Amortised cost - unrealised gains (losses)	0.000
<b><u>70.521</u></b>		<b><u>-159.714</u></b>

## Note 19: Major holdings

31 March 2019			Description	31 March 2020		% of net investments
Rank	£ millions	Stock		Rank	£ millions	
1	517.100	Brunel passive global equity fund	Pooled fund of developed market equities	1	489.305	23.9
2	441.543	Brunel UK equity fund	Pooled fund of UK equities	2	353.367	17.2
-	0.000	Brunel global high alpha equity fund	Pooled fund of developed market equities	3	240.564	11.7
-	0.000	Brunel emerging market equity fund	Pooled fund of emerging market equities	4	69.184	3.4
4	63.140	Nomura Japan fund	Pooled fund of Japanese equities	5	31.933	1.6
10	15.409	Neuberger Berman Crossroads XXI fund	Private equity fund	6	22.145	1.1
5	22.927	Schroders UK PUT	Pooled fund of UK property	7	22.116	1.1
6	21.539	CBRE UK Property Fund	Pooled fund of UK property	8	20.696	1.0
7	20.294	Nuveen UK Property Fund	Pooled fund of UK property	9	19.865	1.0
8	18.810	Blackrock UK PUT	Pooled fund of UK property	10	17.943	0.9
9	16.110	IPIF	Pooled fund of UK property	11	16.583	0.8
11	15.362	Nuveen Central London Office fund	Pooled fund of UK property	12	16.085	0.8
20	10.144	AEW Real Return Fund	Pooled fund of UK property	13	15.781	0.8
12	13.347	Neuberger Berman Crossroads XX fund	Private equity fund	14	15.483	0.7
-	0.000	Octopus Healthcare fund	Pooled fund of UK property	15	14.593	0.7
-	0.000	Neuberger Berman Crossroads XXII fund	Private equity fund	16	13.614	0.7
15	12.471	Lothbury	Pooled fund of UK property	17	12.366	0.6
21	10.070	UNITE UK Student Accomodation fund	Pooled fund of UK property	18	10.004	0.5
28	8.721	Hermes Property fund	Pooled fund of UK property	19	8.591	0.4
24	9.499	Standard Life smaller companies fund	Pooled fund of UK equities	20	7.995	0.4

The largest three holdings of the fund make up more than 5% of the net investment assets each. The percentage of net investment assets that each holding makes up is shown in the final column of the table above.

## Note 20: Derivatives

Investment in derivative instruments may only be made if they contribute to a reduction of risk or they facilitate more efficient portfolio management.

During the year the fund used forward foreign exchange contracts, bond futures, interest rate swaps and inflation rate swaps.

The year end value of derivatives is as follows:

31 March 2019 £ millions				31 March 2020 £ millions		
Asset	Liability	Net value		Asset	Liability	Net value
<b>Forward foreign-exchange contracts</b>						
0.011	-0.376	-0.365	Aberdeen Standard fixed Interest	1.415	-0.271	1.144
0.003	0.000	0.003	LaSalle	0.000	0.000	0.000
<b>0.014</b>	<b>-0.376</b>	<b>-0.362</b>		<b>1.415</b>	<b>-0.271</b>	<b>1.144</b>
<b>Government bond futures</b>						
0.000	0.000	0.000	UK gilt future	0.000	0.000	0.000
0.000	0.000	0.000	European bond future	0.000	0.000	0.000
0.000	0.000	0.000	Australian bond future	0.000	0.000	0.000
0.000	0.000	0.000	Canadian bond future	0.000	0.000	0.000
0.000	0.000	0.000	US treasury future	0.000	0.000	0.000
<b>0.000</b>	<b>0.000</b>	<b>0.000</b>		<b>0.000</b>	<b>0.000</b>	<b>0.000</b>
<b>Swaps</b>						
0.000	0.000	0.000	Inflation swaps	0.000	0.000	0.000
0.000	0.000	0.000	Interest rate swaps	0.000	0.000	0.000
<b>0.000</b>	<b>0.000</b>	<b>0.000</b>		<b>0.000</b>	<b>0.000</b>	<b>0.000</b>
<b>0.014</b>	<b>-0.376</b>	<b>-0.362</b>		<b>1.415</b>	<b>-0.271</b>	<b>1.144</b>

Aberdeen Standard hold forward foreign exchange contracts to hedge the foreign exchange risk of holding investments that are not valued in sterling in their fixed income portfolio. The non-sterling bonds are either government bonds or corporate bonds. Typically Aberdeen Standard chose to hedge 100% of their currency risk.

LaSalle ceased to use forward foreign exchange contracts to hedge the foreign exchange risk of holding investments that are not valued in sterling in their property portfolio during the year.

The fair value of these contracts at year end is based on market foreign exchange rates at the year end date. All forward foreign exchange contracts are over the counter trades.

The bond futures are used by Aberdeen Standard to gain exposure to overseas government bonds with lower trading costs and better liquidity than trading the underlying bonds themselves. There are significant restrictions in how Aberdeen Standard may use bond futures to ensure they do not increase the overall risk of the portfolio they are managing. The bond futures are exchange traded contracts.

Swaps are used by Aberdeen Standard to gain exposure to various interest rates and inflation exposures with lower trading costs and better liquidity than trading bonds with similar exposures. There are significant restrictions in how Aberdeen Standard may use swaps to ensure they do not increase the overall risk of the portfolio they are managing. The swaps are over the counter trades.

The gross exposure values (the value of the assets bought and sold within the derivatives contracts) are shown in the following table.

31 March 2019 £ millions				31 March 2020 £ millions		
Asset exposure value	Liability exposure value	Net value		Asset exposure value	Liability exposure value	Net value
<b>Forward foreign-exchange contracts</b>						
37.860	-38.225	-0.365	Aberdeen Standard fixed Interest	59.534	-58.390	1.144
0.081	-0.078	0.003	LaSalle	0.000	0.000	0.000
<b>37.941</b>	<b>-38.303</b>	<b>-0.362</b>		<b>59.534</b>	<b>-58.390</b>	<b>1.144</b>
<b>Government bond futures</b>						
2.017	-2.017	0.000	UK gilt future	1.226	-1.226	0.000
9.634	-9.634	0.000	European bond future	0.000	0.000	0.000
0.603	-0.603	0.000	Australian bond future	0.668	-0.668	0.000
0.560	-0.560	0.000	Canadian bond future	0.250	-0.250	0.000
7.122	-7.122	0.000	US treasury future	6.904	-6.904	0.000
<b>19.936</b>	<b>-19.936</b>	<b>0.000</b>		<b>9.048</b>	<b>-9.048</b>	<b>0.000</b>
<b>Swaps</b>						
0.000	0.000	0.000	Inflation swaps	0.212	-0.212	0.000
0.000	0.000	0.000	Interest rate swaps	0.450	-0.450	0.000
<b>0.000</b>	<b>0.000</b>	<b>0.000</b>		<b>0.662</b>	<b>-0.662</b>	<b>0.000</b>
<b>57.877</b>	<b>-58.239</b>	<b>-0.362</b>		<b>69.244</b>	<b>-68.100</b>	<b>1.144</b>

The exposure currencies of the forward foreign exchange contracts held by Aberdeen Standard and LaSalle are shown in the table below.

31 March 2019				31 March 2020		
£ millions				£ millions		
Asset exposure value	Liability exposure value	Net value		Asset exposure value	Liability exposure value	Net value
<b>Aberdeen Standard fixed Interest</b>						
36.453	-1.398	35.055	GB Pound	49.702	-10.007	39.695
0.000	0.000	0.000	Australia Dollar	0.290	-2.419	-2.129
0.947	-29.402	-28.455	Euro	7.904	-37.630	-29.726
0.460	-7.425	-6.965	US Dollar	1.638	-8.334	-6.696
<b>37.860</b>	<b>-38.225</b>	<b>-0.365</b>		<b>59.534</b>	<b>-58.390</b>	<b>1.144</b>
<b>LaSalle</b>						
0.081	0.000	0.081	GB Pound	0.000	0.000	0.000
0.000	-0.078	-0.078	Euro	0.000	0.000	0.000
<b>0.081</b>	<b>-0.078</b>	<b>0.003</b>		<b>0.000</b>	<b>0.000</b>	<b>0.000</b>
<b>37.941</b>	<b>-38.303</b>	<b>-0.362</b>		<b>59.534</b>	<b>-58.390</b>	<b>1.144</b>

## Note 21: Stock lending

The fund's investment strategy sets the parameters for its stock-lending programme. The value of investments on loan as at 31 March 2020 is shown in the table below. These assets continue to be recognised in the fund's financial statements. No liabilities are associated with the loaned assets.

Counterparty risk is managed through holding collateral at the fund's custodian bank. Collateral consists of acceptable securities and government debt. Stock-lending commissions are remitted to the fund via the custodian. The value and type of collateral held at year end is shown in the table below.

During the period the stock is on loan, the voting rights of the loaned stock pass to the borrower.

<b>31 March 2019</b>		<b>31 March 2020</b>
<b>£ millions</b>		<b>£ millions</b>
43.280	Value of stock on loan	34.058
47.620	Value of collateral held against loaned stock	35.949

<b>31 March 2019</b>		<b>31 March 2020</b>
<b>%</b>		<b>%</b>
	<b>Form of collateral provided</b>	
13.6	UK Government debt	46.5
11.0	US Government debt	10.6
24.5	Euro area Governments debt	27.1
0.0	US\$ denominated corporate debt	0.0
0.0	€ denominated corporate debt	0.0
9.1	UK equities	0.3
41.8	Overseas equities	15.5
0.0	Other	0.0
<b>100.0</b>		<b>100.0</b>

## Note 22: Membership statistics

As at 31 March	2014	2015	2016	2017	2018	2019	2020
<b>Active scheme members</b>	<b>21,057</b>	<b>22,020</b>	<b>22,649</b>	<b>21,550</b>	<b>21,151</b>	<b>20,485</b>	<b>20,877</b>
<b>Pensioners</b>							
Current (in payment)	12,460	13,871	14,779	15,421	16,322	17,326	18,289
Deferred (future liability)	17,006	17,280	20,452	22,268	25,119	26,741	26,449
Undecided leavers	3,147	3,754	2,507	3,778	2,617	2,337	1,808
<b>Total (active plus pensioners)</b>	<b>53,670</b>	<b>56,925</b>	<b>60,387</b>	<b>63,017</b>	<b>65,209</b>	<b>66,889</b>	<b>67,423</b>
Active members for each current pensioner	1.69	1.59	1.53	1.40	1.30	1.18	1.14



## Note 23: Additional voluntary contributions

During the year some members of the fund paid additional voluntary contributions (AVCs) to Utmost Life and Pensions (formally Equitable Life) and Prudential to buy extra pension benefits when they retire. The pension fund accounts, in accordance with regulation 5 (2)(C) of the Pension Scheme (Management and Investment of Funds) Regulations 1998 do not include AVC transactions. The contributions for the year and the outstanding value of assets invested via AVCs at 31 March are shown in the following table.

<b>31 March 2019</b> <b>£ millions</b>	<b>31 March 2020</b> <b>£ millions</b>
<b>Value of additional voluntary contributions</b>	
4.405 Prudential	4.074
0.201 Utmost (formally Equitable Life)	0.218
<b><u>4.606</u></b>	<b><u>4.292</u></b>

<b>2018/2019</b> <b>£ millions</b>	<b>2019/2020</b> <b>£ millions</b>
<b>Additional voluntary contributions paid during the year</b>	
0.396 Prudential	0.388
0.000 Utmost (formally Equitable Life)	0.000
<b><u>0.396</u></b>	<b><u>0.388</u></b>

## **Note 24: Related parties**

Committee members Gordon Bryant and Mark Simmonds were active members of the scheme during the year and Committee member Sarah Payne was a deferred member of the scheme during the year.

Pensions Committee member Sarah Payne has personal investments that are managed by Jupiter Asset Management.

Pension Board members Paul Deal and Nigel Behan were active members of the scheme during the year.

The fund holds shares in a number of companies that Somerset County Council and the other member bodies have commercial dealings with. Decisions about the suitability of companies for the fund to invest in are taken by Aberdeen Standard, Jupiter Asset Management, Nomura Asset Management, Amundi Asset Management and LaSalle for their parts of the fund, without referring to the county council, its officers or other member bodies. This is also the case for the fund managers that Brunel employee within the pooled funds we invest in. Decisions about suitable investments for the in-house funds are made based only on the recommendations of a quantitative analysis system, so officers do not have the power to include or exclude specific companies.

Payments made to Somerset County Council by the fund for administration and related services are disclosed in notes 7, 8 and 9.

### Brunel Pension Partnership Ltd (Company number 10429110)

Brunel Pensions Partnership Ltd (BPP Ltd) was formed on the 14th October 2016 and will oversee the investment of pension fund assets for Avon, Buckinghamshire, Cornwall, Devon, Dorset, Environment Agency, Gloucestershire, Oxfordshire, Somerset, and Wiltshire Funds.

Each of the 10 local authorities, including Somerset County Council own 10% of BPP Ltd.

The fund paid BPP Ltd £979,000 in fees for services in the 2019-2020 financial year as disclosed in note 8. The fund paid for fees in the 2020-2021 financial year before the end of the current year and as such £203,000 is within the other debtors amount of £1,152,000 shown on the Net Asset Statement.

During the year the fund did not add to the £840,000 paid for its shares in BPP Ltd during the 2017-2018 financial year. These accounts show this investment valued at cost and is disclosed separately from any other investment in note 11, note 13, note 16 and note 30.

No other related party transactions other than normal contributions, benefits and transfers occurred during the year. In note 4 we analyse the total contributions we were due to receive and benefits the fund paid for scheduled and admitted bodies.

## Note 25: Remuneration

No staff are directly employed by Somerset County Council Pension Fund. All officers who undertake work on behalf of the fund are employed by Somerset County Council and then costs, including pay where appropriate, are charged to the fund. The total cost of these charges is shown in notes 7, 8 and 9 of these accounts.

The total actual salary and benefits paid for the financial year ended 31 March 2020 of any officer who undertake work for the fund and receives salary of greater than £50,000 is shown in the table below. This represents their full salary and benefits from Somerset County Council and does not represent the costs of the work this officer undertakes for the pension fund.

Page 227

<b>Year to 31 March 2020</b>							
<b>Post title</b>	<b>Salary (including fees and allowances) £</b>	<b>Compensation for loss of office £</b>	<b>Benefits in kind £</b>	<b>Total wages and benefits but not including pensions contributions 2018/19 £</b>	<b>Employer's pension contributions £</b>	<b>Total wages and benefits including pensions contributions 2018/19 £</b>	
Director of Finance and Performance	9,200	-	-	9,200	1,400	10,600	
Interim Finance Director	176,400	-	-	176,400	-	176,400	

The Director of Finance and Performance was appointed as a permanent post with effect from 1<sup>st</sup> March 2020. The annualised salary for this post is £110,000. Somerset County Council appointed an Interim Director of Finance on a consultancy basis for the period April 2019 to February 2020. The amount shown was the full cost for 2019/20

For comparison purposes the equivalent disclosure for the financial year ended 31 March 2019 is shown in the table below.

<b>Year to 31 March 2019</b>							<b>Total wages and benefits but not including pensions contributions 2018/19</b>	<b>Total wages and benefits including pensions contributions 2018/19</b>
<b>Post title</b>	<b>Salary (including fees and allowances)</b>	<b>Compensation for loss of office</b>	<b>Benefits in kind</b>	<b>2018/19</b>	<b>Employer's pension contributions</b>	<b>2018/19</b>	<b>2018/19</b>	
	<b>£</b>	<b>£</b>	<b>£</b>	<b>£</b>	<b>£</b>	<b>£</b>	<b>£</b>	
Director of Finance and Performance								
- officer employed	33,400	-	-	33,400	4,600	38,000		
- provided through consultancy	178,800	-	-	178,800	-	178,800		

Page 228

The member of staff employed as Director of Finance and Performance left the authority part way through the year. The annualised cost of the post (including employers pension) is £120,100. The post was filled through consultancy staff for the remainder of the year.

## **Note 26: Investment Strategy Statement**

We have prepared an Investment Strategy Statement, which explains the strategies and policies that we use in the administration of the pension fund's investments. The full statement is published in the Pension Fund Annual Report and Financial Statement and is also available on the County Council website.

## **Note 27: Contingent liabilities**

There were no contingent liabilities as at 31 March 2020.

## **Note 28: Post balance sheet events**

Since 31 December 2019, the spread of the COVID-19 virus has severely impacted many local economies around the globe. In many countries, organisations are being forced to cease or limit operations for long or indefinite periods of time. Measures taken to contain the spread of the virus, including travel bans, quarantines, social distancing and closure of non-essential services, have triggered significant disruptions to organisations worldwide, resulting in an economic slowdown. Global stock markets have also experienced great volatility.

The duration and impact of the COVID-19 pandemic, as well as the effectiveness of government and central bank responses, remain unclear at this time. It is not possible to reliably estimate the duration and severity of these consequences, as well as their impact on the financial position and performance of the Fund for future periods.

The Fund has determined that these events are non-adjusting subsequent events. Accordingly, the financial position and performance of operations as of and for the year ended 31 March 2020 have not been adjusted to reflect their impact beyond where this was already encompassed in asset prices at the year end date.

## **Note 29: Nature and extent of risks arising from financial instruments**

As a result of the adoption of IFRS the fund is required to make disclosures of the risks arising from holding Financial Instruments. For the purpose of this disclosure, financial instruments means all of the fund's investment assets and investment liabilities as shown in note 11 of these accounts, the approximation of the fair value of the net of these assets and liabilities at 31 March 2020 being £2,047m.

The main risks from the fund's holding of financial instruments are market risk, credit risk and liquidity risk. Market risk includes price risk, interest rate risk and currency risk.

The fund's assets are managed by a mixture of officers and external fund managers as described in note 16 of these accounts. A management agreement is put in place with each external fund manager which clearly states the type of investments they are allowed to make for the fund, asset allocation ranges and any further restrictions we believe are necessary.

To make investments as secure as they can be, where possible, external investments are maintained under the control of a safe custodian. Only cash holdings and a small number of unit trusts stay under the control of officers.

Because the fund adopts a long term investment strategy, the high level risks described below will not alter significantly during the year unless there are significant strategic or tactical changes in the portfolio.

## Market Risk

Market risk represents the risk that the fair value of a financial instrument will fluctuate because of changes in the market prices of assets or currencies where the assets are priced in currencies other than British pounds.

The fund is exposed to market risk on all of its investment assets with the exception of the cash holdings in British pounds. The aim of the investment strategy is to manage and control market risk within acceptable parameters, while optimising the return from the investment portfolio over the long term.

The fund holds a diversified portfolio of different assets, which are managed by a variety of fund managers which have a variety of investment styles. This diversification is the most effective way of managing market risk.

The fund particularly manages the effect of market movements on exchange rates by hedging a portion of its foreign currency exposure using currency forwards. Details of this are given in note 20 of these accounts.

The sensitivity of the fund's investments to changes in market prices have been analysed using the volatility of returns experienced by asset classes. The volatility data used is broadly consistent with a one-standard deviation movement. The volatility is measured by the (annualised) estimated standard deviation of the returns of the assets relative to the liability returns. Such a measure is appropriate for measuring "typical" variations in the relative values of the assets and liabilities over short time periods. It is not appropriate for assessing longer term strategic issues.

Movements in market prices would have increased or decreased the investment assets valued at 31 March 2020 by the amounts shown below.

<b>Asset class</b>	<b>Value of Assets £ millions</b>	<b>Volatility</b>	<b>Increase in Assets £ millions</b>	<b>Decrease in Assets £ millions</b>
UK equities	362.852	17.90%	64.951	-64.951
Overseas equities	956.501	15.30%	146.345	-146.345
UK bonds	155.733	7.70%	11.991	-11.991
Overseas bonds	112.703	13.20%	14.877	-14.877
UK index-linked bonds	70.825	7.20%	5.099	-5.099
Property	194.065	6.20%	12.032	-12.032
Private equity*	59.941	15.30%	9.171	-9.171
Derivatives	1.144	7.50%	0.086	-0.086
Cash	132.942	0.00%	0.000	0.000
<b>Net investment assets</b>	<b><u>2,046.706</u></b>		<b><u>264.552</u></b>	<b><u>-264.552</u></b>

\* Includes level 3 assets, further details can be found in note 30 of these accounts.

## Credit Risk

Credit risk represents the risk that the counterparty to a financial instrument will fail to meet an obligation and cause the fund to incur a financial loss. This is often referred to as counterparty risk.

The fund is subject to credit risk within its general debtors although none of these would represent a material risk to the fund.

The fund has credit risk to each of its employer bodies in that they could become insolvent and default on a pension deficit owed to the fund. The majority of the employers in the fund are statutory bodies backed to a greater or lesser extent by the UK government. For the admitted bodies the credit risk is mitigated and managed by the holding of guarantee bonds or having their deficit guaranteed by one of the statutory bodies within the fund.

Bankruptcy or insolvency of the custodian may affect the fund's access to its assets. However, all assets held by the custodian are ring-fenced as "client assets" and therefore cannot be claimed by creditors of the custodian. The fund manages its risk by monitoring the credit quality and financial position of the custodian.

A source of credit risk is the cash balances held to meet operational requirements or by the managers at their discretion and cash deposits with various institutions. Internally held cash is managed on the fund's behalf by the Council's Treasury Management Team in line with the fund's Counterparty Policy which sets out the permitted counterparties and limits. The exposure within the cash management part of the portfolio to a single entity is limited to £10m and all counterparties must be rated at least "A-" or higher by the three major rating agencies. In this context the fund's cash balances (including the cash held at bank or net of bank overdraft) of £133.2m is subject to credit risk.

Through its securities lending activities, the fund is exposed to the counterparty risk of the collateral provided by borrowers against the securities lent. This risk is managed by restricting the collateral permitted to high grade sovereign debt and baskets of liquid equities. Details of the collateral held are provided within note 21 of these accounts.

Forward foreign exchange contracts are subject to credit risk in relation to the counterparties of the contracts, which are primarily banks. The maximum credit exposure on foreign currency contracts is the full amount of the contractual settlement should the counterparty fail to meet its obligations to the fund when it falls due. The fair value and full exposure levels of the forward foreign exchange contracts held are provided in note 20 of these accounts. During the year the exposure on some forward foreign exchange contracts moved to having collateral provided against this exposure. As at 31 March 2020 we held £197,000 of cash collateral and £945,000 has been provided to counterparties as collateral by the fund and these are included within the investment balances in note 11. As it is collateral we have a liability to pay this sum back unless the counterparty fails or receive it back where we have provided the collateral, as a result we have declared an equal liability or asset in other investment balances in note 15.

It is arguable that the fund has significant exposure to credit risk within its bond holdings, the reality is that as the perception of the credit quality of the bond issuer varies through time the market price of the bond varies accordingly, this means that the market risk of these holdings effectively encompasses the counterparty risk.

#### Liquidity risk

Liquidity risk represents the risk that the fund will not be able to meet its financial obligations as they fall due. The fund mitigates this risk by monitoring and projecting its cash flow to enable it to have cash resources as they are required and maintains a cash balance to meet working requirements.

A substantial portion of the fund's investments consist of cash and readily realisable securities, in particular equities and fixed income investments that are listed on exchanges. This gives the fund access to in excess of £450m of assets which could be realistically liquidated into cash in less than a week.



The main liability of the fund is the benefits payable, which fall due over a long period and the investment strategy reflects the long term nature of these liabilities. The estimated present value of these obligations is shown on the net asset statement of these accounts and the value of these benefits that fell due in the past financial year is shown on the fund account of these accounts.

The forward foreign exchange contracts held by the fund do give rise to a liquidity risk as they must be settled at a prescribed date agreed at the time of placing the contract. The exact size of this liability varies in line with foreign exchange prices on an on-going basis. The furthest date at which some of these contracts expire is never more than 6 months and the cash flows involved are regularly monitored to ensure we can meet these liabilities as they fall due. The fair value and full exposure levels of the forward foreign exchange contracts held are provided in note 20 of these accounts.

The bond futures and swaps have daily margin calls and no cash liability beyond these. The size of the daily margin calls are typically around £20,000 and on occasion as large as £75,000 and therefore do not pose a significant liquidity risk to the fund.

### Note 30: Fair value hierarchy

The fund measures fair values using the following hierarchy that reflects the significance of the inputs used in making the measurements:

- Level 1: Unadjusted quoted prices in an active market for identical assets or liabilities that the fund has the ability to access at the measurement date.
- Level 2: Inputs other than quoted prices under Level 1 that are observable for the asset or liability, either directly or indirectly.
- Level 3: Unobservable inputs for the assets or liability used to measure fair value that rely on the fund's own assumptions concerning the assumptions that market participants would use in pricing an asset or liability.

The basis for the valuation of each class of investment asset is set out below.

<b>Description of Asset</b>	<b>Fair Value Hierarchy</b>	<b>Basis of Valuation</b>	<b>Observable and unobservable inputs</b>	<b>Key sensitivities affecting the valuation provided</b>
Market quoted equities and bonds	Level 1	Published closing bid prices ruling at year end	Not required	Not required
Pooled equity funds	Level 1	Published single price ruling at year end	Not required	Not required
Exchange traded futures and forward foreign exchange contracts	Level 1	Published exchange prices at the year end	Not required	Not required

Table continued on next page

<b>Description of Asset</b>	<b>Fair Value Hierarchy</b>	<b>Basis of Valuation</b>	<b>Observable and unobservable inputs</b>	<b>Key sensitivities affecting the valuation provided</b>
Brunel pooled funds	Level 2	Closing bid price where bid and offer prices are available  Closing single price where single price available	Quoted prices of underlying holdings of the assets held within the pooled fund	Not required
Pooled property funds	Level 2	Closing bid price where bid and offer prices are available  Closing single price where single price available	Prices of the underlying property assets assessed by an independent valuer.	Not required
Private equity limited liability partnerships	Level 3	Valued using a number of different market and income valuation methods as well as comparable market transaction prices	Market transactions, market outlook, cash flow projections, last financings and multiple projections	Valuations could be affected by material events occurring between the date of the financial statements provided and the pension fund's own reporting date, by changes to expected cashflows, and by any differences between audited and unaudited accounts
Unquoted equity	Level 3	Brunel share capital is valued at book cost	Earnings and revenue multiples, discount for lack of marketability, control premium	Valuations could be affected by material events occurring between the date of the financial statements provided and the pension fund's own reporting date, by changes to expected cashflows, and by any differences between audited and unaudited accounts

It should be noted that due to the economic uncertainty caused by the restrictions imposed by central Governments in response to the COVID-19 pandemic the independent valuers used by pooled property funds have added a material uncertainty clause to their 31 March 2020 valuations. A typical example of the wording used by valuers is provided below.

“Market activity is being impacted in many sectors. As at the valuation date, we consider that we can attach less weight to previous market evidence for comparison purposes, to inform opinions of value. Indeed, the current response to COVID-19 means that we are faced with an unprecedented set of circumstances on which to base a judgement.

Our valuations are therefore reported on the basis of ‘material valuation uncertainty’ as per VPS 3 and VPGA 10 of the RICS Red Book Global. Consequently, less certainty – and a higher degree of caution – should be attached to our valuation than would normally be the case. Given the unknown future impact that COVID-19 might have on the real estate market, we recommend that you keep the valuation of these properties under frequent review.”

The table below analyses the fund’s investment assets at 31 March 2020 into the 3 levels of the fair value hierarchy.

<b>Asset Class</b>	<b>Level 1 £ millions</b>	<b>Level 2 £ millions</b>	<b>Level 3 £ millions</b>	<b>Total £ millions</b>
UK equities	9.485			9.485
Overseas equities	157.448			157.448
Brunel pooled equity funds		1152.420		1152.420
Bonds	339.261			339.261
Property funds		194.065		194.065
Private Equity funds			59.941	59.941
Derivatives	1.144			1.144
Cash	132.942			132.942
<b>Net investment assets</b>	<b>640.280</b>	<b>1,346.485</b>	<b>59.941</b>	<b>2,046.706</b>

For comparison purposes the equivalent disclosure for the financial year ended 31 March 2019 is shown in the table below.

<b>Asset Class</b>	<b>Level 1 £ millions</b>	<b>Level 2 £ millions</b>	<b>Level 3 £ millions</b>	<b>Total £ millions</b>
UK equities	11.472			11.472
Overseas equities	503.503			503.503
Brunel pooled equity funds		958.643		958.643
Bonds	321.663			321.663
Property funds		184.347		184.347
Private Equity funds			49.993	49.993
Derivatives	-0.362			-0.362
Cash	138.943			138.943
<b>Net investment assets</b>	<b><u>975.219</u></b>	<b><u>1,142.990</u></b>	<b><u>49.993</u></b>	<b><u>2,168.202</u></b>

There have been no transfers of assets between levels within the fair value hierarchy during the financial year ended 31 March 2020.

The following table shows a reconciliation of the movement in level 3 investments during the financial year ended 31 March 2020.

<b>Asset class</b>	<b>Fair Value as at 31 March 2019 £ millions</b>	<b>Transfers into Level 3 £ millions</b>	<b>Transfers out of Level 3 £ millions</b>	<b>Purchases £ millions</b>	<b>Sales proceeds £ millions</b>	<b>Realised profit or loss £ millions</b>	<b>Unrealised profit or loss £ millions</b>	<b>Fair Value as at 31 March 2019 £ millions</b>
Global private equity	47.513	0.000	0.000	8.991	-4.673	0.466	5.164	57.461
UK venture capital	1.640	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.000	1.640
Brunel	0.840	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.840
<b>Total</b>	<b>49.993</b>	<b>0.000</b>	<b>0.000</b>	<b>8.991</b>	<b>-4.673</b>	<b>0.466</b>	<b>5.164</b>	<b>59.941</b>

Page 238

The £840,000 investment shown as Brunel above refers to the value of the shares the fund holds in Brunel Pension Partnership Ltd. (BPP Ltd.). As disclosed in the accounting policies section of these accounts this investment is valued at cost. This value is not the value of assets managed by BPP Ltd, which as at 31 March 2020 was £1,152,420,000. This investment is also disclosed separately from any other investment in note 11, note 13 and note 16 and a written disclosure is made in note 24 with regard to related parties.

### **Note 31: Accounting standards that have been issued but have not yet been adopted**

Under IFRS the fund must disclose what consideration it has given to accounting standards that have not been adopted. For the 2019-20 accounts the Fund has yet to adopt the following accounting standards.

#### Amendments to IAS 28 Investments in Associates and Joint Ventures: Long-term Interests in Associates and Joint Ventures

These amendments clarify that an entity applies IFRS 9 Financial Instruments including its impairment requirements, to long-term interests in an associate or joint venture that form part of the net investment in the associate or joint venture but to which the equity method is not applied. We do not expect these amendments to have a material impact on our accounts when they are applied from 1st April 2020.

#### Annual Improvements to IFRS Standards 2015–2017 Cycle

The primary objective of these improvements is to enhance the quality of standards, by amending existing International Financial Reporting Standards and International Accounting Standards to clarify guidance and wording. We do not expect any of these improvements to have a material impact on our accounts when they are applied from 1st April 2020.

#### Amendments to IAS 19 Employee Benefits: Plan Amendment, Curtailment or Settlement.

These amendments clarify that if a plan amendment, curtailment or settlement occurs, it is now mandatory that the current service cost and the net interest for the period after the remeasurement are determined using the assumptions used for the remeasurement.

This amendment does not need to be applied where its application is immaterial, and if material will only affect the amounts reported in the Comprehensive Income & Expenditure account, the Balance Sheet entries are unaffected by the amendment.

The updating of these assumptions only applies to changes from 1st April 2020 and, since this could result in positive, negative or no movement in the net pension liability, no prediction can be made of the possible accounting impact.

## IFRS16 Leases

This standard will require local authorities that are lessees to recognise most leases on their balance sheets as right-of-use assets with corresponding lease liabilities rather than expense the rental charge through the Comprehensive Income and Expenditure Statement. CIPFA/LASAAC have deferred implementation of IFRS16 for local government to 1 April 2021.

We do not expect these amendments to have a material impact on our accounts when they are applied from 1st April 2021.

A handwritten signature in black ink that reads "J. C. Vaughan". The signature is written in a cursive style with a large initial 'J' and a distinct 'C'.

**Jason Vaughan**  
**Director of Finance and Performance**  
**24 September 2020**



# Glossary of terms

**This section explains complicated terms that we have used throughout this document.**

## **Accruals**

An amount shown in our accounts to cover money the Authority owes or money owed to us, in the financial year, but which we will not actually pay or receive until the following year. (See also Creditors and Debtors.)

## **Actuarial gains or losses**

The actuarial gains or losses to the pension fund are made up of:

- actual gains or losses to the value of the fund's investments;
- changes to the number, age and sex of staff that contribute to the pension fund; and
- changes to the assumptions about the growth of investments and the liabilities of the scheme.

## **Admitted organisations**

Organisations that take part in the Local Government Pension Scheme with the Authority's agreement. Examples of these organisations include housing associations, development agencies and companies providing services that the Authority used to provide. (See also Scheduled organisations.)

## **Associate**

An organisation or company other than a subsidiary or joint venture in which the Authority has an interest and over whose operating and financial policies the Authority has a lot of influence.

## **Capital charges**

Charges the Authority makes to services for using fixed assets when providing the service.

## **Capital contributions and grants**

Money the Authority receives towards paying for capital spending on a particular service or scheme.

## **Capital financing charges**

The charge to the Authority's capital financing reserve for repaying loans. It does not include:

- interest on the loans; or
- the direct cost of buying assets in the year.

## **Capital receipts**

The proceeds from selling assets such as buildings.

## **Capital spending**

The Authority's spending on buying or creating a fixed asset or spending that adds to and does not just maintain the value of an existing asset, for example, land, buildings, roads, new furniture, vehicles and equipment.

**Capitalisation**

Capitalisation of an asset takes place when its cost is written off bit by bit, over its useful life, instead of writing off the cost in the year the asset was bought.

**Carry-forwards**

Revenue budgets the Authority has not spent, which services can use in future years.

**Cash-limited budgets**

Fixed amounts of money, including allowances for pay and price increases, given to departments to run their services. All spending should be met from these budgets. This also involves flexibility in carrying forward underspending and overspending.

**Central Government Grants**

There are different types of grant.

- Revenue Support Grant – the main government grant to support local-authority services.
- Specific service grants – payments from the Government to cover local-authority spending on a particular service or project (for example, Standards Fund for schools). Specific grants are often a fixed percentage of the costs of a service or project.
- Supplementary grants – grants towards capital spending for highway schemes.

**CIPFA**

The Chartered Institute of Public Finance and Accountancy. This is the professional institute governing how public money is used and how it has to be reported.

**Collection funds**

Accounts which district councils keep to record the amounts of council tax collected.

**Comfund**

The Authority operates a joint scheme called the Comfund to earn the best possible interest on our investments. We invest our spare reserves into this scheme, together with investments from other organisations who also take part.

**Community assets**

Assets that the Authority plan to hold forever, have no set useful life, and may have restrictions on how we sell or otherwise dispose of them. Examples of community assets are parks, historic buildings and various conservation works.

**Contingent liability**

A possible liability which may arise when the Authority knows the outcome of claims made against us which have not yet been settled.

**Co-optee**

A person who is not a member of the Authority but is a member of a committee or sub-committee of the Authority.

**COVID-19**

An infectious disease that was declared a pandemic on 30 January 2020 by the World Health Organisation.

**Creditors**

People the Authority owes money to for work, goods or services we receive but which we have not paid for by the end of the financial year.

**Current value**

The cost of an asset if bought in the current year.

**Debtors**

People who owe us money that the Authority is due to receive but which we have not been paid by the end of the financial year.

**Deferred Payment**

An arrangement with a local authority that lets people use the value of their homes to help pay care home costs.

**Deficit**

There are two types of deficits. A fund is said to be in deficit when its liabilities are higher than its assets. An in-year deficit is achieved when spending is higher than income.

**Depreciation**

The reduction in the value of assets, for example, through wear and tear.

**Fair value**

The price at which the Authority could buy or sell an asset or loan in a transaction with another organisation, less any grants we receive towards buying or using that asset.

**Finance leases**

Leases where the Authority treats the organisation paying the lease as if they own the goods. The organisation gains the profits that would come with ownership but it also suffers the losses. (See Operating leases.)

**Financing transactions**

Also known as interest and investment income. They mainly relate to interest payments and receipts associated with managing the Authority's cash flow and reserves during the year.

**Fixed assets**

Items such as land, buildings, vehicles and major items of equipment, which benefit us over more than one year.

**General reserves**

The amounts the Authority has built up this year, and over earlier years, that we have not set aside for specific purposes.

**Gross book value**

This is the original or revalued cost of an asset before any depreciation is taken off it. (See also Net Book Value.)

**Historical cost**

What a fixed asset cost us to buy originally.

**IFRIC**

International Financial Reporting Interpretations Committee. IFRIC reviews newly identified financial reporting issues not specifically addressed in IFRS or issues where unsatisfactory or conflicting interpretations have developed, with a goal to reaching a consensus on the appropriate treatment.

**IFRS**

International Financial Reporting Standards are issued and set by the International Accounting Standards Board (IASB). These are standards that companies and organisations follow when compiling financial statements and replace FRS.

**Impairment**

Where an asset's value has been reduced by physical deterioration or other factors beyond usual wear and tear. The asset's value in the accounts also has to be reduced to reflect this impairment.

**Infrastructure**

A fixed asset that cannot be taken away or transferred, and which the Authority can only continue to benefit from by actually using it. Examples of infrastructure are roads, bridges and footpaths.

**Intangible assets**

Non-financial fixed assets that do not exist physically but that the Authority owns or has a right to use. Examples include software licences and brand names like 'Coca'Cola'.

**Levies**

The money the Authority pays to the Environment Agency (for flood defence and land drainage purposes).

**Long-term investments**

Those investments which the Authority plan to hold on a continuous basis

**Material error**

A mistake in the accounts that could be serious enough to influence the reader's opinion of the Authority's financial performance or position.

**Minimum debt repayment or minimum revenue provision (MRP)**

The amount the Authority have to set aside to repay loans.

**Non-Domestic Rate (NDR) income**

Business rates, (non-domestic rates or NDR), are a tax on properties which are not used for domestic purposes, such as shops, factories, offices, beach huts and moorings. They are collected by District Councils and distributed amongst the local precepting authorities and Central Government to fund service expenditure.

**Net book value**

The value of an asset as recorded in the accounts. It is usually the net current replacement or original cost less any depreciation the Authority have charged.

**Net current replacement cost**

The cost of replacing an asset in its existing condition and use.

**Net present value**

The net present value (NPV) of an asset is the current net value of the future receipts and payments associated with it.

**Net realisable value**

The selling value of an asset less the costs of selling it.

**Net service underspend**

A service's total spending less that service's allocated budget, plus money that is carried forward from previous years.

**Netted off**

Where the money the Authority are due to pay is reduced by the money that is owed to us.

**Non-distributed costs**

Specific overheads relating to unused assets and certain pension costs for employees' service in previous years. These are not allocated to service departments because they do not relate to the current year's cost of providing the service.

**Non-funded pension schemes**

Pension schemes that do not have an actual fund from which pensions are paid and contributions are made into. Instead payments are made to current pensioners directly from the year's budget. The teachers' pension scheme is an example of a non-funded scheme that the Authority runs.

**Notionally funded pension schemes**

A form of non-funded pension scheme that are treated similarly to funded schemes. There is no stock of investments, but employer contribution rates are set as if there were investments, based upon figures set by government actuaries. The Teachers' Pension Scheme is notionally funded.

**Operating leases**

Under this type of lease, the risks and rewards of ownership of the leased goods stay with the company leasing out the goods.

**Operational assets**

Those assets (for example, land and buildings) that the Authority uses so we can provide services.

**Other operating costs**

Includes spending on buildings, fuel, light, rent, rates, buying furniture and equipment, administration and other costs.

**Precept**

What the Authority demand from the collection funds maintained by the district councils.

**Principal**

The original amount borrowed. It does not include interest or other charges.

**Projected unit method**

A common method by which actuaries estimate the cost of future benefits to a pension scheme. The method works out the costs of future benefits members are expected to earn over a period (usually a year) following the valuation date, allowing for future increases in pay until retirement or the date a member leaves service.

**Provisions**

Money the Authority keeps to pay for known future costs.

**Prudential Code**

The Prudential Code has been introduced by the regulations supporting the Local Government Act 2003. Local authorities can borrow money to pay for capital spending in a similar way as people can get a mortgage to buy a house. Until April 2004, the Government used to tell local authorities how much they could borrow. This code replaces central government control with self-regulation — each local authority is now responsible for deciding how much it can afford to borrow. Under the regulations, when we are making this decision the Authority must keep within the Prudential Code, which sets out the principles that local authorities must follow. These include the following.

- Affordability – can the Authority afford to make the repayments?
- Prudence – is the Authority planning to borrow sensibly?
- Value for money – will the loan pay for something that is good value for money?
- Service delivery – will the loan help us to provide our services in the way we want to?

**PWLB**

The Public Works Loan Board, a government agency which lends money to the public sector.

**Remuneration**

Includes taxable salary payments to employees less employees' pension contributions, together with non-taxable payments when employment ends (including redundancy, pension enhancement payments, and pay in lieu of notice), taxable expense allowances and any other taxable benefits.

**Revenue spending**

The day-to-day spending on employment costs, other operating costs and capital charges, less any income from fees, and charges.

**Ring-fenced grant**

This is money that can only be used for certain things.

**Scheduled organisations**

Local government organisations that have automatic rights to take part in the Local Government Pension Scheme. Examples include the County Council, Police Authority, district and town councils, further-education colleges, National Park Authority and the probation service. (See also Admitted organisations.)

**Surplus**

There are two types of surplus. A fund is said to be in surplus when its assets are higher than its liabilities. The Authority achieves an in-year surplus when our income is higher than our spending.

**The Code**

The Code of Practice on Local Authority Accounting. Provided by CIPFA this takes over from the SORP and includes the move to international accounting standards. The Code provides details and definitions on subjects for which it was not considered appropriate to issue an international financial reporting standard (IFRS).

**Transfer values**

Payments made between pension schemes of accumulated pension funds for employees who change their employment.

**Work-in-progress**

The value of work on an unfinished project at the end of the year.

**Write down**

To reduce the value of an asset in a set of accounts.

**Write off**

To reduce the value of an asset to nothing in a set of accounts.

## More information

If you have any comments or feedback on these accounts, please contact us. This will help us to provide a more informative and useful document.

For more information on these accounts, or for extra copies, please write to:

Paul Griffin CPFA  
Service Manager – Chief Accountant  
County Hall  
Taunton  
Somerset  
TA1 4DY.

Phone: 01823 359574  
E-mail: pxgriffin@somerset.gov.uk

These accounts are also available on the internet at <https://www.somerset.gov.uk/how-the-council-works/budgets-and-accounts/>

These accounts are also available in Braille, in large print, on tape and on CD and we can translate them into different languages.



**Lãnguagê Liñè**





This page is intentionally left blank

## Somerset County Council

County Hall, Taunton  
Somerset, TA1 4DY



Grant Thornton UK LLP  
2 Glass Wharf

Temple Quay  
BRISTOL

BS2 0EL

**Please ask for:** Paul Griffin

**Email:** pxgriffin@somerset.gov.uk

**Direct Dial:** 01823 359574

**Date:** 24<sup>th</sup> September 2020

Dear Sirs

### **Somerset County Council Financial Statements for the year ended 31 March 2020**

This representation letter is provided in connection with the audit of the financial statements of Somerset County Council for the year ended 31 March 2020 for the purpose of expressing an opinion as to whether the Council financial statements are presented fairly, in all material respects in accordance with International Financial Reporting Standards and the CIPFA/LASAAC Code of Practice on Local Authority Accounting in the United Kingdom 2019/20 and applicable law.

We confirm that to the best of our knowledge and belief having made such inquiries as we considered necessary for the purpose of appropriately informing ourselves:

#### **Financial Statements**

- i. We have fulfilled our responsibilities for the preparation of the Council's financial statements in accordance with International Financial Reporting Standards and the CIPFA/LASAAC Code of Practice on Local Authority Accounting in the United Kingdom 2019/20 ("the Code"); in particular the financial statements are fairly presented in accordance therewith.

- ii. We have complied with the requirements of all statutory directions affecting the Council and these matters have been appropriately reflected and disclosed in the financial statements.
- iii. The Council has complied with all aspects of contractual agreements that could have a material effect on the financial statements in the event of non-compliance. There has been no non-compliance with requirements of any regulatory authorities that could have a material effect on the financial statements in the event of non-compliance.
- iv. We acknowledge our responsibility for the design, implementation and maintenance of internal control to prevent and detect fraud.
- v. Significant assumptions used by us in making accounting estimates, including those measured at fair value, are reasonable. We are satisfied that the material judgements used in the preparation of the financial statements are soundly based, in accordance with the Code and adequately disclosed in the financial statements. There are no other material judgements that need to be disclosed.
- vi. Except as disclosed in the financial statements:
  - a. there are no unrecorded liabilities, actual or contingent
  - b. none of the assets of the Council has been assigned, pledged or mortgaged
  - c. there are no material prior year charges or credits, nor exceptional or non-recurring items requiring separate disclosure.
- vii. We confirm that we are satisfied that the actuarial assumptions underlying the valuation of pension scheme assets and liabilities for IAS19 Employee Benefits disclosures are consistent with our knowledge. We confirm that all settlements and curtailments have been identified and properly accounted for. We also confirm that all significant post-employment benefits have been identified and properly accounted for.
- viii. Related party relationships and transactions have been appropriately accounted for and disclosed in accordance with the requirements of International Financial Reporting Standards and the Code.

- ix. All events subsequent to the date of the financial statements and for which International Financial Reporting Standards and the Code require adjustment or disclosure have been adjusted or disclosed.
- x. We have considered the adjusted misstatements, and misclassification and disclosures changes schedules included in your Audit Findings Report. The Council financial statements have been amended for these misstatements, misclassifications and disclosure changes and are free of material misstatements, including omissions.
- xi. Actual or possible litigation and claims have been accounted for and disclosed in accordance with the requirements of International Financial Reporting Standards.
- xii. We have no plans or intentions that may materially alter the carrying value or classification of assets and liabilities reflected in the financial statements.
- xiii. We believe that the Council's financial statements should be prepared on a going concern basis on the grounds that current and future sources of funding or support will be more than adequate for the Council's needs. We believe that no further disclosures relating to the Council's ability to continue as a going concern need to be made in the financial statements.

### **Information Provided**

- xiv. We have provided you with:
  - a. access to all information of which we are aware that is relevant to the preparation of the Council financial statements such as records, documentation and other matters;
  - b. additional information that you have requested from us for the purpose of your audit; and
  - c. unrestricted access to persons within the Council from whom you determined it necessary to obtain audit evidence.
- xv. We have communicated to you all deficiencies in internal control of which management is aware.
- xvi. All transactions have been recorded in the accounting records and are reflected in the financial statements.

- xvii. We have disclosed to you the results of our assessment of the risk that the financial statements may be materially misstated as a result of fraud.
- xviii. We have disclosed to you all information in relation to fraud or suspected fraud that we are aware of and that affects the Council and involves:
  - a. management;
  - b. employees who have significant roles in internal control; or
  - c. others where the fraud could have a material effect on the financial statements.
- xix. We have disclosed to you all information in relation to allegations of fraud, or suspected fraud, affecting the financial statements communicated by employees, former employees, analysts, regulators or others.
- xx. We have disclosed to you all known instances of non-compliance or suspected non-compliance with laws and regulations whose effects should be considered when preparing financial statements.
- xxi. We have disclosed to you the identity of the Council's related parties and all the related party relationships and transactions of which we are aware.
- xxii. We have disclosed to you all known actual or possible litigation and claims whose effects should be considered when preparing the financial statements.

### **Annual Governance Statement**

- xxiii. We are satisfied that the Annual Governance Statement (AGS) fairly reflects the Council's risk assurance and governance framework and we confirm that we are not aware of any significant risks that are not disclosed within the AGS.

### **Narrative Report**

- xxiv. The disclosures within the Narrative Report fairly reflect our understanding of the Council's financial and operating performance over the period covered by the Council financial statements.

### **Approval**

The approval of this letter of representation was minuted by the Council's Audit Committee at its meeting on 24 September 2020.

**Somerset County Council**

County Hall, Taunton  
Somerset, TA1 4DY



Yours faithfully,

.....

.....

Name: Cllr Mike Lewis

Name: Jason Vaughan

Position: Chair of Audit Committee

Position: Director of Finance

Date: 24/09/2020

Date: 24/09/2020

Signed on behalf of the Council

This page is intentionally left blank



Grant Thornton UK LLP  
2 Glass Wharf  
Temple Quay  
BRISTOL  
BS2 0EL

**Please ask for:** Anton Sweet  
**Email:** [asweet@somerset.gov.uk](mailto:asweet@somerset.gov.uk)  
**Direct Dial:** (01823) 359584  
**Date:** 24 September 2020

Dear Sirs

**Somerset Pension Fund**  
**Financial Statements for the year ended 31 March 2020**

This representation letter is provided in connection with the audit of the financial statements of Somerset Pension Fund ("the Fund") for the year ended 31 March 2019 for the purpose of expressing an opinion as to whether the Fund financial statements are presented fairly in all material respects in accordance with International Financial Reporting Standards and the CIPFA/LASAAC Code of Practice on Local Authority Accounting in the United Kingdom 2019/20 and applicable law.

We confirm that to the best of our knowledge and belief having made such inquiries as we considered necessary for the purpose of appropriately informing ourselves:

**Financial Statements**

- i. We have fulfilled our responsibilities for the preparation of the Fund's financial statements in accordance with International Financial Reporting Standards and the CIPFA/LASAAC Code of Practice on Local Authority Accounting in the United Kingdom 2019/20 ("the Code"); in particular the financial statements are fairly presented in accordance therewith.
- ii. We have complied with the requirements of all statutory directions affecting the Fund and these matters have been appropriately reflected and disclosed in the financial statements.

- iii. The Fund has complied with all aspects of contractual agreements that could have a material effect on the financial statements in the event of non-compliance. There has been no non-compliance with requirements of any regulatory authorities that could have a material effect on the financial statements in the event of non-compliance.
- iv. We acknowledge our responsibility for the design, implementation and maintenance of internal control to prevent and detect fraud.
- v. We acknowledge our responsibilities for making the accounting estimates included in the financial statements. Significant assumptions used by us in making accounting estimates, including those measured at fair value, are reasonable. Where it was necessary to choose between estimation techniques that comply with the Code, we selected the estimation technique considered to be the most appropriate to the Fund's particular circumstances for the purpose of giving a true and fair view. Those estimates reflect our judgement based on our knowledge and experience about past and current events and are also based on our assumptions about conditions we expect to exist and courses of action we expect to take.
- vi. We are satisfied that the material judgements used in the preparation of the financial statements are soundly based, in accordance with the Code and adequately disclosed in the financial statements. There are no other material judgements that need to be disclosed.
- vii. Except as disclosed in the financial statements:
  - a. there are no unrecorded liabilities, actual or contingent
  - b. none of the assets of the Fund has been assigned, pledged or mortgaged
  - c. there are no material prior year charges or credits, nor exceptional or non-recurring items requiring separate disclosure.
- viii. Related party relationships and transactions have been appropriately accounted for and disclosed in accordance with the requirements of International Financial Reporting Standards and the Code.
- ix. All events subsequent to the date of the financial statements and for which International Financial Reporting Standards and the Code require adjustment or disclosure have been adjusted or disclosed.

- x. The financial statements are free of material misstatements, including omissions.
- xi. Actual or possible litigation and claims have been accounted for and disclosed in accordance with the requirements of International Financial Reporting Standards.
- xii. We have no plans or intentions that may materially alter the carrying value or classification of assets and liabilities reflected in the financial statements.
- xiii. We believe that the Fund's financial statements should be prepared on a going concern basis on the grounds that current and future sources of funding or support will be more than adequate for the Fund's needs. We believe that no further disclosures relating to the Fund's ability to continue as a going concern need to be made in the financial statements.

#### **Information Provided**

- xiv. We have provided you with:
  - a. access to all information of which we are aware that is relevant to the preparation of the Fund's financial statements such as records, documentation and other matters;
  - b. additional information that you have requested from us for the purpose of your audit; and
  - c. unrestricted access to persons within the Fund from whom you determined it necessary to obtain audit evidence.
- xv. We have communicated to you all deficiencies in internal control of which management is aware.
- xvi. All transactions have been recorded in the accounting records and are reflected in the financial statements.
- xvii. We have disclosed to you the results of our assessment of the risk that the financial statements may be materially misstated as a result of fraud.

- xviii. We have disclosed to you all information in relation to fraud or suspected fraud that we are aware of and that affects the Fund and involves:
  - a. management;
  - b. employees who have significant roles in internal control; or
  - c. others where the fraud could have a material effect on the financial statements.
- xix. We have disclosed to you all information in relation to allegations of fraud, or suspected fraud, affecting the financial statements communicated by employees, former employees, analysts, regulators or others.
- xx. We have disclosed to you all known instances of non-compliance or suspected non-compliance with laws and regulations whose effects should be considered when preparing financial statements.
- xxi. There have been no communications with The Pensions Regulator or other regulatory bodies during the year or subsequently concerning matters of non-compliance with any legal duty.
- xxii. We are not aware of any reports having been made to The Pensions Regulator by any of our advisors.
- xxiii. We have disclosed to you the identity of the Fund's related parties and all the related party relationships and transactions of which we are aware.
- xxiv. We have disclosed to you all known actual or possible litigation and claims whose effects should be considered when preparing the financial statements.



**Approval**

The approval of this letter of representation was minuted by the Audit Committee at its meeting on 27 August 2020.

Yours faithfully

.....

.....

Name: Cllr Mike Lewis

Name: Jason Vaughan

Position: Chair of Audit Committee

Position: Director of Finance

Date: 24<sup>th</sup> September 2020

Date: 24<sup>th</sup> September 2020

Signed on behalf of the Council

This page is intentionally left blank



# The Audit Findings for Somerset County Council

Year ended 31 March 2020  
Page 263  
4 September 2020



Agenda item 6

# Contents



Your key Grant Thornton  
team members are:

**Barrie Morris**

Key Audit Partner

T: 0117 305 7708

E: barrie.morris@uk.gt.com

**David Johnson**

Audit Manager

T: 0117 305 7727

E: david.a.johnson@uk.gt.com

**Aditi Chandramouli**

In Charge Accountant

T: 0117 305 7643

E: aditi.Chandramouli@uk.gt.com

## Section

	Page
1. Headlines	3
2. Financial statements	5
3. Value for money	17
4. Independence and ethics	24

## Appendices

A. Action plan	25
B. Follow up of prior year recommendations	26
C. Audit adjustments	27
D. Fees	29

The contents of this report relate only to those matters which came to our attention during the conduct of our normal audit procedures which are designed for the purpose of expressing our opinion on the financial statements. Our audit is not designed to test all internal controls or identify all areas of control weakness. However, where, as part of our testing, we identify control weaknesses, we will report these to you. In consequence, our work cannot be relied upon to disclose all defalcations or other irregularities, or to include all possible improvements in internal control that a more extensive special examination might identify. This report has been prepared solely for your benefit and should not be quoted in whole or in part without our prior written consent. We do not accept any responsibility for any loss occasioned to any third party acting, or refraining from acting on the basis of the content of this report, as this report was not prepared for, nor intended for, any other purpose.

Grant Thornton UK LLP is a limited liability partnership registered in England and Wales: No.OC307742. Registered office: 30 Finsbury Square, London, EC2A 1AG. A list of members is available from our registered office. Grant Thornton UK LLP is authorised and regulated by the Financial Conduct Authority. Grant Thornton UK LLP is a member firm of Grant Thornton International Ltd (GTIL). GTIL and the member firms are not a worldwide partnership. Services are delivered by the member firms. GTIL and its member firms are not agents of, and do not obligate, one another and are not liable for one another's acts or omissions.



# Headlines

This table summarises the key findings and other matters arising from the statutory audit of Somerset County Council ('the Council') and the preparation of the Council's financial statements for the year ended 31 March 2020 for those charged with governance.

<p><b>Covid-19</b></p>	<p>The outbreak of the Covid-19 coronavirus pandemic has had a significant impact on the normal operations of the Council.</p> <p>The Council have faced a number of challenges including operational capacity, remote working and delays from third parties including external confirmation.</p> <p>Pension Funds are still required to prepare financial statements in accordance with the relevant accounting standards and the Code of Audit Practice, albeit to an extended deadline for the preparation of the financial statements up to 31 August 2020 and the date for audited financials statements to 30 November 2020.</p>	<p>We have considered emerging guidance issued by the Financial Reporting Council (FRC), CIPFA and actively contributed to audit firm and NAO technical meetings where the impact of the virus on the financial reporting disclosures and audit approach has been discussed.</p> <p>We updated our audit risk assessment to consider the impact of the pandemic on our audit which was reflected in our Audit Plan. In the Plan we reported an additional financial statement risk in respect of Covid-19 and highlighted the impact on our VfM approach. Further detail is set out on page 6.</p> <p>Restrictions for non-essential travel has meant both the Pension Fund and audit teams have had to develop new remote access working arrangements including remote accessing financial systems, video calling and alternative procedures over the verification of completeness and accuracy of information produced by the entity. There have also been key challenges for the Pension such access to key data from external organisation and changes to governance requirements.</p>
<p><b>Financial Statements</b></p>	<p>Under International Standards of Audit (UK) (ISAs) and the National Audit Office (NAO) Code of Audit Practice ('the Code'), we are required to report whether, in our opinion, the Council's financial statements:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• give a true and fair view of the financial position of the Council and its income and expenditure for the year; and</li> <li>• have been properly prepared in accordance with the CIPFA/LASAAC code of practice on local authority accounting and prepared in accordance with the Local Audit and Accountability Act 2014.</li> </ul> <p>We are also required to report whether other information published together with the audited financial statements (including the Annual Governance Statement (AGS), Narrative Report and Pension Fund Financial Statements), is materially inconsistent with the financial statements or our knowledge obtained in the audit or otherwise appears to be materially misstated.</p>	<p>Our audit work was completed remotely during July to September 2020. Our findings are summarised on pages 6 to 16. We have not identified any adjustments to the financial statements that have resulted in an adjustment to the Council's Comprehensive Income and Expenditure Statement. Audit adjustments are detailed in Appendix C. We have also raised recommendations for management as a result of our audit work in Appendix A. Our follow up of recommendations from the prior year's audit are detailed in Appendix B.</p> <p>Our work is substantially complete and there are no matters of which we are aware that would require modification of our audit opinion (to follow) or material changes to the financial statements, subject to the following outstanding matters:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• completion of Property, Plant and Equipment (PPE) valuation review and testing;</li> <li>• External confirmation of investment balances;</li> <li>• obtaining and reviewing the letter of assurance from the Pension Fund auditor;</li> <li>• receipt of the management representation letter; and</li> <li>• review of the final set of financial statements.</li> </ul> <p>We have concluded that the other information to be published with the financial statements is consistent with our knowledge of your organisation. The financial statements we have audited are up until 31 March 2020 which is subsequent to the outbreak of the Covid-19 coronavirus pandemic.</p> <p>Our anticipated audit report opinion will be unqualified but includes an Emphasis of Matter paragraph in respect of the material valuation uncertainties in the PPE balances within the Balance Sheet.</p>

# Headlines

This table summarises the key findings and other matters arising from the statutory audit of Somerset County Council ('the Council') and the preparation of the Council's financial statements for the year ended 31 March 2020 for those charged with governance.

<b>Value for Money arrangements</b>	<p>Under the National Audit Office (NAO) Code of Audit Practice ('the Code'), we are required to report if, in our opinion, the Council has made proper arrangements to secure economy, efficiency and effectiveness in its use of resources ('the value for money (VfM) conclusion').</p>	<p>We have completed our risk based review of the Council's value for money arrangements. We have concluded that Somerset County Council has proper arrangements to secure economy, efficiency and effectiveness in its use of resources. This reflects the significant efforts made by the Council in the last two years to improve its underlying financial position and strengthen its financial resilience for future years.</p> <p>We have updated our VfM risk assessment to document our understanding of your arrangements to ensure critical business continuity in the current environment. We have not identified any new VfM risks in relation to Covid-19.</p> <p>We therefore anticipate issuing an unqualified value for money conclusion. Our findings are summarised on pages 17 to 23.</p>
<b>Statutory duties</b>	<p>The Local Audit and Accountability Act 2014 ('the Act') also requires us to:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• report to you if we have applied any of the additional powers and duties ascribed to us under the Act; and</li> <li>• to certify the closure of the audit.</li> </ul>	<p>We have not exercised any of our additional statutory powers or duties.</p> <p>We have completed the majority of work under the Code but are unable to issue our completion certificate until we complete the Whole of Government Accounts return.</p>

## Acknowledgements

We would like to take this opportunity to record our appreciation for the assistance and timely collaboration provided by the finance team and other staff during these unprecedented times.

# Audit approach

## Overview of the scope of our audit

This Audit Findings Report presents the observations arising from the audit that are significant to the responsibility of those charged with governance to oversee the financial reporting process, as required by International Standard on Auditing (UK) 260 and the Code of Audit Practice ('the Code'). Its contents have been discussed with management.

As auditor we are responsible for performing the audit, in accordance with International Standards on Auditing (UK) and the Code, which is directed towards forming and expressing an opinion on the financial statements that have been prepared by management with the oversight of those charged with governance. The audit of the financial statements does not relieve management or those charged with governance of their responsibilities for the preparation of the financial statements.

## Audit approach

Our audit approach was based on a thorough understanding of the Council's business and is risk based, and in particular included:

- an evaluation of the Council's internal controls environment, including its IT systems and controls; and
- substantive testing on significant transactions and material account balances, including the procedures outlined in this report in relation to the key audit risks

We have not had to alter our audit plan, as communicated to you on 18 June 2020, which reflected our response to the Covid-19 pandemic.

## Conclusion

We have substantially completed our audit of your financial statements and subject to outstanding queries being resolved, we anticipate issuing an unqualified audit opinion following the Audit Committee meeting on 24 September 2020. These outstanding items include:

- completion of Property, Plant and Equipment (PPE) valuation review and testing;
- External confirmation of investment balances
- obtaining and reviewing the letter of assurance from the Pension Fund auditor;
- receipt of the management representation letter; and
- review of the final set of financial statements.

## Our approach to materiality

The concept of materiality is fundamental to the preparation of the financial statements and the audit process and applies not only to the monetary misstatements but also to disclosure requirements and adherence to acceptable accounting practice and applicable law.

Materiality levels remain the same as reported in our Audit Plan.

	Council Amount (£)	Qualitative factors considered
Materiality for the financial statements	12,450,000	Materiality has been based on 1.5% of the Authority's gross expenditure
Performance materiality	9,340,000	Our performance materiality has been set at 75% of our overall materiality
Trivial matters	620,000	This is set at 5% of financial statements materiality and reflects a level below which stakeholders are unlikely to be concerned by uncertainties
Materiality for Senior Officer Remuneration	20,000	The senior officer remuneration disclosure in the statement of accounts has been identified as an area requiring lower materiality due to its sensitive nature.

# Significant audit risks

## Risks identified in our Audit Plan

### Covid- 19

The global outbreak of the Covid-19 virus pandemic has led to unprecedented uncertainty for all organisations, requiring urgent business continuity arrangements to be implemented. We expect current circumstances will have an impact on the production and audit of the financial statements for the year ended 31 March 2020, including and not limited to:

- Remote working arrangements and redeployment of staff to critical front line duties may impact on the quality and timing of the production of the financial statements, and the evidence we can obtain through physical observation;
- Volatility of financial and property markets will increase the uncertainty of assumptions applied by management to asset valuation and receivable recovery estimates, and the reliability of evidence we can obtain to corroborate management estimates;
- Financial uncertainty will require management to reconsider financial forecasts supporting their going concern assessment and whether material uncertainties for a period of at least 12 months from the anticipated date of approval of the audited financial statements have arisen; and
- Disclosures within the financial statements will require significant revision to reflect the unprecedented situation and its impact on the preparation of the financial statements as at 31 March 2020 in accordance with IAS1, particularly in relation to material uncertainties.

We therefore identified the global outbreak of the Covid-19 virus as a significant risk, which was one of the most significant assessed risks of material misstatement.

## Auditor commentary

We:

- worked with management to understand the implications the response to the Covid-19 pandemic had on the organisation's ability to prepare the financial statements and update financial forecasts and assessed the implications for our materiality calculations. No changes were made to materiality levels previously reported. The draft financial statements were provided on 30 July 2020;
- liaised with other audit suppliers, regulators and government departments to co-ordinate practical cross-sector responses to issues as and when they arose. Examples include the material valuation uncertainty disclosure requirements;
- evaluated the adequacy of the disclosures in the financial statements that arose in light of the Covid-19 pandemic;
- evaluated whether sufficient audit evidence could be obtained through remote technology;
- evaluated whether sufficient audit evidence could be obtained to corroborate significant management estimates such as assets and the pension fund liability valuations;
- evaluated management's assumptions that underpin the revised financial forecasts and the impact on management's going concern assessment;
- discussed with management the implications for our audit report where we have been unable to obtain sufficient audit evidence; and
- engaged the use of auditor experts for higher risk audited bodies for asset valuations.

# Significant audit risks

## Risks identified in our Audit Plan

### Improper revenue recognition

Under ISA (UK) 240 there is a rebuttable presumed risk that revenue may be misstated due to the improper recognition of revenue.

This presumption can be rebutted if the auditor concludes that there is no risk of material misstatement due to fraud relating to revenue recognition.

## Auditor commentary

As per the audit plan this risk has been rebutted. Having considered the risk factors set out in ISA240 and the nature of the revenue streams at Somerset County Council, we have determined that the risk of fraud arising from revenue recognition can be rebutted, in summary because:

- there is little incentive to manipulate revenue recognition
- opportunities to manipulate revenue recognition are very limited
- the culture and ethical frameworks of Local Government authorities, including Somerset County Council, means that all forms of fraud are difficult to rationalise i.e. the culture and ethics mitigate against fraud being seen as acceptable.

Therefore we do not consider this to be a significant risk for Somerset County Council.

### Management override of controls

Under ISA (UK) 240 there is a non-rebuttable presumed risk that the risk of management over-ride of controls is present in all entities.

The Council faces external scrutiny of its spending and this could potentially place management under undue pressure in terms of how they report performance.

We therefore identified management override of control, in particular journals, management estimates and transactions outside the course of business as a significant risk, which was one of the most significant assessed risks of material misstatement

We have performed the following work in respect of this risk:

- evaluated the design effectiveness of management controls over journals
- analysed the journals listing and determined the criteria for selecting high risk unusual journals
- tested unusual journals recorded during the year and after the draft accounts stage for appropriateness and corroboration
- gained an understanding of the accounting estimates and critical judgements applied by management and considered their reasonableness with regard to corroborative evidence
- evaluated the rationale for any changes in accounting policies, estimates and significant unusual transactions
- reviewed assurances from Those Charged with Governance and management in relation to fraud, law and regulations.

Our audit work has not identified any issues in respect of management override of controls.

# Significant audit risks

## Risks identified in our Audit Plan

### Valuation of land and buildings (Annual Revaluation)

The Council revalues its land and buildings on a rolling basis, with assets physically inspected at least every five years, to ensure that the carrying value is not materially different from the current value or fair value (for surplus assets) at the financial statements date. This valuation represents a significant estimate by management in the financial statements due to the size of the numbers involved and the sensitivity of this estimate to changes in key assumptions.

Management have engaged the services of a valuer to estimate the current value as at 31 March 2020.

We therefore identified valuation of land and buildings, particularly revaluations and impairments, as a significant risk, which was one of the most significant assessed risks of material misstatement, and a key audit matter.

## Auditor commentary

We have:

- evaluated management's processes and assumptions for the calculation of the estimate, the instructions issued to valuation experts and the scope of their work
- evaluated the competence, capabilities and objectivity of the valuation expert
- discussed with the valuer to confirm the basis on which the valuation was carried out
- challenged the information and assumptions used by the valuer to assess completeness and consistency with our understanding

To be completed

- tested revaluations made during the year to see if they had been input correctly into the Council's asset register
- evaluated the assumptions made by management for those assets not revalued during the year and how management has satisfied themselves that these are not materially different to current value at year end.

Our testing to date has identified two issues.

- Within the valuation of buildings, indexation of externals has been double counted which has led to an overstatement of PPE.
- In line with the guidance issued by RICS and reported widely across the public sector, the Covid-19 pandemic introduced a material valuation uncertainty in the valuation of property assets at the balance sheet date. We have discussed this issue with management since April 2020 and prior to the statement of accounts being presented for audit. The draft version of the accounts submitted for audit did not reflect this material valuation uncertainty and included a rationale as to why, in the valuers professional opinion, there was no such uncertainty. We have agreed with management that, in view of the continuing uncertainties around property assets, that a material valuation uncertainty persists and this has been reflected in the final version of the statement of accounts. We have therefore emphasised this material valuation uncertainty within our audit opinion.

Both of these have been agreed with management and are considered later within this report. Any further issues identified from outstanding testing will be reported when the work has been completed.

# Significant audit risks

## Risks identified in our Audit Plan

### Valuation of pension fund net liability

The Council's pension fund net liability, as reflected in its balance sheet as the net defined benefit liability, represents a significant estimate in the financial statements and group accounts.

The pension fund net liability is considered a significant estimate due to the size of the numbers involved (£801.7 million in the Council's balance sheet) and the sensitivity of the estimate to changes in key assumptions.

We therefore identified valuation of the Council's pension fund net liability as a significant risk, which was one of the most significant assessed risks of material misstatement, and a key audit matter.

## Auditor commentary

We:

- updated our understanding of the processes and controls put in place by management to ensure that the Authority's pension fund net liability is not materially misstated and evaluate the design of the associated controls;
- evaluated the instructions issued by management to their management expert (an actuary) for this estimate and the scope of the actuary's work;
- assessed the competence, capabilities and objectivity of the actuary who carried out the Authority's pension fund valuation;
- assessed the accuracy and completeness of the information provided by the Authority to the actuary to estimate the liability;
- tested the consistency of the pension fund asset and liability and disclosures in the notes to the core financial statements with the actuarial report from the actuary;
- undertaken procedures to confirm the reasonableness of the actuarial assumptions made by reviewing the report of the consulting actuary (as auditor's expert) and performing any additional procedures suggested within the report

To be completed:

- obtain assurances from the auditor of Somerset Pension Fund as to the controls surrounding the validity and accuracy of membership data; contributions data and benefits data sent to the actuary by the pension fund and the fund assets valuation in the pension fund financial statements.

Our audit work has not identified any issues in respect of the Pension Fund net liability.

We will provide an update on this to Audit Committee members at the meeting on 24 September 2020.


## Significant findings – other issues

This section provides commentary on new issues and risks which were identified during the course of the audit that were not previously communicated in the Audit Plan and a summary of any significant control deficiencies identified during the year.

Issue	Commentary	Auditor view
<p><b>IFRS 16 implementation has been delayed by one year</b></p> <p>Although the implementation of IFRS 16 has been delayed to 1 April 2021, audited bodies still need to include disclosure in their 2019/2020 statements to comply with the requirement of IAS 8 para 31. As a minimum, we would expect audited bodies to disclose the title of the standard, the date of initial application and the nature of the changes in accounting policy for leases</p>	<p>We have reviewed the accounting policies for the Council to gain assurance that unadopted accounting standards have been appropriately disclosed within the statement of accounts</p>	<p>We noted in the draft statement of accounts that the disclosure has been appropriately dated as per the amended timeline. We continue to review the disclosures in line with the guidance and will report any findings to management</p>
<p><b>Dedicated Schools Grant (DSG)</b></p> <p>The Council had a cumulative overspend of £11.1m on its DSG as at 31 March 2020. We have reviewed the statement from CIPFA which confirms the guidance in LAAP bulletin 99 Local Authority Reserves and Balances remains extant i.e. it “neither anticipates nor allows for a voluntary earmarked balance to be presented in a deficit position.”</p>	<p>In 2018/19 the Audit Findings report identified that a negative earmarked reserve was held for the cumulative DSG overspend and that it was the opinion of audit that this was incorrect and that the balance should be netted against general fund reserves.</p> <p>The Council have now disclosed the cumulative deficit within the general fund reserves and have adjusted the prior year disclosure to reflect the corrected 2018/19 position.</p>	<p>We note that the cumulative DSG overspend has been netted from general fund reserves and that the overall school balances have been reduced as a result. We consider this to be an appropriate treatment and in line with the requirements of the code and standards.</p>



# Significant findings – key estimates and judgements

Accounting area	Summary of management's policy	Auditor commentary	Assessment
<b>Land and Buildings – Other - £423m</b>	<p>Other land and buildings comprises £423m of specialised assets such as schools and libraries which are required to be valued at depreciated replacement cost (DRC), reflecting the cost of a modern equivalent asset necessary to deliver the same service provision. The remainder of other land and buildings are not specialised in nature and are required to be valued at existing use in value (EUUV) at year end.</p> <p>The Council engages its inhouse valuer to undertake the annual valuations who utilises the support of external valuers where required.</p> <p>The Council's land and buildings are revalued on a five year cycle. In 2019/20 the Council valued a significant proportion of all land and building assets as at 1 September 2019.</p>	<p>The valuation of properties valued by the valuer has resulted in a net decrease of £7.587m. Management have considered the year end value of non-valued properties, and the potential valuation change in the assets revalued at 1 September 2019, through a review of local conditions and the application of indices, to determine whether there has been a material change in the total value of these properties. Management's assessment of assets not revalued has identified no material change to the properties value.</p> <p>The Council has reviewed the estimation uncertainty inherent within the valuation process to ascertain whether there is a requirement for a further disclosure within the statement of accounts. The draft statements did not contain a material valuation uncertainty disclosure, which was consistent with the valuer's report. However, given the impact of Covid-19 and the uncertainty that existed within financial markets and indicators at 31 March 2020, it was our view, as external auditors, that a material valuation uncertainty existed. This was further supported through the RICs guidance stating that valuers should include a material valuation uncertainty within their valuation reports as there was too much uncertainty within the market to provide full assurance over the valuation of property assets.</p> <p>Following further discussion with management, it was agreed that the statement of accounts would include a material valuation uncertainty note, and this has been disclosed within note 4. We have reviewed the disclosure and consider it to be appropriate and accurate.</p> <p>From our review of management's processes and assumptions for the calculation of the estimate, we are satisfied that this does not give rise to a risk of material misstatement, however the valuation date of September 2019 and the valuers lack of a material valuation uncertainty in his report provides an optimistic assumption.</p>	 <p><b>Amber</b></p>

## Assessment

- We disagree with the estimation process or judgements that underpin the estimate and consider the estimate to be potentially materially misstated
- We consider the estimate is unlikely to be materially misstated however management's estimation process contains assumptions we consider optimistic
- We consider the estimate is unlikely to be materially misstated however management's estimation process contains assumptions we consider cautious
- We consider management's process is appropriate and key assumptions are neither optimistic or cautious

# Significant findings – key estimates and judgements

Accounting area	Summary of management's policy	Auditor commentary	Assessment																								
<b>Net pension liability – £755m</b>	<p>The Council's total net pension liability at 31 March 2020 is £755m (PY £802m) Somerset Pension Fund Local Government and unfunded defined benefit pension scheme obligations. The Council uses Barnett Waddingham to provide actuarial valuations of the Council's assets and liabilities derived from these schemes. A full actuarial valuation is required every three years.</p> <p>The latest full actuarial valuation was completed in 2020. A roll forward approach is used in intervening periods which utilises key assumptions such as life expectancy, discount rates, salary growth and investment return. Given the significant value of the net pension fund liability, small changes in assumptions can result in significant valuation movements. There has been a £73.786m net actuarial loss during 2019/20.</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>We identified the controls put in place by management to ensure that the pension fund liability is not materially misstated. We also assessed whether these controls were implemented as expected and whether they are sufficient to mitigate the risk of material misstatement. This included gaining assurances over the data provided to the actuary to ensure it was robust and consistent with our understanding. No issues were identified from our review of the controls in place.</li> <li>We also evaluated the competence, expertise and objectivity of the actuary who carried out your pension fund valuations and gained an understanding of the basis on which the valuations were carried out. This included undertaking procedures to confirm the reasonableness of the actuarial assumptions made:</li> </ul> <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Assumption</th> <th>Actuary Value</th> <th>PwC range</th> <th>Assessment</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>Discount rate</td> <td>2.35%</td> <td>2.35%</td> <td>●</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Pension increase rate</td> <td>1.90%</td> <td>1.85% to 1.95%</td> <td>●</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Salary growth</td> <td>2.90%</td> <td>Varies by employer</td> <td>●</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Life expectancy – Males currently aged 45 and 65</td> <td>24.7 / 23.3</td> <td>22.8 – 24.7 21.4 – 23.3</td> <td>●</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Life expectancy – Females currently aged 45 and 65</td> <td>26.2 / 24.7</td> <td>25.2 – 26.2 23.7 – 24.7</td> <td>●</td> </tr> </tbody> </table> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>We checked the consistency of the pension fund asset and liability and disclosures in notes to the financial statements with the actuarial reports and did not identify any inconsistencies.</li> <li>The Authority has considered that the impact of GMP equalisation is not material to the Statement of Accounts. Based on our review of this area we concur with this view.</li> <li>A consultation was launched in July 2020 in relation to the remedy for the McCloud judgment. In discussion with the actuary it was confirmed that the consultation would not have a material impact on the pension liability of the Council as at 31-03-20</li> </ul>	Assumption	Actuary Value	PwC range	Assessment	Discount rate	2.35%	2.35%	●	Pension increase rate	1.90%	1.85% to 1.95%	●	Salary growth	2.90%	Varies by employer	●	Life expectancy – Males currently aged 45 and 65	24.7 / 23.3	22.8 – 24.7 21.4 – 23.3	●	Life expectancy – Females currently aged 45 and 65	26.2 / 24.7	25.2 – 26.2 23.7 – 24.7	●	<p>●</p> <p><b>Green</b></p>
Assumption	Actuary Value	PwC range	Assessment																								
Discount rate	2.35%	2.35%	●																								
Pension increase rate	1.90%	1.85% to 1.95%	●																								
Salary growth	2.90%	Varies by employer	●																								
Life expectancy – Males currently aged 45 and 65	24.7 / 23.3	22.8 – 24.7 21.4 – 23.3	●																								
Life expectancy – Females currently aged 45 and 65	26.2 / 24.7	25.2 – 26.2 23.7 – 24.7	●																								

## Assessment

- We disagree with the estimation process or judgements that underpin the estimate and consider the estimate to be potentially materially misstated
- We consider the estimate is unlikely to be materially misstated however management's estimation process contains assumptions we consider optimistic
- We consider the estimate is unlikely to be materially misstated however management's estimation process contains assumptions we consider cautious
- We consider management's process is appropriate and key assumptions are neither optimistic or cautious

# Significant findings – matters discussed with management

This section provides commentary on the significant matters we discussed with management during the course of the audit.

## Significant matter

### PPE Valuation material valuation uncertainty

The Covid-19 pandemic commenced within the last two weeks of the 2019-20 financial year and created a large uncertainty in financial markets and the market for other assets.

This led to the Royal Institute of Chartered Surveyors (RICs) issuing guidance identifying that all valuations will have a material valuation uncertainty as at 31 March 2020. The Council's draft statement of accounts did not include a material valuation uncertainty disclosure and it was our view, as external auditors, that such a disclosure should be included.

## Commentary

The Council values 20% of their assets on a rolling five year basis and use any significant movements identified to consider whether there has been a material movement in that class of assets. This valuation is carried out as at 1 September with a further review at 31 March to ensure there has been no material movement since the date of the valuation. There is, therefore, a potentially significant balance of assets that is not valued within the financial year.

The Covid-19 pandemic outbreak commenced within the last two weeks of the 2019-20 financial year and created a large uncertainty in a number of markets. This led to RICs issuing guidance to its members that a material valuation uncertainty should be included within the valuer's report and subsequently in the statement of accounts.

The Valuer's report and the draft accounts did not include a material valuation uncertainty and further discussions were held with management to establish the rationale for this approach. Whilst it is recognised that the materiality to which the valuer works is different to that used for audit purposes, it was also our view, as external auditor, that there was sufficient uncertainty to have a potential material impact on the statement of accounts, although not necessarily on the valuers report.

## Auditor view

It is the view of the auditor that a material valuation uncertainty for the PPE valuation should be included in the accounts to reflect the uncertainty that existed at the balance sheet date.

This has been discussed with management and an appropriate disclosure has been included within the updated version of the accounts.

# Significant findings – going concern

## Our responsibility

As auditors, we are required to “obtain sufficient appropriate audit evidence about the appropriateness of management's use of the going concern assumption in the preparation and presentation of the financial statements and to conclude whether there is a material valuation uncertainty about the entity's ability to continue as a going concern” (ISA (UK) 570).

## Going concern material valuation uncertainty disclosures

It has been a challenging end of year due to the Covid-19 pandemic and the impact of this has been seen in the closure of schools and the need to provide other critical services in a different and safe way, for staff and service users. There are further challenges of reopening services under new government guidelines; with staff absences due to either illness or self-isolation and the need to free up capacity of teams to provide support on top of their normal responsibilities. Whilst the Council is facing these significant challenges, management does not anticipate that the Council will have to fund its gross service expenditure through the use of its reserves. However, given the Council's past performance in terms of its use of reserves to fund service pressures and the increased burden from the impact of Covid-19, which will be greater in 2020-21, we have identified this as an area of focus in our audit.

We therefore identified the adequacy of disclosures relating to material uncertainties that may cast doubt on the group and Council's ability to continue as a going concern in the financial statements as a significant risk requiring special audit consideration. Given the sensitive nature of these disclosures, this is one of the most significant assessed risks of material misstatement.

## Going concern commentary

### Management's assessment process

Management have a reasonable expectation that the services provided by the Council will continue for the foreseeable future.

In the 'Assessment of Going Concern Status for the Statement of Accounts 2019/20' report dated August 2020 the Section 151 Officer concludes *'It is appropriate for Somerset County Council to produce its accounts on a going concern basis and no material uncertainties exist'*.

### Work performed

We have reviewed the Section 151 Officer's going concern assessment and the MTFP. We have reviewed the associated disclosures in the financial statements.

### Concluding comments

- We concur with the S151 Officer's view that there are no material uncertainties that would require disclosure under ISA 570.
- On the basis of our work, it is appropriate to issue an unmodified audit opinion on going concern.

## Auditor commentary

Management has concluded it remains a going concern and it is appropriate to continue to prepare its accounts on a going concern basis. We note that:

- the Council has delivered its in year savings target and has managed the financial pressures to ensure expenditure remains within the approved budget.
- the Council delivered an underspend of £6.4 million for 2019/20 and contributed a net £32.7m to general fund balances and earmarked reserves, providing further resilience to the future financial position
- the budget setting processes for 2019/20 is considered more robust than previous years and builds on the progress made in 2018/19 where the budget was rebased mid-year
- the S151 Officer routinely monitors the Council's financial position and reports regularly to Members and the Senior Leadership Team (SLT), which has demonstrated robust challenge
- cash flow projections do not identify any risk of the inability of the Council to meet its financial responsibilities going forward.

- Our work confirmed that management's arrangements for assessing going concern are adequate and management's use of the going concern assumption as a basis for the preparation of the financial statements is reasonable
- We have not identified any material uncertainties that may cast significant doubt on the Authority's ability to continue as a going concern for the foreseeable future.

## Other matters for communication

We set out below details of other matters which we, as auditors, are required by auditing standards and the Code to communicate to those charged with governance.

Issue	Auditor commentary
<b>Matters in relation to fraud</b>	We have previously discussed the risk of fraud with the Audit Committee. We have not been made aware of any incidents in the period and no issues have been identified during the course of our audit procedures.
<b>Matters in relation to related parties</b>	We are not aware of any related parties or related party transactions which have not been disclosed.
<b>Matters in relation to laws and regulations</b>	You have not made us aware of any significant incidences of non-compliance with relevant laws and regulations and we have not identified any incidences from our audit work.
<b>Written representations</b>	A standard letter of representation has been requested from the Authority, which is included in the Audit Committee papers.
<b>Confirmation requests from third parties</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• We requested from management permission to send confirmation requests for bank and investment balances. This permission was granted and the requests were sent. We have yet to receive confirmation for four investment balances and continue to work with management to complete this process. Any issues identified from this work will be reported to members at Audit Committee</li> <li>• We requested from management permission to send confirmation requests to the pension fund auditor. This permission was granted and the requests were sent. We have not yet received the final response from the pension fund auditor and will require this prior to issuing our opinion.</li> </ul>
<b>Disclosures</b>	Our review found no material omissions in the financial statements.
<b>Audit evidence and explanations/significant difficulties</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• All information and explanations requested from management were provided.</li> <li>• We would like to take this opportunity to record our appreciation for the assistance provided by the finance team and other staff during our audit.</li> </ul>

# Other responsibilities under the Code

Issue	Commentary
<b>Other information</b>	<p>We are required to give an opinion on whether the other information published together with the audited financial statements (including the Annual Governance Statement, Narrative Report and Pension Fund Financial Statements), is materially inconsistent with the financial statements or our knowledge obtained in the audit or otherwise appears to be materially misstated.</p> <p>No inconsistencies have been identified.</p>
<b>Matters on which we report by exception</b>	<p>We are required to report on a number of matters by exception in a numbers of areas:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• If the Annual Governance Statement does not meet the disclosure requirements set out in the CIPFA/SOLACE guidance or is misleading or inconsistent with the other information of which we are aware from our audit</li> <li>• If we have applied any of our statutory powers or duties</li> </ul> <p>We have nothing to report on these matters.</p>
<b>Specified procedures for Whole of Government Accounts</b>	<p>We are required to carry out specified procedures (on behalf of the NAO) on the Whole of Government Accounts (WGA) consolidation pack under WGA group audit instructions.</p> <p>As the Council exceeds the specified group reporting threshold of £500m we examine and report on the consistency of the WGA consolidation pack with the Council's audited financial statements.</p> <p>The deadline for completion of this work is 31 December 2020 and therefore this work is not complete at this stage. The findings of this will be reported to you in our Annual Audit Letter.</p>
<b>Certification of the closure of the audit</b>	<p>We are unable to certify the closure of the 2019/20 audit of Somerset County Council in the audit opinion due to the following:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Whole of Government Accounts statement (deadline 31 December 2020)</li> <li>• Opinion on the consistency of the pension fund financial statements with the Pension Fund Annual Report</li> </ul>

# Value for Money

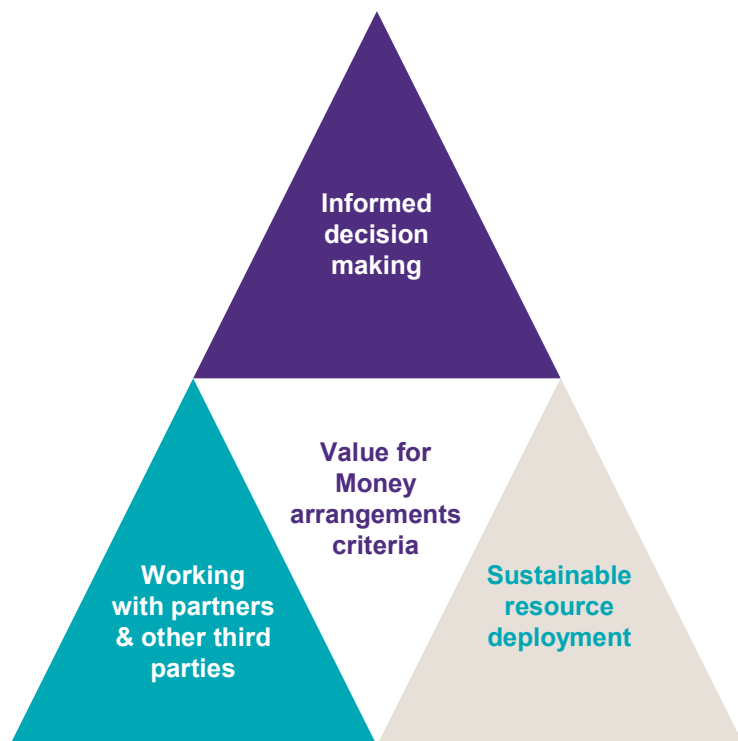
## Background to our VFM approach

We are required to satisfy ourselves that the Council has made proper arrangements for securing economy, efficiency and effectiveness in its use of resources. This is known as the Value for Money (VFM) conclusion.

We are required to carry out sufficient work to satisfy ourselves that proper arrangements are in place at the Council. In carrying out this work, we are required to follow the NAO's Auditor Guidance Note 3 (AGN 03) issued in April 2020. AGN 03 identifies one single criterion for auditors to evaluate:

*"In all significant respects, the audited body takes properly informed decisions and deploys resources to achieve planned and sustainable outcomes for taxpayers and local people."*

This is supported by three sub-criteria, as set out below:



## Risk assessment

We carried out an initial risk assessment in February 2020 and identified one significant risks in respect of Sustainable resource deployment: future financial sustainability. We communicated this risk to you in our Audit Plan presented to Audit Committee on 18 June 2020. Within the audit plan we noted:

- The Council has made significant progress since we issued an adverse qualified conclusion in 2017/18 due to poor budget management, failure to set and achieve realistic savings targets and an unsustainable level of reserves. 2018/19 saw the Council post a surplus and achieve over 95% of all savings targets, although this did necessitate a rebasing of the budget in September 2018 to allow for the unsustainable Adult and Children's social service expenditure levels.
- Demand led services continue to provide pressure on the Council's finances and a review undertaken by Grant Thornton's Public Services Advisory team in 2018/19 identified some areas for improvement, especially within Children's services. The Council continues to look to increase reserves which are still vulnerable to any significant unforeseen event as well as identifying savings through service delivery.
- Significant challenges remain and an element of savings and budget delivery is still reliant on non recurrent savings and one off funding. At month 9, the 2019/20 forecast was for £62k surplus after a transfer of £4.55m to reserves from contingency. The 2020/21 budget is balanced and noted that no further savings were required in order to achieve the balanced budget.

We have continued our review of relevant documents up to the date of giving our report, and have not identified any further significant risks where we need to perform further work.

# Value for Money

## Our work

AGN 03 requires us to disclose our views on significant qualitative aspects of the Council's arrangements for delivering economy, efficiency and effectiveness.

We have focused our work on the significant risks that we identified in the Council's arrangements. In arriving at our conclusion, our main considerations were:

- how budget setting, monitoring and outturn reports facilitate challenge of and delivery against budget;
- whether budget setting is sufficiently robust to set a realistic and achievable budget based on the requirements of demand led services and with regard to prior year performance and outturn;

the consistency between the original revenue budget and in-year financial monitoring including clear reporting on the delivery of savings that facilitate challenge and corrective action where overspends are identified;

the adequacy of year end financial reporting to members to include greater analysis of areas such as use of reserves or grants and application and achievement of transformational projects through the use of capital flexibilities; and

- the adequacy of the annual Section 25 assessment by the Director of Finance with regard to the adequacy of both general fund and earmarked reserves including any proposed actions to strengthen these going forward.

We have set out more detail on the risks we identified, the results of the work we performed, and the conclusions we drew from this work on pages 19 to 23.

## Overall conclusion

Based on the work we performed to address the significant risks, we are satisfied that the Council had proper arrangements for securing economy, efficiency and effectiveness in its use of resources.

The text of our report will confirm this.

## Recommendations for improvement

We discussed findings arising from our work with management and have agreed recommendations for improvement.

Our recommendations and management's response to these can be found in the Action Plan at Appendix A.

We noted that both Children's and Adult Services were overspent in 2019/20 and historically these have been the areas in which the council has struggled to contain spending within budget. It is accepted that these are both demand led services and that local factors can have a significant impact, both positive and adverse.

At month 2 of 2020/21, the overall Council's position shows a forecast overspend of £3.3m with both Children's services and Adult's services showing an adverse position of £2.4m and £2.9m respectively. There was an agreement that £5.1m of the Corporate Contingency budget be transferred to Adult services and £730k to Children's services to cover the additional costs in provider fees following the National Living Wage increases.

At month 4, the outturn forecast is a £1.2m surplus and whilst this is to be commended the use of contingency funds to assist demand led services remains a high risk and one the Council need to ensure they monitor closely.

## Significant difficulties in undertaking our work

We did not identify any significant difficulties in undertaking our work on your arrangements which we wish to draw to your attention.

## Significant matters discussed with management

There were no matters where no other evidence was available or matters of such significance to our conclusion or that we required written representation from management or those charged with governance.



# Value for Money

## Key findings

We set out below our key findings against the significant risks we identified through our initial risk assessment and further risks identified through our ongoing review of documents.

Significant risk	Findings and Conclusion
------------------	-------------------------

<b>Sustainable Resource Deployment: Future Financial Sustainability</b>	<p>The 2018/19 conclusion stated:</p> <p><i>'Having considered all the evidence from our initial VFM conclusion work...supplemented by the additional assurance...in the detail within this report, we are now satisfied that sufficient progress has been made since our adverse VFM conclusion in 2017/18 to conclude that the financial challenges facing the Council are no longer pervasive to the whole Council.</i></p> <p><i>Our VFM conclusion covers the whole of 2018/19 and we note that at the start of the 2018/19 year it was the poor budget setting process that resulted in the need for reactive emergency measures to identify and deliver further savings to balance the budget'.</i></p> <p>It further stated:</p> <p><i>'We therefore intend to issue an improved 'except for' VFM conclusion for 2018/19 concluding that the Council does have arrangements in place to ensure VFM in the use of its resources with the exception of its arrangements for ensuring sustainable resource deployment.</i></p> <p>It is against this background that the focus of the 2019/20 audit work has been to assess whether the Council has maintained the progress made in 2018/19 and continues to robustly manage the financial management and reporting process. As in prior years, the impact of demand led services and a need to have sufficiently robust reserve levels, in order to meet any unplanned expenditure, are critical to the financial resilience of the Council. This has been brought into sharper focus as a result of the Covid-19 pandemic.</p> <p>In February 2019, the Council set a gross budget of £780.2m and a net revenue budget of £328.0m. This net revenue budget position identified that the funding available fell short of the requirement by £15.4m, after implementing several initiatives, in order to achieve a balanced budget. Of the £15.4m decisions relating to £6.9m had been taken and these savings had been identified which left a balance of £8.5m to be identified.</p> <p>A key part of building the budget, that the Council has taken on and improved in the past two financial years, is recognising the unavoidable service pressures that add expenditure to the budget. The updated budget process has taken this into account. This showed that the pressures in 2019/20 amounted to £51.1m including £22.5m of demand from Adult and Children's services. These are the largest budgets and have been the greatest source of pressure on the Council for a number of years. In 2018/19 these areas were considered high risk and therefore the Council engaged independent auditor's experts to gain a fuller and more detailed understanding of the pressures and the processes put in place to mitigate and manage them going forward.</p> <p>Within this review the key lines of enquiry were:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Are specific Children's and Adults transformation and savings plans realistic?</li> <li>2. Have demand pressures been adequately forecast and provided for?</li> <li>3. Have cost and market pressures been adequately forecast and provided for? (cost pressures include the sufficiency and price of placements in both Adults and Children's external markets)</li> <li>4. Are robust arrangements in place to exercise demand and financial control in Adults/Children's including arrangements for activity monitoring, risk management and financial delegation.</li> </ol>
---	--

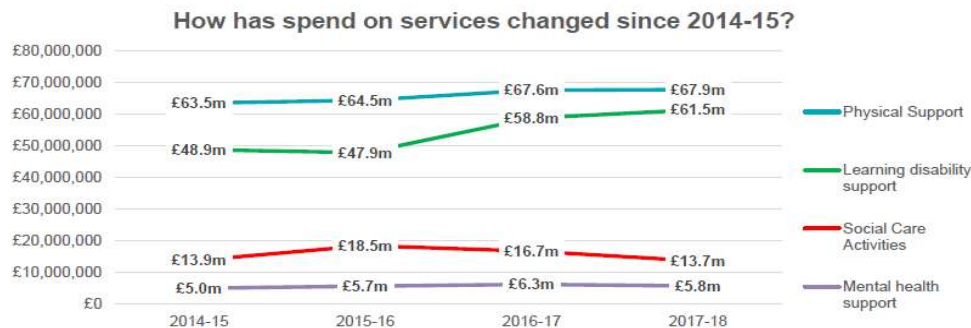
# Value for Money

## Significant risk

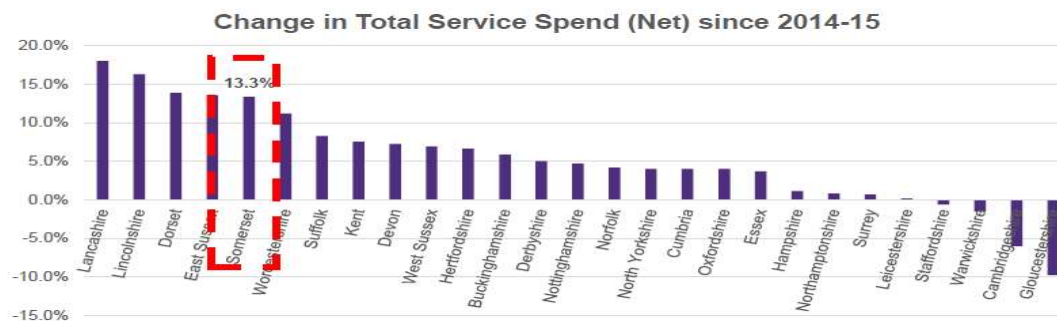
## Findings and Conclusion

### Sustainable Resource Deployment: Future Financial Sustainability

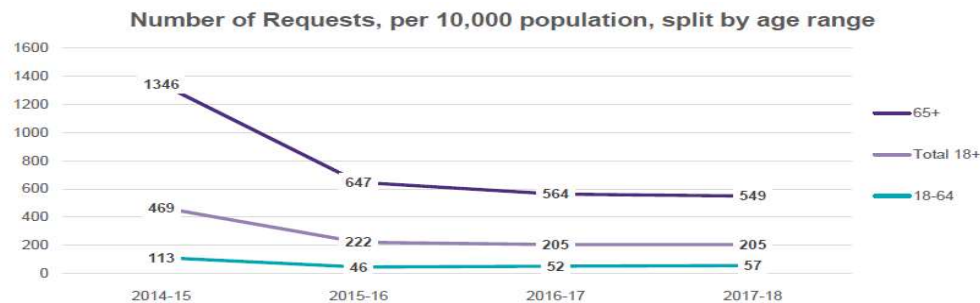
The review included a financial review and considered the viability of the MTFP and the spending pattern over past of financial years. The table below shows how spend has changed since 2014-15:



Although this is only up to 2017-18 (the date to which the data was available) it shows a rise in all categories with the exception of social care activities. This increase, and the negative impact on the Council is further demonstrated through benchmarking against peers:



It would, therefore, be assumed that with an increase in spending there is a corresponding increase in demand:



# Value for Money

## Significant risk

## Findings and Conclusion

### Sustainable Resource Deployment: Future Financial Sustainability

However, the table shows that there has been a decrease in demand, significantly in the over 65s, and therefore the conclusion was that the cost of care has increased exponentially over the past five financial years. Total Adult Social Care spend in 2018/19 was £132.2m and £127.9m which is a continued decrease from the 2017/18 position of £148.9m and again is reflective of the work the Council have done to reduce costs within the department.

Although there is an overall increase of approximately £20m, a number of significant movements from prior year have been implemented to arrive at the 2019/20 budget. The budget for demand led services has been reduced for both Children and Adults, when compared with the prior year outturn, and this raised concerns over the adequacy of assumptions given the continued increase in cost for these services and any potential increase in demand. In the case of adults, the budget reduces further in 2020/21 (recognising £7.2m of contingency in 2019/20 budget that will be available to these service lines amongst others). It is also noted that £3m of pay awards is not in the service line and included in non-service items.

Throughout the year the financial forecast outturn has varied and at month 4 was showing a balanced position. At month 8 the forecast outturn was a surplus of £858k and at the outturn the final position was a £6.4m surplus, prior to the receipt of Covid-19 central government funding. This, therefore, puts the Council's financial performance in a favourable light and clearly demonstrates the positive action the Council has taken in addressing the weaknesses identified in previous years' reviews. Within the reported forecast outturn position and the actual outturn it was noted that both Adults and Children's services were consistently adverse to the budgeted position. This moved from £132k at month 4 to a £1.3m adverse position for Adults and £467k at month 4 to an outturn of £411k for Children's. The final position for Children's services is a recovery from the forecast outturn at month 9 which was showing an adverse position of £2.1m.

The outturn position for Children's services has been achieved through underspending in other key areas which has offset the £3.2m overspend in external placements. In particular, the five largest underspends in Early Help, Fostering and Permanence, Fieldwork, CLA and Commissioning equate to approximately £3.2m. A further analysis of these underspends shows that £1.4m of the surplus is due to vacancies and that a one-off DfE grant of £515k was received for commissioning, totaling £1.9m. Both of these items are considered to be one off and opportunistic savings rather than the result of sustained savings programmes and it is an area that the Council will need to keep monitoring in order to ensure that there is a reduced reliance on such items in the future. Given that prior year issues have been identified in demand led services the combination of rising costs and one-off funding leaves the Council vulnerable to significant unforeseen expenditure that would require the use of reserves to ensure the budget is met.

It is a similar position for Adult Services, although perhaps more stark, as underspends achieved were due in large parts to £2.9m in vacancies. Further, whilst the outturn report identifies that there has been an increase in home care capacity there is little further explanation as to how the £1.5m overspend has been incurred. Again this indicates that those demand led services are the areas that pose the greatest risk to the Council's financial sustainability.

The overall position is also impacted by performance in other areas, most notably Economic and Community Infrastructure Service (ECI) which has reported a £3m favourable position. The majority of this is due to the Somerset Waste Partnership outturn which has reported a favourable position of £1.3m due, in large parts, to the reduction in landfill costs. This has been created due to a decrease in tonnage from both kerb side and commercial collections. It is not clear whether this is indicative of future patterns or an in-year position that could be reversed in future years.

Traffic management has also posted a favourable position of £817k, due to increased funding from areas such as Traffic Engineering and NRSWA although, again, it is not clear how long this funding will continue and at what level. There is, however, an adverse movement in parking services of £173k as a result of Covid-19 and it is expected that this will be exacerbated in 2020-21.

# Value for Money

## Significant risk

## Findings and Conclusion

### Sustainable Resource Deployment: Future Financial Sustainability

Further contributions to the surplus position are from ICT (£596k), due to slippage, resulting in an underspend but which requires a carry forward of £475k expenditure into 2020-21.

There are some favourable variances that will be reflected in the future underlying MTFP position, including underspending of contingencies resulting in £2.0m being transferred to the Budget Equalization reserve and the change in the pension deficit which has resulted in a recurrent saving of £991k.

In previous years' the robustness of the Council's reserves have been considered a significant issue and were not sufficient to safeguard the Council against future financial difficulties. This is also an area the council have looked to work on over the past two financial years and have made considerable progress. There is no official or formal guidance over what is an appropriate level of reserve that a Council needs to maintain and that is an assessment that they need to determine for themselves. Somerset have considered that 5% of the net budget is appropriate which, for 2019-20, would be approximately £16.5m. The Council has considered past performance and the previous ongoing reduction in reserves level and have looked to make sure that £16.5m is the minimum and that levels should exceed this, as far as possible. The budgeted target for the general fund was £19.7m which the Council have achieved and will look to maintain over the coming years.

Alongside the General Fund reserve the Council maintain earmarked reserves which, again, were areas of concern in previous VFM reviews and conclusions. The Council had seen reserves fall from £106m in 2014-15 to £43m in 2017-18 before picking up to £62.7m in 2018-19. The most notable movement in this was in earmarked reserves from £2.8m in 2017/18 to £26.5m in 2018-19 and this progress has continued into 2019-20 with a closing earmarked reserve balance of £47.2m.

In year contributions from services to earmarked reserves have added £10.6m. The majority of this is from the allocation of Corporate Contingency which accounts for £5m and is testament to the Council's closer control of budgets. The overall position has been further supplemented by £1.2m set aside for redundancies which is no longer required

Whilst it is noted above that reserves have increased the figures per the statement of accounts are as follows:

	2018/19	2019/20	Movement
General Fund – Schools	£17.468m	£6.006m	- £11.462m
General Fund – Others	£17.689m	£26.113m	£8.244m
Earmarked reserves	£26.494m	£69.529m	£43.035m
<b>TOTAL</b>	<b>£61.651m</b>	<b>£101.648m</b>	<b>£39.997m</b>

Following the Covid-19 pandemic further funding was provided to Councils to reflect the costs incurred and this has been applied to the Council's outturn position. The extra funding of £15.6m means that the total surplus for the year was £21.9m. The Council have taken the decision to move the extra funding received from the surplus to earmarked reserves which means earmarked reserves at outturn are £64.7m from the previous reported £47.2m. The variance between the figure reported to members and that reported in the statement of accounts is £4.9m. This is the unapproved amount to be moved to reserves as per the outturn report that has subsequently been approved.

# Value for Money

## Key findings

We set out below our key findings against the significant risks we identified through our initial risk assessment and further risks identified through our ongoing review of documents.

Significant risk	Findings and Conclusion
<b>Sustainable Resource Deployment: Future Financial Sustainability</b>	<p><b>Conclusion</b></p> <p>The overall position for the Council is a significant improvement on the position in 2017/18 that resulted in an adverse conclusion being issued and consideration being given to issuing of statutory recommendations by the auditor. This is the result of a change in focus from management who have taken difficult decisions and improved the budgeting and monitoring processes employed by the Council which has been supported by members who have provide greater challenge. This has led to increased scrutiny by members and an increased emphasis on ownership by the Senior Leadership Team to ensure that any overspends are accounted for and that appropriate plans are put in place to redress the adverse position.</p> <p>The Council continues to improve its financial management position which has resulted in a surplus being delivered for the year. There are, within the outturn position, indications that those areas where budget management and monitoring have caused issues in the previous years' remain challenging and require the Council to continue its focus and improved processes to ensure that a robust budget management system is in place. There are indications that the surplus has been bolstered by vacancies, which the Council are still looking to fill, one-off funding, and favourable changes in service demand that may or may not be sustained in future years.</p> <p>We can gain assurance from the improvement in the Council's reserve position that will provide some resilience for the Council in the medium term. Whilst the Council may now be in a position to absorb any unexpected future financial pressures it should not be viewed as an opportunity to relax controls or not maintain future year contributions to reserves. The Covid-19 pandemic has demonstrated how conditions can change and the impact that can have on local council's finances. Although the impact on Somerset has not been as severe as in other Councils both in the South West and nationally, had the pandemic or something similar occurred in 2017/18 the impact would have been very severe. The Council should see this as a reminder of what can occur and the impact it can have on finances and plan and manage accordingly.</p> <p>Recognising the significant progress made by the Council over the last two years and the current financial position, we intend to issue an unqualified VfM conclusion for 2019/20. However, we would emphasise that this should continue to be an area of scrutiny for management and members.</p>

# Independence and ethics

We confirm that there are no significant facts or matters that impact on our independence as auditors that we are required or wish to draw to your attention. We have complied with the Financial Reporting Council's Ethical Standard and confirm that we, as a firm, and each covered person, are independent and are able to express an objective opinion on the financial statements

We confirm that we have implemented policies and procedures to meet the requirements of the Financial Reporting Council's Ethical Standard and we as a firm, and each covered person, confirm that we are independent and are able to express an objective opinion on the financial statements.

Further, we have complied with the requirements of the National Audit Office's Auditor Guidance Note 01 issued in May 2020 which sets out supplementary guidance on ethical requirements for auditors of local public bodies.

Details of fees charged are detailed in Appendix D

## Audit and Non-audit services

For the purposes of our audit we have made enquiries of all Grant Thornton UK LLP teams providing services to the Council. The following non-audit services were identified.




Page 286

Service	£	Threats	Safeguards
<b>Non-audit related</b>			
Certification of Teacher's Pension Return	4,200	Self-Interest  Management	This is a recurring fee and therefore a self interest threat and management exits. However, the level of this recurring fee taken on its own is not considered to be a significant threat to independence as the fee for this work in comparison to the total fee for the audit of the County Council and in particular to Grant Thornton UK LLP's overall turnover. Furthermore the work relates to audit related services for which there is a fixed fee and no contingent element to the fee and commences after the audit of the statement of accounts. Further the Council has informed management who will decide whether to amend returns for our findings and will agree the accuracy of our reports on grants. These factors are deemed to adequately mitigate the perceived self-interest threat to an acceptable level.




The amounts detailed are fees agreed to-date for audit related and non-audit services to be undertaken by Grant Thornton UK LLP in the current financial year. These services are consistent with the Council's policy on the allotment of non-audit work to your auditors. Any changes and full details of all fees charged for audit related and non-audit related services by Grant Thornton UK LLP and by Grant Thornton International Limited network member Firms will be included in our Audit Findings report at the conclusion of the audit.

# Action plan

We have identified 3 recommendations for the Council as a result of issues identified during the course of our audit. We have agreed our recommendations with management and we will report on progress on these recommendations during the course of the 2020/21 audit. The matters reported here are limited to those deficiencies that we have identified during the course of our audit and that we have concluded are of sufficient importance to merit being reported to you in accordance with auditing standards.

Assessment	Issue and risk	Recommendations
 <b>Medium</b>	<p><b>Asset disposal - Farm</b></p> <p>The Council had mistakenly classified some proceeds as a deposit and hence did not dispose of the corresponding asset. The Council undertook an exercise to identify any other affected assets which resulted in £910k of assets being identified where the asset was overstated with a corresponding loss on disposals.</p>	<p>The council should ensure that all disposals are appropriately categorised and reflected accurately within the statement of accounts.</p> <p><b>Management response</b></p> <p>The recommendation is accepted and our processes will be reviewed to ensure that this does not happen in the future.</p>
 <b>Medium</b>	<p><b>Indexation of external structures</b></p> <p>When undertaking the valuation of land and buildings, it was identified that external structures were indexed twice, leading to an overstatement of assets of £2.49m</p>	<p>Management should ensure that valuations are based on appropriate indices and that these are calculated accurately to reflect the appropriate values within the statement of accounts</p> <p><b>Management response</b></p> <p>The recommendation is accepted and our processes will be reviewed to ensure that this does not happen in the future</p>
 <b>Medium</b>	<p><b>Mid-month estimates for capital projects</b></p> <p>A review of accruals for major capital projects identified that mid month project accruals had been incorrectly calculated and did not take account of the accrual spanning two financial years. This has led to an understatement of accruals in 2019/20 of £1.7m.</p>	<p>Management should ensure that there is a consistent approach to accruals methodology that is used by all service lines that are required to carry out the year end exercise. This should be reflected in the disclosures within the statement of accounts.</p> <p><b>Management response</b></p> <p>The recommendation is accepted and our processes will be reviewed to ensure that this does not happen in the future</p>

## Controls

-  High – Significant effect on control system
-  Medium – Effect on control system
-  Low – Best practice

# Follow up of prior year recommendations

We identified the following issues in the audit of Somerset County Council's 2018/19 financial statements, which resulted in 2 recommendations being reported in our 2018/19 Audit Findings report. We are pleased to report that management have implemented all of our recommendations.

Assessment	Issue and risk previously communicated	Update on actions taken to address the issue
✓	<p><b>Journals</b></p> <p>Testing of journals identified that officers have the ability to post and authorize their own journals. There is a risk of potentially fraudulent journals being posted.</p> <p>To reduce the risk of material error from journal adjustments made in the general ledger, the Council should include, in its journal policy, the requirement that all journals should be authorised by a second person</p>	<p>Although there is still no requirement for second authorisation of all journals, it is our view that there are sufficient mitigating controls through budget management and process review to provide assurance that no risk remains. We have carried out detailed risk rated testing of journals and have found no issues in relation to self authorisation. It is therefore considered that this recommendation has been address.</p>
✓	<p><b>Property, Plant and Equipment valuation</b></p> <p>On advice from the Council's valuer, a 24% downward revaluation has been applied to all school land assets not subject to a formal revaluation in the year to recognise the reductions identified in similar assets valued in year.</p> <p>This has not been based on a formal revaluation and in our opinion, is not appropriate basis for revaluing these assets as the reduction does not consider the specific factors of each asset individually in arriving at the appropriate carrying value.</p>	<p>A review of the 2019/20 revaluation has not identified any issues in regards to revaluation of asset classes. All items revalued in year have been undertaken based on observable inputs and use of indices to identify any significant movement. We have not identified any indication of a class of assets being revalued as a group on a single indicator and therefore considered that this recommendation has been addressed</p>

Page 288

## Assessment

- ✓ Action completed
- X Not yet addressed



# Audit adjustments

We are required to report all non trivial misstatements to those charged with governance, whether or not the accounts have been adjusted by management.

## Impact of adjusted misstatements

All adjusted misstatements are set out in detail below along with the impact on the key statements and the reported net expenditure for the year ending 31 March 2020.

Detail	Comprehensive Income and Expenditure Statement £'000	Statement of Financial Position £' 000	Impact on total net expenditure £'000
Testing of long term revenue grant receipt in advance (RIA) identified that there had been a misclassification between long and short term and has been adjusted within the balance sheet		Non Current Liability RIA (884) Short Term creditors 657 Current Liability RIA 227	0
<b>Overall impact</b>	<b>£0</b>	<b>£0</b>	<b>£0</b>

## Misclassification and disclosure changes

The table below provides details of misclassification and disclosure changes identified during the audit which have been made in the final set of financial statements.

Disclosure omission	Detail	Auditor recommendations	Adjusted?
<b>Long term borrowing (note 34a)</b>	A loan amounting to £3m should be classified as “due in five to 10 years” instead of “due in more than 10 years”. The error was as a result of roundings in relation to years-to-maturity	Management should review calculations for classification of loans to ensure that these are appropriately disclosed within the statement of accounts and associated disclosures	✓
<b>Audit fee (note 20)</b>	Additional audit fees of £21,350 had been omitted from the audit fees paid in 2019-20.	The Council should ensure audit fees disclosed in the statement of accounts is reflective of the costs incurred in the financial year.	✓
<b>Capital commitments (note 24)</b>	The total of capital commitments identified within the statement of accounts did not reconcile to the figure reported to members. This required an amendment from £317.058m to £357.881m	Management should ensure that disclosures within the statement of accounts are consistent with information reported to members	✓
<b>Critical judgements and Estimation uncertainty</b>	Review of the disclosures identified that some surplus asset valuations, school governing bodies and PFI should be removed as these did not have a material impact on the statement of accounts	Management should ensure all disclosures within critical judgements and estimation uncertainty could potentially have a material impact on the statement of accounts to comply with the requirements of the code	✓
<b>General disclosures</b>	Other general amendments	Other amendments including spelling, grammar and syntax and other minor disclosures which have not been separately disclosed should be adjusted and included	✓

## Appendix C

# Audit adjustments

## Impact of unadjusted misstatements

The table below provides details of adjustments identified during the 2019/20 audit which have not been made within the final set of financial statements. The Audit Committee is required to approve management's proposed treatment of all items recorded within the table below:

Detail	Comprehensive Income and Expenditure Statement £'000	Statement of Financial Position £' 000	Impact on total net expenditure £'000	Reason for not adjusting
Testing of disposed assets identified proceeds in relation to an asset had been incorrectly classified as a deposit rather than a disposal. This should have been recognised as a loss on disposal	910	(910)	910	Not material
Within the valuation of buildings it was identified that the indexation of external factors had been double counted which has led to an overstatement in the value of assets.	2,488	(2,488)	2,488	Not material
A review of accruals for major capital projects identified that mid month project accruals had been incorrectly calculated and did not take account of the accrual spanning two financial years. This has led to an understatement of accruals in 2019/20	(1,671)	1,671	(1,671)	Not material
<b>Overall impact</b>	<b>£1,727</b>	<b>(£1,727)</b>	<b>(£1,727)</b>	

## Impact of prior year unadjusted misstatements

The table below provides details of adjustments identified during the prior year audit which had not been made within the final set of 2018/19 financial statements.

Detail	Comprehensive Income and Expenditure Statement £'000	Statement of Financial Position £' 000	Impact on total net expenditure £'000	Reason for not adjusting
Testing of a creditor accrual of £558k to supporting evidence identified that the value was £904k. The variance is due to the Authority removing £346k of internal recharges which they were unable to evidence. Therefore creditors are potentially understated and the error has been extrapolated.		1,900	1,900	Not material
<b>Overall impact</b>		<b>£1,900</b>	<b>£1,900</b>	

## Appendix D

# Fees

We confirm below our final fees charged for the audit and provision of non-audit services

<b>Audit fees</b>	<b>Proposed fee</b>	<b>Final fee</b>
Council Audit	£76,902	£98,752
<b>Total audit fees (excluding VAT)</b>	<b>£76,902</b>	<b>£98,752</b>

The fees do not reconcile to the financial statements due to the following items

• fees per financial statements	£76,902
• Raising the bar	£4,500
• Increased pension review	£3,000
• PPE Valuations – work of experts	£7,350
• Additional VfM work	£5,000
• New standards	£2,000
• total fees per above	£98,752

<b>Non-audit fees for other services</b>	<b>Proposed fee</b>	<b>Final fee</b>
Certification Audit	£4,000	£TBC
<b>Total non- audit fees (excluding VAT)</b>	<b>£4,000</b>	<b>£TBC</b>



© 2020 Grant Thornton UK LLP. All rights reserved.

'Grant Thornton' refers to the brand under which the Grant Thornton member firms provide assurance, tax and advisory services to their clients and/or refers to one or more member firms, as the context requires.

Grant Thornton UK LLP is a member firm of Grant Thornton International Ltd (GTIL). GTIL and the member firms are not a worldwide partnership. GTIL and each member firm is a separate legal entity. Services are delivered by the member firms. GTIL does not provide services to clients. GTIL and its member firms are not agents of, and do not obligate, one another and are not liable for one another's acts or omissions.

Somerset County Council  
Audit Committee – 24 September 2020

---

## **APPROVAL OF PENSION FUND ACCOUNTS 2019/20**

Lead Officer: Jason Vaughan Section 151 Officer  
Author: Anton Sweet, Service Manager - Investments  
Contact Details: [asweet@somerset.gov.uk](mailto:asweet@somerset.gov.uk) or (01823) 359584  
Cabinet Member: N/A  
Division and Local Member: N/A

### **1. Summary/link to the Annual Plan**

- 1.1** As part of the formal process of closing the Pension Fund's 2019/20 accounts, the Chief Financial Officer is required to approve the draft Statement of Accounts by 31 August, this has already been done. The Audit Committee is subsequently required to approve the audited accounts by 30 November.
- 1.2** Grant Thornton have completed their audit work and have issued The Audit Findings Report for the pension fund and this is included in the papers. The report, which will be presented by our external auditors, summarises the findings from the 2019/20 audit of the Pension Fund financial statements.
- 1.3** The report is a very positive report for the Pension Fund. The report indicates that the accounts have received an unqualified opinion.

### **2. Issues for consideration**

- 2.1** Members are asked to:
  - Consider the matters raised in Grant Thornton's report;
  - Approve the audited accounts of the Pension Fund for 2019/20; and
  - Approve the letter of representation on behalf of the Council.

### **3. Background**

- 3.1** None

### **4. The Next Steps**

- 4.1** After approval of the Accounts, Letter of Representation and on receipt of Grant Thornton's report and certificate, the Statement of Accounts will be published and copies made available on the internet.

### **5. Background Papers**

- 5.1** None

**Note:** For sight of individual background papers please contact the report author.

This page is intentionally left blank



# The Audit Findings for Somerset Pension Fund

Year ended 31 March 2020  
Page 205  
14 September 2020



# Contents



Your key Grant Thornton  
team members are:

**Barrie Morris**

Key Audit Partner

T: 0117 305 7708

E: barrie.morris@uk.gt.com

**David Johnson**

Audit Manager

T: 0117 305 7727

E: david.a.johnson@uk.gt.com

**Steph Thayer**

In Charge Accountant

T: 0117 305 7821

E: steph.e.Thayer@uk.gt.com

## Section

	Page
1. Headlines	3
2. Financial statements	5
3. Independence and ethics	12

## Appendices

A. Follow up of prior year recommendations	13
B. Audit adjustments	14
C. Fees	15

The contents of this report relate only to those matters which came to our attention during the conduct of our normal audit procedures which are designed for the purpose of expressing our opinion on the financial statements. Our audit is not designed to test all internal controls or identify all areas of control weakness. However, where, as part of our testing, we identify control weaknesses, we will report these to you. In consequence, our work cannot be relied upon to disclose all defalcations or other irregularities, or to include all possible improvements in internal control that a more extensive special examination might identify. This report has been prepared solely for your benefit and should not be quoted in whole or in part without our prior written consent. We do not accept any responsibility for any loss occasioned to any third party acting, or refraining from acting on the basis of the content of this report, as this report was not prepared for, nor intended for, any other purpose.

Grant Thornton UK LLP is a limited liability partnership registered in England and Wales: No.OC307742. Registered office: 30 Finsbury Square, London, EC2A 1AG. A list of members is available from our registered office. Grant Thornton UK LLP is authorised and regulated by the Financial Conduct Authority. Grant Thornton UK LLP is a member firm of Grant Thornton International Ltd (GTIL). GTIL and the member firms are not a worldwide partnership. Services are delivered by the member firms. GTIL and its member firms are not agents of, and do not obligate, one another and are not liable for one another's acts or omissions.



# Headlines

This table summarises the key findings and other matters arising from the statutory audit of Somerset Pension Fund ('the Pension Fund') and the preparation of the Pension Fund's financial statements for the year ended 31 March 2020 for those charged with governance.

<p><b>Covid-19</b></p>	<p>The outbreak of the Covid-19 coronavirus pandemic has had a significant impact on the normal operations of the Pension Fund.</p> <p>The Pension Fund have faced a number of challenges including operational capacity, remote working and delays from third parties including external confirmation.</p> <p>Authorities are still required to prepare financial statements in accordance with the relevant accounting standards and the Code of Audit Practice, albeit to an extended deadline for the preparation of the financial statements up to 31 August 2020 and the date for audited financials statements to 30 November 2020.</p>	<p>We have considered emerging guidance issued by the Financial Reporting Council (FRC), CIPFA and actively contributed to audit firm and NAO technical meetings where the impact of the virus on the financial reporting disclosures and audit approach has been discussed.</p> <p>We updated our audit risk assessment to consider the impact of the pandemic on our audit which was reflected in our Audit Plan. In the Plan we reported an additional financial statement risk in respect of Covid-19 and highlighted the impact on our VfM approach. Further detail is set out on page 6.</p> <p>Restrictions for non-essential travel has meant both the Pension Fund and audit teams have had to develop new remote access working arrangements including remote accessing financial systems, video calling and alternative procedures over the verification of completeness and accuracy of information produced by the entity. There have also been key challenges for the Pension such access to key data from external organisations and changes to governance requirements.</p>
<p><b>Financial statements</b></p>	<p>Under International Standards of Audit (UK) (ISAs) and the National Audit Office (NAO) Code of Audit Practice ('the Code'), we are required to report whether, in our opinion, the Pension Fund's financial statements:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• give a true and fair view of the financial position of the Pension Fund and its income and expenditure for the year; and</li> <li>• have been properly prepared in accordance with the CIPFA/LASAAC code of practice on local authority accounting and prepared in accordance with the Local Audit and Accountability Act 2014.</li> </ul>	<p>Our audit work was completed remotely during July to September 2020. Our findings are summarised on pages 5 to 11. We have not identified any adjustments to the financial statements that have resulted in an adjustment to the to the Pension Fund's reported financial position. Audit adjustments are detailed in Appendix B. Our follow up of recommendations from the prior year's audit are detailed in Appendix A.</p> <p>Our work is substantially complete and there are no matters of which we are aware that would require modification of our audit opinion or material changes to the financial statements, subject to the following outstanding matters;</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Confirmation of experience items;</li> <li>• receipt of management representation letter;</li> <li>• review of the Annual Report; and</li> <li>• review of the final set of financial statements.</li> </ul> <p>Our anticipated audit report opinion will be unqualified including an Emphasis of Matter paragraph, highlighting asset valuation material uncertainties</p>

## Acknowledgements

We would like to take this opportunity to record our appreciation for the assistance and timely collaboration provided by the finance team and other staff during these unprecedented times.

# Audit approach

## Overview of the scope of our audit

This Audit Findings Report presents the observations arising from the audit that are significant to the responsibility of those charged with governance to oversee the financial reporting process, as required by International Standard on Auditing (UK) 260 and the Code of Audit Practice ('the Code'). Its contents have been discussed with management.

As auditor we are responsible for performing the audit, in accordance with International Standards on Auditing (UK) and the Code, which is directed towards forming and expressing an opinion on the financial statements that have been prepared by management with the oversight of those charged with governance. The audit of the financial statements does not relieve management or those charged with governance of their responsibilities for the preparation of the financial statements.

## Audit approach

Our audit approach was based on a thorough understanding of the Pension Fund's business and is risk based, and in particular included:

- An evaluation of the Pension Fund's internal controls environment, including its IT systems and controls; and
- Substantive testing on significant transactions and material account balances, including the procedures outlined in this report in relation to the key audit risks

We have not had to alter our audit plan, as communicated to you on 18 June 2020, which reflected our response to the Covid-19 pandemic.

## Conclusion

We have substantially completed our audit of your financial statements and subject to outstanding queries being resolved, we anticipate issuing an unqualified audit opinion following the Audit Committee meeting on 24 September 2020. These outstanding items include:

- Confirmation of experience items;
- receipt of management representation letter;
- review of the Annual Report; and
- review of the final set of financial statements.

## Our approach to materiality

The concept of materiality is fundamental to the preparation of the financial statements and the audit process and applies not only to the monetary misstatements but also to disclosure requirements and adherence to acceptable accounting practice and applicable law.

We have revised the performance materiality percentage to reflect the increased risk due to the decrease in the asset value which is partly due to the normal trading activities of the fund but also reflects the position as at 31 March 2020. This in part is due to the fall in market values as a result of covid-19 and the reduced materiality also takes this into account.

	Pension Fund (£)	Qualitative factors considered
Materiality for the financial statements	20,558,000	This equates to 1% of total net assets for the 2019/20 financial year
Performance materiality	15,419,000	This equates to 75% of materiality
Trivial matters	1,028,000	ISA 260 defines 'clearly trivial' as matters that are clearly inconsequential, whether taken individually or in aggregate and whether judged by any quantitative or qualitative criteria

# Significant audit risks

## Risks identified in our Audit Plan

### Covid-19

The global outbreak of the Covid-19 virus pandemic has led to unprecedented uncertainty for all organisations, requiring urgent business continuity arrangements to be implemented. We expect current circumstances will have an impact on the production and audit of the financial statements for the year ended 31 March 2020, including and not limited to:

- Remote working arrangements and redeployment of staff to critical front line duties may impact on the quality and timing of the production of the financial statements, and the evidence we can obtain through physical observation;
- Volatility of financial and property markets will increase the uncertainty of assumptions applied by management to asset valuation and receivable recovery estimates, and the reliability of evidence we can obtain to corroborate management estimates;
- Financial uncertainty will require management to reconsider financial forecasts supporting their going concern assessment and whether material uncertainties for a period of at least 12 months from the anticipated date of approval of the audited financial statements have arisen; and
- Disclosures within the financial statements will require significant revision to reflect the unprecedented situation and its impact on the preparation of the financial statements as at 31 March 2020 in accordance with IAS1, particularly in relation to material uncertainties.

We therefore identified the global outbreak of the Covid-19 virus as a significant risk, which was one of the most significant assessed risks of material misstatement.

## Auditor commentary

We:

- worked with management to understand the implications the response to the Covid-19 pandemic had on the organisation's ability to prepare the financial statements and update financial forecasts and assessed the implications for our materiality calculations. Changes were made to materiality levels previously reported as a result of the change in the total value of assets. The draft financial statements were provided on 17 July 2020;
- liaised with other audit suppliers, regulators and government departments to co-ordinate practical cross-sector responses to issues as and when they arose.;
- evaluated the adequacy of the disclosures in the financial statements that arose in light of the Covid-19 pandemic;
- evaluated whether sufficient audit evidence could be obtained through remote technology;
- evaluated whether sufficient audit evidence could be obtained to corroborate significant management estimates such as assets and the pension fund liability valuations;
- evaluated management's assumptions that underpin the revised financial forecasts and the impact on management's going concern assessment;
- discussed with management the implications for our audit report where we have been unable to obtain sufficient audit evidence; and
- engaged the use of auditor experts for higher risk audited bodies for asset valuations.

Our work has not identified any issues in regards to covid-19 testing

# Significant audit risks

## Risks identified in our Audit Plan

### The Revenue cycle includes fraudulent transactions

Under ISA (UK) 240 there is a rebuttable presumed risk that revenue may be misstated due to the improper recognition of revenue.

This presumption can be rebutted if the auditor concludes that there is no risk of material misstatement due to fraud relating to revenue recognition.

Having considered the risk factors set out in ISA240 and the nature of the revenue streams at the Fund, we have determined that the risk of fraud arising from revenue recognition can be rebutted, because:

- there is little incentive to manipulate revenue recognition
- opportunities to manipulate revenue recognition are very limited
- the culture and ethical frameworks of local authorities, including Somerset Pension Fund mean that all forms of fraud are seen as unacceptable

Therefore we do not consider this to be a significant risk for Somerset Pension Fund.

### Management override of controls

Under ISA (UK) 240 there is a non-rebuttable presumed risk that the risk of management over-ride of controls is present in all entities

We therefore identified management override of control, in particular journals, management estimates and transactions outside the course of business as a significant risk, which was one of the most significant assessed risks of material misstatement.

## Auditor commentary

Having considered the risk factors set out in ISA240 and the nature of the revenue streams at the Fund, we have determined that the risk of fraud arising from revenue recognition can be rebutted, because:

- there is little incentive to manipulate revenue recognition
- opportunities to manipulate revenue recognition are very limited
- the culture and ethical frameworks of local authorities, including Somerset as the Administering Authority of Somerset Pension Fund, mean that all forms of fraud are seen as unacceptable

Our audit work has not identified any issues in respect of revenue recognition.

We addressed the significant risk of management override of controls by:

- evaluating the design effectiveness of management controls over journals
- Analysing the journals listing and determine the criteria for selecting high risk unusual journals
- testing high risk journals recorded during the year and after the draft accounts stage for appropriateness and corroboration
- gaining an understanding of the accounting estimates and critical judgements applied made by management and considered their reasonableness with regard to corroborative evidence
- evaluating the rationale for any changes in accounting policies, estimates or significant unusual transactions

Our audit work has not identified any issues in respect of management override of controls.

# Significant audit risks

## Risks identified in our Audit Plan

### The valuation of Level 3 investments

The Fund revalues its investments on an annual basis to ensure that the carrying value is not materially different from the fair value at the financial statements date.

By their nature Level 3 investment valuations lack observable inputs. These valuations therefore represent a significant estimate by management in the financial statements

Under ISA 315 significant risks often relate to significant non-routine transactions and judgemental matters. Level 3 investments by their very nature require a significant degree of judgement to reach an appropriate valuation at year end.

Management utilise the services of investment managers and custodians as valuation experts to estimate the fair value as at 31 March 2020.

We therefore identified valuation of Level 3 investments as a significant risk, which was one of the most significant assessed risks of material misstatement

## Auditor commentary

In order to address the significant risk of valuation of level 3 investments being incorrect we performed the following;

- gained an understanding of the Fund's process for valuing level 3 investments and evaluate the design of the associated controls;
- reviewed the nature and basis of estimated values and consider what assurance management has over the year end valuations provided for these types of investments;
- considered the competence, expertise and objectivity of any management experts used;
- reviewed the qualifications of the expert to value Level 3 investments at year end and gain an understanding of how the valuation of these investments has been reached; and
- for a sample of investments, tested the valuation by obtaining and reviewing the audited accounts, (where available) at the latest date for individual investments and agreeing these to the fund manager reports at that date. Reconciled those values to the values at 31 March 2019 with reference to known movements in the intervening period.

Our audit work has not identified any issues in respect of the valuation of these investments.

# Significant findings – going concern

## Our responsibility

As auditors, we are required to “obtain sufficient appropriate audit evidence about the appropriateness of management's use of the going concern assumption in the preparation and presentation of the financial statements and to conclude whether there is a material uncertainty about the entity's ability to continue as a going concern” (ISA (UK) 570).

## Going concern commentary

### Management's assessment process

Management have a reasonable expectation that the services provided by the Pension Fund will continue for the foreseeable future.

Page 302

## Auditor commentary

Management has concluded it remains a going concern and it is appropriate to continue to prepare its accounts on a going concern basis. We note that:

Given the long term nature of the pension fund management consider there is little risk of material uncertainty in respect of the going concern assumption. Future funding contributions have been set by an independent actuary which further mitigates the risk. The funding valuation covers a period of 3 years and assumes a period of 16 years for deficit recovery. The 2019 triennial review was completed during 2019/20 and comes into effect from 1 April 2020. This review sets the employer contribution rates for future service and deficit recovery payments from 1 April.

The Fund has a significant level of cash which are held by fund managers and include significant investments in marketable equities. The value of investments held provide ample potential cash to meet outflows in terms of pension payments/ or lump sums for a number of years and well past the 12 months period to the end of September 2021 used to assess going concern

## Work performed

We have reviewed the Pension Funds funding valuation which covers a period of three years and given the long term nature of the pension scheme there is little risk of material uncertainty in respect of going concern assumption

- Our work confirmed that management's arrangements for assessing going concern are adequate and management's use of the going concern assumption as a basis for the preparation of the financial statements is reasonable
- We have not identified any material uncertainties that may cast significant doubt on the Pension Fund's ability to continue as a going concern for the foreseeable future.

## Concluding comments

- We concur with the S151 Officer's view that there are no material uncertainties that would require disclosure under ISA 570.
- On the basis of our work, it is appropriate to issue an unmodified audit opinion on going concern.

# Significant findings – matters discussed with management

This section provides commentary on the significant matters we discussed with management during the course of the audit.

## Significant matter

### Asset valuation

The Covid-19 pandemic commenced within the last two weeks of the 2019-20 financial year and created a large uncertainty in financial markets and the market for other assets.

Whilst the main impact is considered to be within the property market there is still an impact on investment assets given the uncertainty that existed within the market at the 31 March 2020.

Page 303

## Commentary

The Covid-19 pandemic outbreak occurred within the final two weeks of the financial year and saw a sharp downturn in the markets as at 31 March 2020. The Pension Fund valuation date is as at 31 March and therefore any of these downturns were reflected in the disclosed balances within the financial statements.



The Pension Fund does not hold any direct property and therefore the material uncertainty in relation to property valuation does not exist for the Pension Fund. The Pension Fund does hold investments in pooled property funds and a review of this has been undertaken as part of the audit testing.

The Pension Fund has identified the uncertainty within the market and has disclosed this within the financial statements and in line with the code requirements.





## Auditor view

The uncertainty around investments and market performance has been reflected appropriately within the statement of accounts and reflects the market performance as at 31 March 2020.

# Significant findings – key estimates and judgements

Accounting area	Summary of management's policy	Auditor commentary	Assessment
<b>Level 3 investments</b>	The Pension Fund has level 3 investments that in total are valued on the balance sheet as at 31 March 2020 at £59.941 million. The total of this balance is made up of private equity funds. The level 3 investments are not traded on an open exchange/market and the valuation of the investment is highly subjective due to a lack of observable inputs. The basis of valuation for each category of level 3 investments is set out in note 30 to the financial statements. The overall value of level 3 investments has increased by £9.948 million in 2019/20.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>From our review of the level 3 investments, no issues were identified in regard to the valuation basis of these</li> <li>Overall we consider managements process and key assumptions to be reasonable</li> </ul>	 <b>Green</b>
<b>Level 2 investment</b>	The Pension Fund have investments in pooled investments and property funds that in total are valued on the balance sheet as at 31 March 2020 at £1,346.485 million. The investments are not traded on an open exchange/market and the valuation of the investment is subjective. The basis of valuation for each category of level 2 investments is set out in note 30 to the financial statements. The value of the investment has increased by £203.495 million in 2019/20.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>From our review of the level 2 investments, no issues were identified in regard to the valuation basis of these</li> <li>Overall we consider managements process and key assumptions to be reasonable</li> </ul>	 <b>Green</b>

## Assessment

-  We disagree with the estimation process or judgements that underpin the estimate and consider the estimate to be potentially materially misstated
-  We consider the estimate is unlikely to be materially misstated however management's estimation process contains assumptions we consider optimistic
-  We consider the estimate is unlikely to be materially misstated however management's estimation process contains assumptions we consider cautious
-  We consider management's process is appropriate and key assumptions are neither optimistic or cautious



## Other matters for communication

We set out below details of other matters which we, as auditors, are required by auditing standards and the Code to communicate to those charged with governance.

Issue	Auditor commentary
<b>Matters in relation to fraud</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>We have previously discussed the risk of fraud with the Audit Committee. We have not been made aware of any incidents in the period and no other issues have been identified during the course of our audit procedures</li> </ul>
<b>Matters in relation to related parties</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>We are not aware of any related parties or related party transactions which have not been disclosed.</li> </ul>
<b>Matters in relation to laws and regulations</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>You have not made us aware of any significant incidences of non-compliance with relevant laws and regulations and we have not identified any incidences from our audit work.</li> </ul>
<b>Written representations</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>A letter of representation has been requested from the Pension Fund, which is included in the Audit Committee papers</li> </ul>
<b>Confirmation requests from third parties</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>We requested from management permission to send confirmation requests to custodians and Fund Managers. This permission was granted and the requests were sent all of these requests were returned with positive confirmation.</li> </ul>
<b>Disclosures</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Our review found no material omissions in the financial statements. A small number of disclosure amendments were made to the financial statements which are set out in Appendix B.</li> </ul>
<b>Audit evidence and explanations/significant difficulties</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>All information and explanations requested from management was provided</li> <li>We were provided with good working papers and support from the Pension Fund finance team throughout the audit process</li> </ul>
<b>Matters on which we report by exception</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>We are required to give a separate opinion for the Pension Fund Annual Report on whether the financial statements included therein are consistent with the audited financial statements. Due to statutory deadlines the Pension Fund Annual Report is not required to be published until the 1st December 2019 and therefore this report has not yet been produced. We have therefore not given this separate opinion at this time and are unable to certify completion of the audit of the administering authority until this work has been completed.</li> </ul>

# Independence and ethics

We confirm that there are no significant facts or matters that impact on our independence as auditors that we are required or wish to draw to your attention. We have complied with the Financial Reporting Pension Fund's Ethical Standard and confirm that we, as a firm, and each covered person, are independent and are able to express an objective opinion on the financial statements

We confirm that we have implemented policies and procedures to meet the requirements of the Financial Reporting Pension Fund's Ethical Standard and we as a firm, and each covered person, confirm that we are independent and are able to express an objective opinion on the financial statements.

Further, we have complied with the requirements of the National Audit Office's Auditor Guidance Note 01 issued in May 2020 which sets out supplementary guidance on ethical requirements for auditors of local public bodies.

Details of fees charged are detailed in Appendix C

## Audit and Non-audit services

For the purposes of our audit we have made enquiries of all Grant Thornton UK LLP teams providing services to the Pension Fund. Grant Thornton UK LLP are the auditors of Brunel Pension Partnership Limited (BPP). This fee isn't included in the financial statements of Somerset Pension Fund as is payable by BPP.

Page 36

	Fees £	Threats identified	Safeguards
<b>Audit related</b>			
Audit of Brunel Pension Partnership Limited (BPP)	40,000	None	<p>We do not consider that the Audit of BPP is a threat to our independence as Somerset Pension cannot exercise control over BPP.</p> <p>The audit of BPP is carried out by a specialist team, authorised by the Financial Standards Authority.</p> <p>The Fee of £40,000 is not significant compared to the audit fees of the ten participating pension funds.</p>
Provision of IAS 19 Assurances to Scheme Employer auditors	6,500	None	<p>We are required to respond to requests received from other auditors of admitted bodies for assurance in respect of information held by the Fund and provided to the actuary to support their individual IAS 19 calculations.</p> <p>Our estimate is that the fee for this will be £3,000 plus an additional £500 for each local government body which requests a letter of assurance.</p>

# Follow up of prior year recommendations

We identified the following issue in the audit of Somerset Pension Fund's 2018/19 financial statements, which resulted in a recommendation being reported in our 2018/19 Audit Findings report. We are pleased to report that management have implemented our recommendation.

Assessment	Issue and risk previously communicated	Update on actions taken to address the issue
✓	<p><b>Journals</b></p> <p>Testing of journals identified that officers have the ability to post and authorize their own journals. There is a risk of potentially fraudulent journals being posted.</p> <p>To reduce the risk of material error from journal adjustments made in the general ledger, the Pension Fund should include, in its journal policy, the requirement that all journals should be authorised by a second person</p>	<p>Although there is still no requirement for second authorisation of all journals, it is our view that there are sufficient mitigating controls through budget management and process review to provide assurance that no risk remains. We have carried out detailed risk rated testing of journals and have found no issues in relation to self authorisation. It is therefore considered that this recommendation has been address.</p>

#### Assessment

- ✓ Action completed
- x Not yet addressed

# Audit adjustments

We are required to report all non trivial misstatements to those charged with governance, whether or not the accounts have been adjusted by management.

## Impact of adjusted and unadjusted misstatements

There are no adjusted or unadjusted misstatements in the reported net expenditure for the year ending 31 March 2020.

## Misclassification and disclosure changes

The table below provides details of misclassification and disclosure changes identified during the audit which have been made in the final set of financial statements.

Disclosure omission	Detail	Auditor recommendations	Adjusted?
Page 308 Level 3 investments	Note 29 includes a sensitivity analysis which has been analysed by asset class. The Code requires that the analysis specifically identifies level 3 investments and from the disclosure with the draft statements this has not been separately identified.	Further disclosures should be included within the statement of accounts to allow the reader to easily identify the volatility analysis of level 3 investments and to ensure compliance with the code.	✓
General Disclosures	Other general amendments	A number of minor amendments have been made to the accounts to correct typographical errors and incorrect note references.	✓

## Appendix C

# Fees

We confirm below our final fees charged for the audit and provision of non-audit services.

<b>Audit fees</b>	<b>Proposed fee</b>	<b>Final fee</b>
Pension Fund	£18,371	£22,121
<b>Total audit fees (excluding VAT)</b>	<b>£18,371</b>	<b>£22,121</b>

The fees do not reconcile to the financial statements due to the following items

- fees per financial statements - £18,371
  - Raising the bar to meet FRC quality standards leading to further testing - £2,000
  - Increased testing requirements for Level 3 investments – £1,750
- total fees per above - £22,121

Page 309

<b>Non-audit fees for other services</b>	<b>Proposed fee</b>	<b>Final fee</b>
<b>Audit Related Services:</b>		
Provision of IAS 19 Assurances to Scheme Employer auditors	£6,500	£6,500
Audit of Brunel Pension Partnership Limited (BPP)	£40,000	£40,000
<b>Total non- audit fees (excluding VAT)</b>	<b>£46,500</b>	<b>£46,500</b>



© 2020 Grant Thornton UK LLP. All rights reserved.

'Grant Thornton' refers to the brand under which the Grant Thornton member firms provide assurance, tax and advisory services to their clients and/or refers to one or more member firms, as the context requires.

Grant Thornton UK LLP is a member firm of Grant Thornton International Ltd (GTIL). GTIL and the member firms are not a worldwide partnership. GTIL and each member firm is a separate legal entity. Services are delivered by the member firms. GTIL does not provide services to clients. GTIL and its member firms are not agents of, and do not obligate, one another and are not liable for one another's acts or omissions.



# Somerset County Council

## Report of Internal Audit Activity

### Plan Progress 2020/21- September Update

Page 311

Agenda item 8

# Contents

## The contacts at SWAP in connection with this report are:

**David Hill**  
Chief Executive  
[david.hill@swapaudit.co.uk](mailto:david.hill@swapaudit.co.uk)

**Lisa Fryer**  
Assistant Director  
[lisa.fryer@swapaudit.co.uk](mailto:lisa.fryer@swapaudit.co.uk)

➔	Summary:		
		Role of Internal Audit	Page 1
➔	Control Assurance:		
		Internal Audit Work Programme	Page 2
		Significant Corporate Risks	Page 3
		Summary of Partial Opinions	Page 4-5
➔	Plan Performance:		
		SWAP Performance	Page 6-7
		Changes to the Plan / Conclusion	Page 8
➔	Appendices:		
		Appendix A – Audit Framework Definitions	Page 9
		Appendix B – Summary of Work Plan	Page 10-16



## Summary

### Our audit activity is split between:

- **Operational Audit**
- **School Themes**
- **Governance Audit**
- **Key Control Audit**
- **IT Audit**
- **Grants**
- **School and Early Years Reviews**
- **Follow-up Reviews**
- **Other Reviews**



### Role of Internal Audit

The Internal Audit service for Somerset County Council is provided by SWAP Internal Audit Partnership Limited. SWAP is a Local Authority controlled Company. SWAP has adopted and works to the Standards of the Chartered Institute of Internal Auditors, further guided by interpretation provided by the Public Sector Internal Audit Standards (PSIAS), and also follows the CIPFA Code of Practice for Internal Audit. The Partnership is also guided by the Internal Audit Charter approved by the Audit and Governance Committee at its meeting on 18<sup>th</sup> June 2020.

Internal Audit provides an independent and objective opinion on the Authority's control environment by evaluating its effectiveness. Primarily the work includes:

- Operational Audit Reviews
- Cross Cutting Governance Audits
- Annual Review of Key Financial System Controls
- IT Audits
- School Reviews
- Follow-up Audits
- Other Special or Unplanned Reviews

### Outturn to Date:

**We rank our recommendations on a scale of 1 to 3, with 1 being areas of major concern to 3, findings that require attention.**



### Internal Audit Work programme

The schedule provided at Appendix B contains a list of all audits as agreed in the Annual Audit Plan 2020/21. It is important that Members are aware of the status of all audits and that this information helps them place reliance on the work of Internal Audit and its ability to complete the plan as agreed.

Each completed assignment includes its respective “assurance opinion” rating together with the number and relative ranking of recommendations that have been raised with management. In such cases, the Committee can take assurance that improvement actions have been agreed with management to address these. The assurance opinion ratings have been determined in accordance with the Internal Audit “Audit Framework Definitions” as detailed at Appendix A of this document.

To assist the Committee in its important monitoring and scrutiny role, in those cases where weaknesses have been identified in service/function reviews that are considered to represent significant service risks, a summary of the key audit findings that have resulted in them receiving a ‘Partial Assurance Opinion’ is given as part of this report.

In circumstances where findings have been identified which are considered to represent significant corporate risks to the Council, due to their importance, these issues are separately summarised.

## Summary of Audit Work 2020/21

### Significant Corporate Risks

Identified Significant Corporate Risks should be brought to the attention of the Audit Committee.



### Significant Corporate Risks

We provide a definition of the three risk levels applied within audit reports.

For those audits which have reached report stage through the year, we have assessed the following risks as 'High'.

Review/Risks	Auditors Assessment
None to report in this period	

## SWAP Performance - Summary of Partial Opinions



## Summary of Partial Opinions

- **These are actions that we have identified as being high priority and that we believe should be brought to the attention of the Audit Committee.**

### Apprenticeships

The Council has established a detailed Apprenticeship Scheme for both new starters and staff who are upskilling.

However, currently ongoing monitoring is not undertaken of the number of apprenticeships that are started across services to help ensure that the Council is on track to meet the government target. The Apprenticeship Tracking Spreadsheet could be adapted to facilitate ongoing monitoring throughout the year.

There are other areas where strengthening monitoring arrangements is recommended as well as enhancing guidance available to ensure expectations are clear to managers.

We also found that no formal process is in place to ensure employment opportunities are considered and provided towards the end of the apprenticeship scheme, for those apprentices who have been successful in their role. This could result in the Council failing to retain talent and hire an apprentice as a permanent employee, after having invested resources in developing them throughout their apprenticeship scheme.

### Safeguarding in Schools

Section 175 of the 2002 Education Act requires local education authorities and the governing bodies of maintained schools to make arrangements to ensure that their functions are carried out with a view to safeguarding and promoting the welfare of children. Education providers are required to carry out an annual review of their safeguarding practice and to satisfy the local authority how the duties set out in the safeguarding guidance have been discharged.

The main audit finding is the lack of recorded outcomes or actions from the annual audit.

Also central monitoring of the completion of self-assessments and the issuing of reminders to providers has not taken place, largely due to lack of resource within the Education Safeguarding team. Furthermore, validation of a sample of self-assessments to ensure compliance has not been documented and could not be evidenced. There is also no audit trail of feedback and concerns raised by education providers on the audit platform, Virtual College.

## Summary of Work 2020/21

An overall process map of the agreed annual procedure should be implemented, setting out each stage with tracking spreadsheets to facilitate effective monitoring. A structured filing system will ensure that documents are retained and are easily accessible going forward.

## Update 2020/21

### SWAP Performance



### SWAP Performance

SWAP performance is subject to regular monitoring review by both the Board and at Member meetings. The respective performance results for Somerset County Council and other SWAP partners, using data to the end of August 2020 is as follows:

Performance Target	20/21 Performance	19/20 Performance
<p><b><u>Audit Plan – Percentage Progress</u></b></p> <p>Final, Draft and Discussion</p> <p>In progress</p> <p>Not started</p>	<p>16%</p> <p>28%</p> <p>56%</p>	<p>28%</p> <p>28%</p> <p>44%</p>
<p><b><u>Audit Plan – Delivery</u></b></p> <p>On course to deliver at least 90% of plan by year end</p>	<p>Yes</p>	<p>Yes</p>
<p><b><u>Quality of Audit Work</u></b></p> <p>Customer Satisfaction Questionnaire</p>	<p>98%</p>	<p>98%</p>

## Update 2020/21 continued

### SCC Performance

#### SCC Performance

Please refer to Appendix B for detail of the individual audits.

Despite COVID-19 we have continued to deliver audit work, however progress has been slower than last year particularly in quarter one. A significant proportion of the audit work performed to date has been new to the plan. One of the main areas of new work has been the certification of additional grants that have been awarded to SCC to cover additional COVID-19 expenditure. We have also been requested to carry out various pieces of advisory work where procedures and processes have changed due to COVID-19.

Some of the agreed audits in the plan have been deferred to allow these new pieces of work to be delivered and more will be required. This year we risk assessed each audit in the plan and will now focus on those that were assessed to be high risk.

A further impact of the COVID-19 pandemic has been an increased difficulty in progressing both children's and adult's audits, all of which have been assessed as high risk. In relation to the adult's plan, to date we have only been successful in obtaining agreement to carry out one of the four audits planned. For children's three audits have had to be deferred and currently there is only agreement to pursue one children's audit on placements and this has been pushed back to quarter 4. The audit plan needs to have sufficient coverage across high risk areas of the council and we will continue to work with children's and adults management to agree audit work. It is recognised that COVID-19 continues to use much resource across these services and over the winter months this need may increase further still, meaning planned audit work may not be possible.



### Approved Changes to the Plan

This year we have already made a number of changes in response to the COVID-19 pandemic. It is important that we are flexible in our planning approach and responsive to changing organisational risk. One of the main areas of new work has been the certification of additional grants that have been awarded to SCC to cover additional COVID-19 expenditure. We have also been requested to carry out various pieces of advisory work where procedures and processes have changed due to COVID-19.

Some of the agreed audits in the audit plan will need to be deferred to allow these new pieces of work to be delivered. This year we risk-assessed each audit in the plan and will now focus on those that were assessed to be high risk.



### Conclusion

Despite COVID-19 reasonable progress overall has been made in delivering the updated plan. It has been more difficult to progress adults and children's audits and it is looking increasingly likely that less audit work will be delivered across these services.



Assurance Definitions	
<b>None</b>	Immediate action is required to address fundamental gaps, weaknesses or non-compliance identified. The system of governance, risk management and control is inadequate to effectively manage risks to the achievement of objectives in the area audited.
<b>Limited</b>	Significant gaps, weaknesses or non-compliance were identified. Improvement is required to the system of governance, risk management and control to effectively manage risks to the achievement of objectives in the area audited.
<b>Reasonable</b>	There is a generally sound system of governance, risk management and control in place. Some issues, non-compliance or scope for improvement were identified which may put at risk the achievement of objectives in the area audited.
<b>Substantial</b>	A sound system of governance, risk management and control exists, with internal controls operating effectively and being consistently applied to support the achievement of objectives in the area audited.

Definition of Corporate Risks	
Risk	Reporting Implications
<b>High</b>	Issues that we consider need to be brought to the attention of both senior management and the Audit Committee.
<b>Medium</b>	Issues which should be addressed by management in their areas of responsibility.
<b>Low</b>	Issues of a minor nature or best practice where some improvement can be made.

Categorisation of Recommendations	
In addition to the corporate risk assessment it is important that management know how important the recommendation is to their service. Each recommendation has been given a priority rating at service level with the following definitions:	
<b>Priority 1</b>	Findings that are fundamental to the integrity of the service’s business processes and require the immediate attention of management.
<b>Priority 2</b>	Important findings that need to be resolved by management.
<b>Priority 3</b>	Finding that requires attention.

Service	Audit Type	Audit Name	Qtr	Status	Opinion	Start Date	No of Rec	1 =	↔	3 =	Comments
								Major		Minor	
								Recommendation			
								1	2	3	
<b>Opinion Based Audits</b>											
Human Resources	Governance	Apprenticeship Scheme	1	Final	Partial	19/03/2020	6		2	4	
Education	School	School Theme – Safeguarding in Schools	1	Final	Partial	15/04/2020	5		2	3	
Finance	Governance	Staff Expenses	2	Draft		04/05/2020					
Procurement	Governance	Response to Procurement Policy Note 02/20	1	In Progress		14/05/2020					New – compliance with COVID-19 procurement regulations
ECl	Operational	Parking Income	1	In Progress		23/04/2020					
Finance	Key Control	Treasury Management	2	In Progress		04/08/2020					
ECl	Governance	Local Enterprise Partnership (LEP) Governance	2	In Progress		03/08/2020					
SLT	Healthy Organisation	Healthy Organisation 2020/21	2	In Progress		01/09/2020					
Adult services	Operational	Adults Budget Management	2	In Progress		06/08/2020					
Finance	Governance	COVID-19 Expenditure Approvals	2	In progress		06/08/2020					New
ICT	ICT	Cyber Security Framework Review	2	Not started							

Service	Audit Type	Audit Name	Qtr	Status	Opinion	Start Date	No of Rec	1 = Major	↔	3 = Minor	Comments
								Recommendation			
								1	2	3	
Adult services	Operational	Adults – Workforce Planning	3	Not started							
Children’s Services	Operational	Independent Placements – Financial Controls & Contract Management	2	Not started							Push back to Q4 at client request.
ECI	Operational	Corporate Landlord Model	3	Not started							
ECI	Operational	Wells Enterprise Centre	4	Not started							
Education hey	Operational	Exclusions and Attendance	4	Not started							
Education	School	School Theme – Community Learning Partnerships (was SFVS)	3	Not started							
Education	School	Early Years	4	Not started							
Procurement	Governance	Contract Management Framework	2	Not started							
Business continuity	Governance	Business Continuity	3	Not started							
ECI	Operational	Big Bus Project	3	Not started							

Service	Audit Type	Audit Name	Qtr	Status	Opinion	Start Date	No of Rec	1 = Major	↔	3 = Minor	Comments
								Recommendation			
								1	2	3	
ECI	Operational	Construction Design Management (CDM) Regulations	4	Not started							
PMO	Governance	Project Management – Use of Project Mobilisation Toolkit	3	Not started							
Information management	Governance	Information Asset Register	4	Not started							
ICT	ICT	Detailed Cyber Security reviews	3	Not started							
Finance	Governance	Financial Procedures	3	Not started							
Finance	Key control	Manual expense records	3	Not started							New
<b>Follow Ups</b>											
Property services	Follow-up	Corporate property maintenance schools	1	In Progress	n/a	03/08/2020					
Risk and insurance	Follow-up	Risk management	2	In progress	n/a	03/08/2020					
Children's Services	Follow-up	The Education of Children Looked After	1	Not Started	n/a						
Health and safety	Follow-up	Corporate Management of Health and Safety	1	Not Started	n/a						
Adult Services	Follow-up	Mental Health – Financial Decision making	2	Not Started	n/a						

Service	Audit Type	Audit Name	Qtr	Status	Opinion	Start Date	No of Rec	1 = Major	↔	3 = Minor	Comments
								Recommendation			
								1	2	3	
Children's Services	Follow-up	FAB Assessments	3	Not Started	n/a						
Children's Services	Follow-up	Childrens – Education Health and Care Plans (EHCPs)	1	Not Started	n/a						
Corporate	Follow-up	Early Years Follow Up	3	Not Started	n/a						
Children's & Adults	Operational	Cash Handling	4	Not Started	n/a						
Adult Services	Follow-up	Lone Working	3	Not Started	n/a						
Property Services	Follow-up	Role of the Somerset Manager	3	Not Started	n/a						
Adult Services	Follow-up	Service Planning	2	Not Started	n/a						
Finance	Follow-up	Supplier Resilience	3	Not Started	n/a						
Public health	Follow-up	Transfer of Public Health Nursing Services	4	Not Started	n/a						
Finance	Key Control	Debt Management	3	Not started	n/a						

Service	Audit Type	Audit Name	Qtr	Status	Opinion	Start Date	No of Rec	1 = Major	↔	3 = Minor	Comments
								Recommendation			
								1	2	3	
<b>Grants</b>											
ECI	Grant	Bus services support grant – Tranche 1	1	Completed		18/05/2020					New – COVID-19 Additional funding
Children & Families	Grant	Troubled Families – Phase 2 Claims	1	In Progress		01/04/2020					Certification of claims completed through the year.
ECI	Grant	Local Transport Capital Funding (including Pothole Action)	2	In Progress		01/07/2020					
ECI	Grant	DfT COVID-19 Bus Services Support Grant - Tranche 2	2	In Progress		01/09/2020					New – COVID-19 Additional funding
ECI	Grant	BDUK Grant Certification	4	Not started							
ECI	Grant	Track and Trace Service Support Grant	4	Not started							New – COVID-19 Additional funding
ECI	Grant	Additional Dedicated Home to School and College Transport Grant	3	Not started							New – COVID-19 Additional funding
<b>Advisory Work</b>											
Education	Advisory	Beech Grove PTA Fund Advice	2	Final	Non-opinion	02/07/2020					New
Procurement	Investigation	Procurement investigation	1	Final	Non opinion	18/05/2020					New

Service	Audit Type	Audit Name	Qtr	Status	Opinion	Start Date	No of Rec	1 = Major	↔	3 = Minor	Comments
								Recommendation			
								1	2	3	
Finance	Investigation	Use of Procurement cards	2	Final	Non opinion	09/07/2020					New
ICT	ICT	ICT Governance Risk Scope Review	1	Draft	Non-opinion	29/06/2020	n/a				
ECl	Advisory	Contractor duplicate payments	1	Draft	Non-opinion	08/06/2020	7	3	3	1	New
All	Advisory	SCC COVID-19 Response Advice	1	In progress	Non-opinion	01/04/2020					New
Finance	Operational	Continuous Assurance	1	In progress	Non-opinion	30/04/2020					New – development of a continuous assurance offer for SCC
Education	Advisory	Avalon School Hydrotherapy Pool	2	In progress	Non-opinion	22/06/2020					New
Finance	Advisory	Assurance mapping	2	In progress	Non opinion	04/08/2020					New
<b>Audits Deferred/Removed from the Plan</b>											
Children's services	Operational	Early Help Assessments	1	Deferred							Processes not yet embedded – too early to audit.
Children's services	Operational	SEND casework	1	Removed							Request to remove from plan as resources diverted to delivery of SEND action plan.
Adult services	Operational	Adult Commissioning	1	Deferred							Deferred due to COVID-19
ECl	Operational	Community Asset Transfers	2	Deferred							Replaced with new higher risk work.

Service	Audit Type	Audit Name	Qtr	Status	Opinion	Start Date	No of Rec	1 = Major	↔	3 = Minor	Comments
								Recommendation			
								1	2	3	
Risk management and insurance	Operational	Insurance Claims	2	Removed							Replaced with new higher risk work.
All	Advisory	Organisational redesign	All	Days Allocated							Days used for new work
Adult Services	Operational	Eclipse System Implementation	4	Deferred							System implementation delays – defer to 21/22
Children's services	Operational	Education Health & Care Plan Reviews	2	Removed							Request to remove from plan as resources diverted to delivery of SEND action plan.



## Independent Review of Local Authority Financial Reporting and External Audit

Lead Officer: Jason Vaughan, Director of Finance

Author: Jason Vaughan

Contact Details: [jzvaughan@somerset.gov.uk](mailto:jzvaughan@somerset.gov.uk)

Cabinet Member: Cllr Mandy Chilcott, Cabinet Member for Resources

Division and Local Member: All

### 1. Summary / link to the County Plan

- 1.1. The report provides an update on the independent review into local authority financial reporting and external audit review by Sir Tony Redmond which was published on the 8<sup>th</sup> September.
- 1.2. The review makes a number of recommendations which would have an impact upon the Council and the Audit Committee.

### 2. Issues for consideration / recommendations

- 2.1. Members are asked to note the content of the report and its potential impact upon the Council and the Audit Committee if the recommendations of the Redmond Review were adopted.

### 3. Background

- 3.1. Sir Tony Redmond was commissioned in July 2019, under the former Communities Secretary, James Brokenshire to undertake a review into local authority financial reporting and external audit. The review was completed on 8<sup>th</sup> September and the results have been [published](#).

### 4. Consultations undertaken

- 4.1. Redmond found that there is a lack of coherence in local audit arrangements and in the approach to procuring audits. The review found that the cost of audit is 25% less than it should be and as a result the quality of auditors has fallen. Redmond noted that 40% of audits missed the deadline in 2018-19 and suggests that the deadline for audited accounts to be published be extended until 30<sup>th</sup> September.

The report also questions the effectiveness of audit committees and whether they have enough independent members. Redmond also considers the relationship between the audit committee and inspectors, and between the audit committee and full council.

Recommendations include the creation of a new local government audit body ("*small and focused*" rather than a recreation of the Audit Commission) and ministers changing the way they judge the financial sustainability of councils.

He also recommends that there is at least 1 independent member required on

each Audit Committee, and that Audit Committee members and new S.151 officers need improved training on audit and final accounts. It is also recommended that 3 statutory officers meet External Audit annually and that the External Auditor presents an annual report to the first council meeting after the 30<sup>th</sup> September.

The review concludes that the current reporting arrangements do not allow the public to understand the accounts and more should be done to improve transparency. He recommends the introduction of a standardised Statement of Services and Costs to enable a comparison between budget setting and outturn. CIPFA will consult on this between September and December with a view to trialing the statement in 2020-21 year-end.

#### 4.2. Key Findings of the Review:

Local Audit arrangements - most significant finding is the ***lack of coherence in local audit arrangements. No coherence in approach to procure audit.***

There were serious concerns regarding effectiveness of local audit. Some of this is linked to the fee structure.

A view that the ***cost is 25% less than it should be*** and as a result ***the quality of auditors has reduced***. There is concern they don't have the experience or knowledge of local authorities. 40% of audits were not complete by deadline for 2018/19.

Governance arrangements – ***question on whether the Audit Committees understand the issues to question and challenge in an effective way?***

There are relatively low number of independent Audit Committee members, Little communication between Audit Committee and inspectors. No formal exchange of views. There seems to be no real relationship between Audit Committee and Full Council – very few reports go to Council. Question on the role of 3 statutory officers in relationship to Audit – do they engage with auditor together on informal or formal basis? Internal Audit not used much by External Audit as code of practice does not require them to liaise with internal audit work. Feeling that they can assist. Not always the expertise of staff in completing the accounts process.

Reporting - Current arrangements ***do not allow for public to understand the accounts***. More can be done to improve transparency of what local authorities do.

#### Review Recommendations:

Local Audits –

- ***A new 'Office of Local Audit Regulation' will be established*** and have responsibility for procuring, managing, overseeing and regulating local audits. Will include current responsibility fulfilled by Public Sector Audit Appointments (PSAA), National Audit Office (NAO) and Financial Reporting Council (FRC). These staff will be transferred to the new body. There will be a Liaison Committee chaired by MHCLG comprising Financial Reporting Council, Institute of Chartered Accountants in

England & Wales, National Audit Office, Chartered Institute of Public Finance and Accountancy (CIPFA), Local Government Association and authority representatives, as well as Probation, Home Office and Audit Partners. Would meet quarterly and provide link to regulator. Would provide facility for feedback and commentary in how the local audits are done. Not a recreation of Audit Commission. Will be 30-35 staff. Office of Local Audit Regulation could impose sanctions where there are significant issues in a Local Authority. For example, if financial resilience issues where MHCLG are needed to intervene.

- **Fee structure needs to be revised to reflect the true cost** with local audit firms are included.

Governance –

- **At least 1 independent member will be required on each Audit Committee.**
- Will be a **requirement for 3 statutory officers to meet External Audit annually.**
- **Audit Committee members will have a requirement to be trained.**
- Audit completion will move to 30 Sept from 31 July.
- **An annual report to be presented to 1<sup>st</sup> Council meeting after 30 September from the External Auditor.**
- Auditors must have skills and training but also needs to be in place for Local Authority finance staff. Need an induction/training mechanism for new s151s on Final Accounts.
- **National Audit Office (NAO) has issued a new Code of Practice on Value for Money (VFM) and these will be endorsed.**

Financial Reporting –

- **A new standardised statement of services and costs will be required to enable a comparison of budget setting CT info to outturn.** (Report has an annex with what the statement might look like). Will be consulted on between September and December via CIPFA. **Statement will be used in trial basis for Year End 2020/21.** Following year, the statement will be subject to audit. This will be a standard format and will be a requirement but does not need to be published.
- CIPFA will also be tasked with reviewing the accounts. Property, Plant & Equipment and Pension Fund issues need to be reviewed.

## 5. CIPFA Response

- 5.1. The Chartered Institute of Public Finance and Accountancy (CIPFA) is set to launch a consultation on enhanced financial reporting requirements for local

government, recommended by today's Redmond Review.

The CIPFA consultation will seek views on how best to implement Sir Tony Redmond's proposal for an additional financial performance report.

The wide-ranging report also recommended the creation of a new audit appointments body and stressed the importance of appropriate skills for both preparers of accounts and auditors.

The proposed new financial reporting requirements would support more effective communication of the often complex financial affairs of local authorities. We recognise the important role that CIPFA is expected to take in delivering this.

"While the report's main focus is on system architecture and frameworks it also identifies the importance of enhancing high calibre skills for auditors and council finance departments. To support this, CIPFA is developing a new top-up qualification for professionals in public sector audit, as well as new continuous professional development training for new and existing council finance directors.

## **6. Implications**

- 6.1. The review was commissioned by the Secretary of State and now that the review has been published it is for him to consider which of the recommendations are taken forward and implemented. The Audit Committee updated and kept informed of the response and any formal proposals for change.

## **7. Background papers**

- 7.1. Redmond Review ([published](#))

**Somerset County Council**  
**Audit Committee**  
24 September 2020

---

## **Debtor Management**

Service Director: Jason Vaughan, Director of Finance

Lead Officer: Donna Parham, Head of Corporate Finance and Deputy S151 Officer

Author: Kayte Luton – Exchequer Team Leader, Finance

Contact Details: [DParham@somerset.gov.uk](mailto:DParham@somerset.gov.uk)

Cabinet Member: Cllr Mandy Chilcott, Cabinet Member for Resources

Division and Local Member: All

### **1. Summary/link to the County Plan**

- 1.1. This report reviews the recovery of outstanding debts (monies owed to the Council) and the current performance. The analysis below is based on the total of annual debt raised which is between £120m - £135m. The monthly outstanding debt can range between £7m-20m.
- 1.2. The achievement of good performance in this area is linked to the County Plan in relation to “bring in more funding and resources”.

### **2. Issues for consideration**

- 2.1. Members are asked to comment on the position in relation to outstanding debt performance at the end of July 2020.

### **3. Background**

#### **3.1. Headline figures as at 31 July 2020.**

Services’ total outstanding debt reported on the Accounts Receivable system stood at **£6.219m** as at 31st July 2020. This compares with a figure of £8.105m as at 31st July 2019, and £10.087m as at the 30th April 2020 reported at the last Audit Committee in June 2020.

The percentage of debts over 90 days as at 31st July 2020 was 42.72%, which represents a fractional decrease to the end of June which stood at 42.88%. The value of the decrease in outstanding 90 day debt was £1.779m.

#### **3.2 Impact of Covid-19**

A decision was made to suspend debt recovery from 23 March 2020 for up to 3 months in order to support individuals, residents. and businesses during the COVID-19 pandemic.

From 24 June the suspension was lifted, and normal debt recovery procedures were resurrected. Before this date, the following action took place:

- Customers were contacted prior to this date to be informed that debt recovery would be commencing at the end of June;
- The letter detailed the intended action and allowed the customer to open discussions around repayment plans and any financial difficulties

The letter was positively received and prompted customers to contact the authority to discuss repayment plans.

Unfortunately, we did have some reminders for the Transport service that were sent to customers in error. These have been dealt with on a case by case basis by the service team.

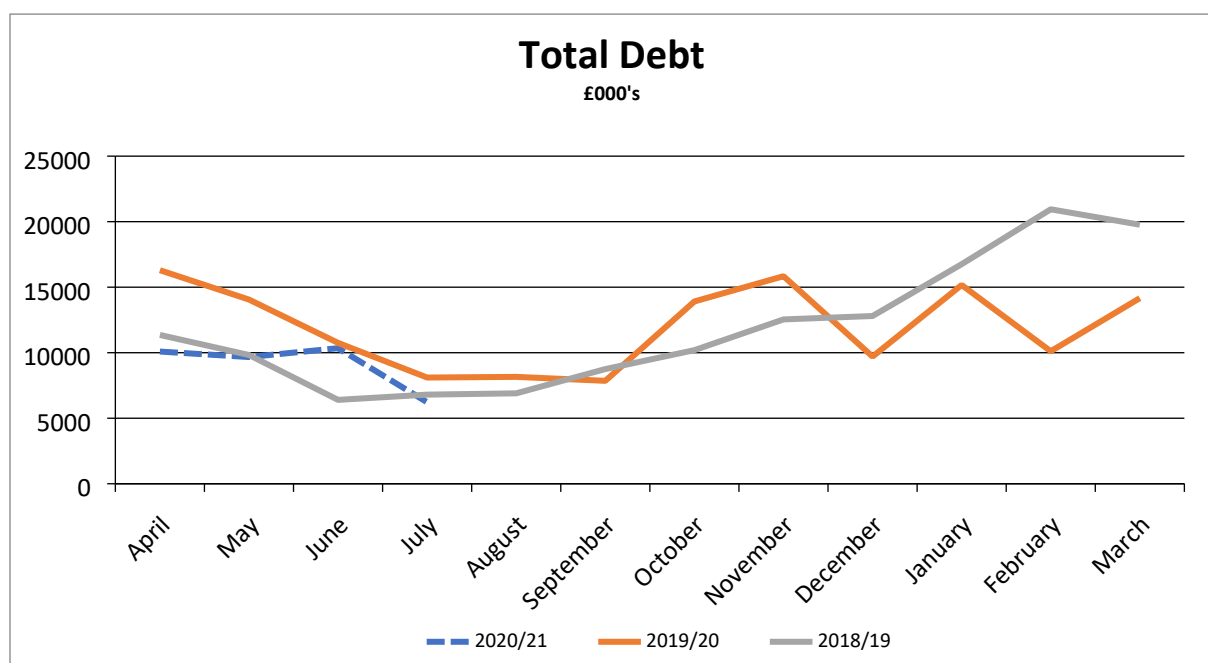
Discussions have also taken place with the service to ensure that customer accounts are updated correctly and that no further reminders are inadvertently despatched to customers.

The Accounts Receivable and Sap Support teams are regularly monitoring this and will report any findings to the Finance Director. This monitoring will be in place and any findings reported to the service for remedial action.

The current value of debt has decreased albeit our percentage of debt over 90 days has increased since April. This would be expected after the 3 month suspension of debt recovery and it will take time to work towards our previous targets. This will be closely monitored each month and we are actively liaising with Services to closely monitor and maintain previous debt recovery actions.

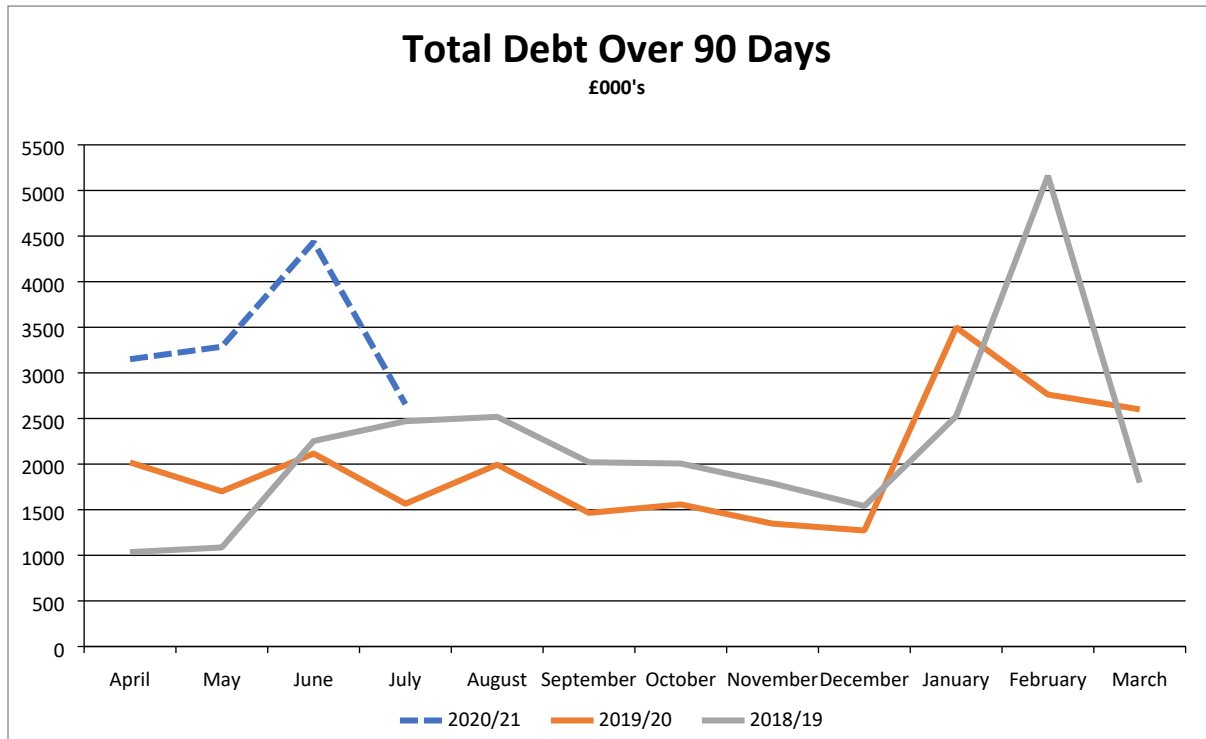
**Graph 1** graph below shows the total debt outstanding over the last 3 years. The debt figures for 2020/21 (the dotted line) shows that the amount of debt outstanding has significantly decreased since the last report to Audit Committee.

**Graph 1: Total debt outstanding by month for each of the last three years**



**Graph 2** below shows that the total debt over 90 days has decreased over the previous period, from £3.150m at the end of April 2020, with a peak in June 2020 of £4.436m then reducing to £2.657m by the end of July 2020.

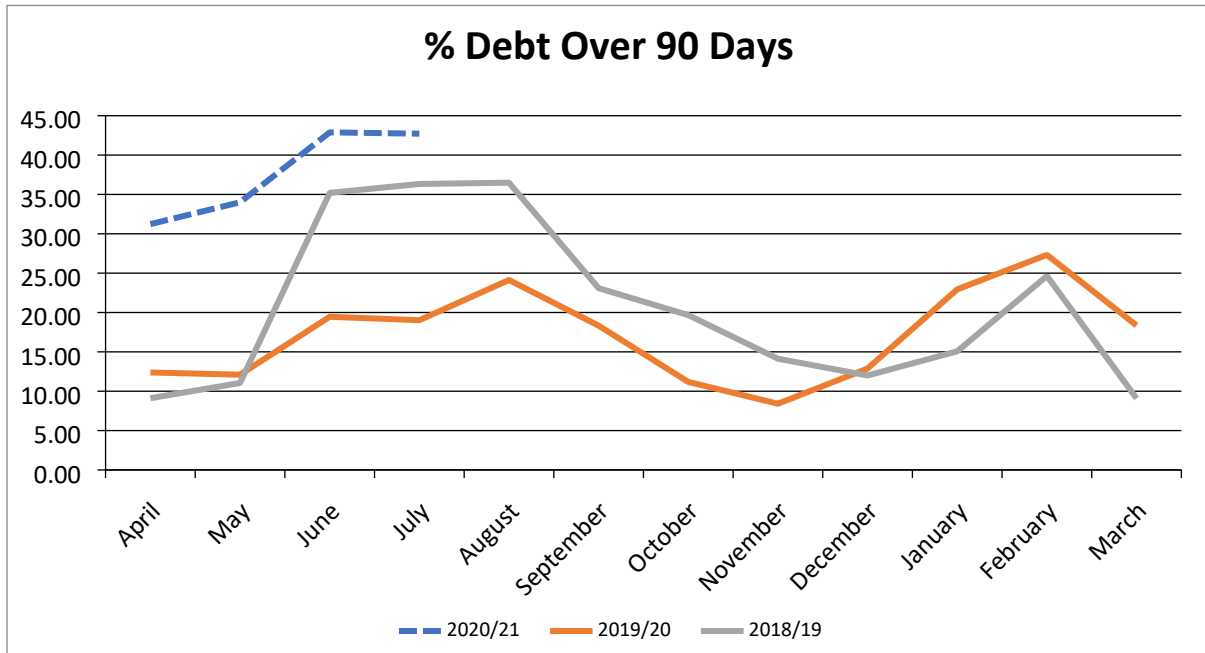
**Graph 2: Debt over 90 days outstanding by month for each of the last three years**



**Graph 3** shows the total level of debt is higher than in 2019 and 2018. The percentage of total debt over 90 days, currently sits at **42.72%** at the end of the period, in comparison to 19.02% in July 2019 and 36.33% in 2018. It is well above the 15% figure (established when Somerset was part of a local authority benchmarking club on debt), which is generally taken to be the sign of strong performance and was previously agreed with Audit Committee as the local target. However, this has been impacted by our suspension of debt recovery referenced above.

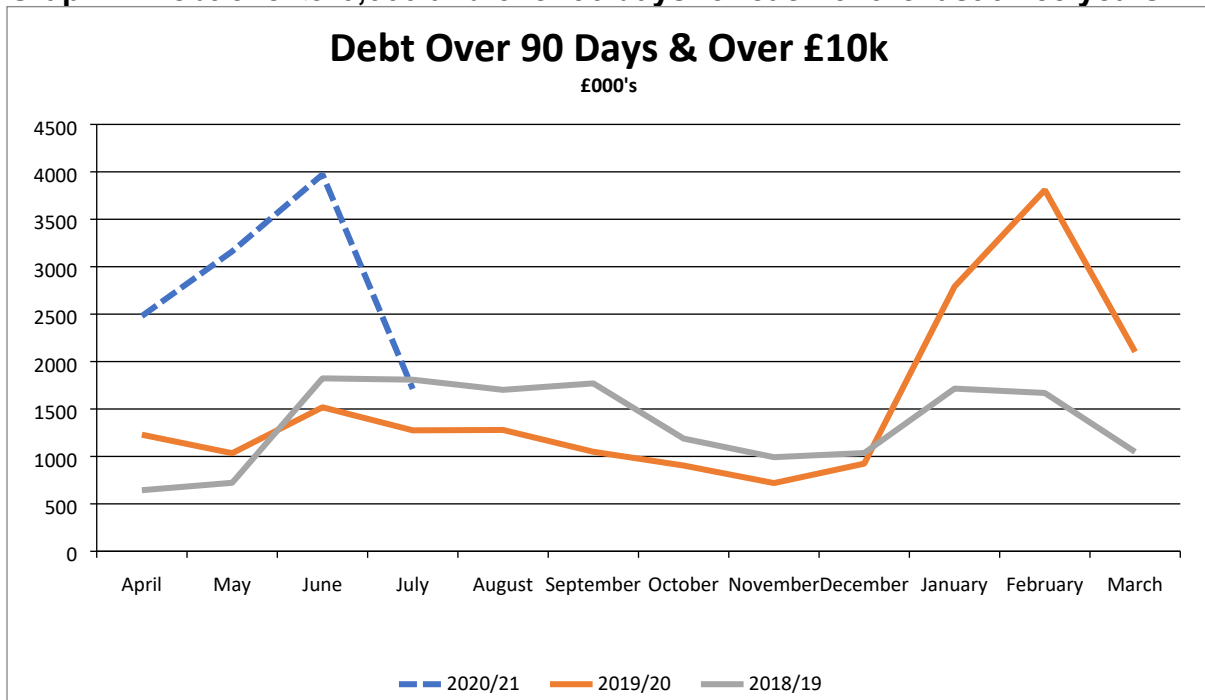
The percentage above represents a slight decrease after a spike in June which stood at 42.88%. This is likely due to a return to business as usual for debt chasing and debt recovery. Although the current percentage does show an increase from the 30th April 2020 figure of 31.23%, which was in the last report to Audit Committee.

**Graph 3: Percentage of debt over 90 days by month for each of the last three years**



A further test, illustrated in **Graph 4** below, is to consider debts over 90 days and over £10,000, which are higher risk in that they are both aged and significant. This shows a decrease since the last report to Audit Committee although the graph does demonstrate a significant spike in May/June, which is likely caused by the impact of costs relating to the COVID 19 pandemic. On a positive note, the debt values have now returned to a relatively consistent level at this point compared to the previous two years recorded on this graph.

**Graph 4: Debt over £10,000 and over 90 days for each of the last three years**



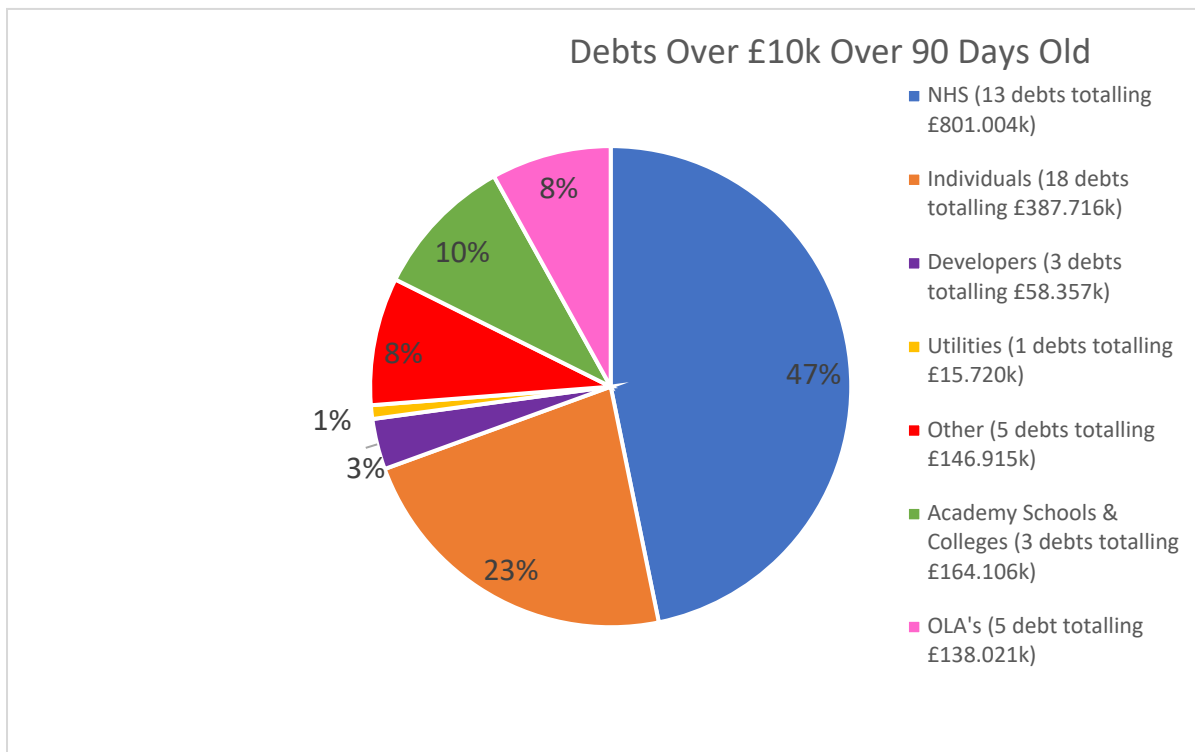


### 3.3. Breakdown of larger debt figures

There was a total of **49 debts** that are both over 90 days old and over £10,000 in value as at the end of July 2020, as shown in **chart 1** below. The number of large, older debts has remained relatively low in recent months, the figure was as high as 94 prior to the launch of the Income Code of Practice in November 2017.

The breakdown of these debts shows an increase of debts across all areas. This report has been reviewed since the end of July and the amount of higher value aged debts has decreased by 8, including 6 NHS debts, which has reduced the value of NHS debts by almost half. However, the total value of Debts over 90 days and over £10,000 has increased by £348,351. Many of these debts are complex, sometimes involving the estates of deceased former care receivers. NHS debts remain well below levels experienced previously, when they were often in excess of £1m. Members will recall that there are improved processes in place with the NHS, with a portal between us to ensure that the debt information reaches the right person to speed up payment.

**Chart 1: Source of over £10,000 debts over 90 days old**



Members can be assured that all these debts are being pursued in line with the Income Code of Practice (ICOP).

A review of the smaller value of debts over 90 days old reveals that the types of debt remain consistent with previous analyses – provision of care, utilities (such as New Roads and Street Works), transport provision, library charges and services provided, (such as Scientific Services), some Property charges.

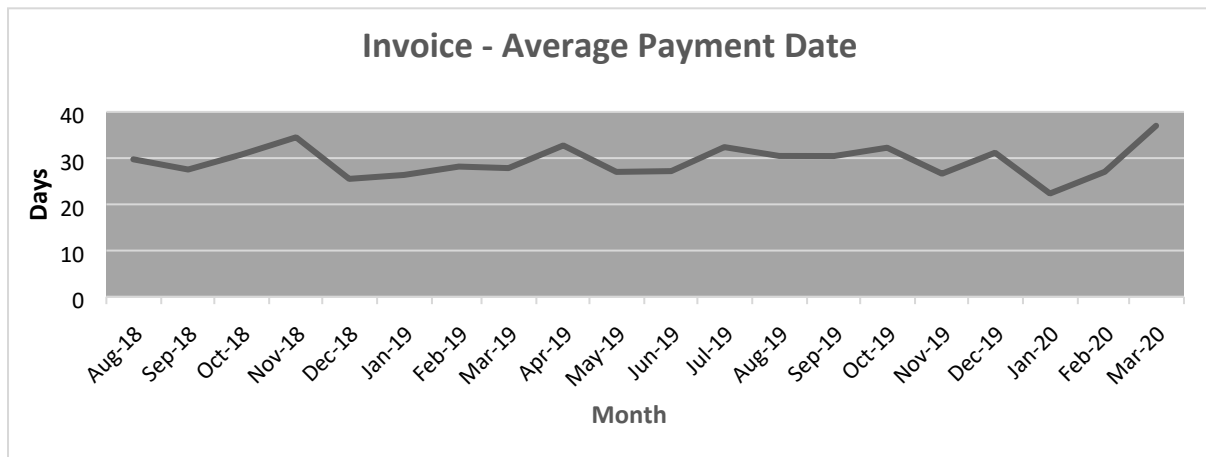
The Legal Debt Recovery Officers are still confident that the Pre-Action Protocol (appendix to the ICOP) introduced by the Courts in 2017 has not greatly delayed the collection of debts from individuals and sole traders.

### 3.4. Average payment days

The other criterion that officers consider important in debt collection is the calculation of the average number of days for an invoice to be paid. This cannot be calculated until a sufficient period of time has elapsed to allow for debts to be paid, so our latest analysis is for invoices raised in March 2020 (N.B. this a snapshot position on a month by month basis and not cumulative).

March's figure is 37 days. This figure has been around the 30 days mark since the worst position was reported in August 2017. **Graph 5** illustrates the trend.

**Graph 5: Trend in average payment days**



### 3.5. Recent Accounts Receivable audit from SWAP

SWAP (the Councils Internal auditors), finalised its 2019/20 Accounts Receivable audit in February 2020. This concluded a partial assurance, with medium and low priorities for recommendations. This was disappointing given that the Income Code of Practice is now well established, and that Accounts Receivable and Legal Debt Recovery staff have continued to provide significant training to Debt Chasers, often tailored to specific services' needs. Despite the work of the Accounts Receivable and Legal Debt Recovery teams a continued lack of overall service compliance is being reflected within the audit.

The actions were reported to the Committee in June and have been slightly delayed due to the suspension of debt recovery and other priorities and these have now been amended accordingly on JCAD (corporate risk management system). An update will be made to the next Audit Committee on progress.

#### **4. Consultations undertaken**

- 4.1 Debt is regularly reported to Cabinet as part of quarterly Budget Monitoring.

#### **5. Implications**

- 5.1 If debt is not collected promptly it increases the risk that it may need to be written off which has an impact on the revenue budgets of services. It will also have a (smaller) impact on cashflow costs for the County Council.

#### **6. Background papers**

- 6.1. Previous reports to Audit Committee, including the Income Code of Practice (December 2019).
- 6.2. Pre-Action Protocol documentation and requirements.

**Note** For sight of individual background papers please contact the report author

This page is intentionally left blank

## **Anti-Tax Evasion Strategy**

Lead Officer: Jason Vaughan, Director of Finance

Author: Paul Griffin, Service Manager – Chief Accountant, Corporate Finance

Contact Details: (01823) 359574

Cabinet Member: Cllr Mandy Chilcott, Cabinet Member for Resources

Division and Local Member: All

### **1. Summary**

- 1.1. Part 3 of the Criminal Finances Act 2017 creates a new corporate criminal offence where a corporate entity fails to prevent the facilitation of tax evasion by its staff, agents and contractual associates. The legislation requires all bodies corporate to publish an Anti-Tax Evasion Policy.
- 1.2. The Council's Anti-Tax Evasion Policy was drafted and presented to the Governance Board meeting in December 2019 for consideration. The Board noted the commitments identified in Section 8 of the policy and the requirement for a risk assessment. The Board tasked the Strategic Risk Management Group (SRMG) with consideration of Section 8, with a specific focus on the requirement for a risk assessment.
- 1.3. The risk assessment was reviewed at the meeting of SRMG on 12<sup>th</sup> February 2020 and has been appended to this report for consideration by the Committee.

### **2. Issues for consideration / recommendations**

- 2.1. The Committee is asked to review and adopt the Anti-Tax Evasion Strategy (Appendix A) and associated Risk Assessment (Appendix B).
- 2.2. On approval of the Anti-Tax Evasion Strategy, the Corporate VAT Team will put in place measures to ensure full compliance on all risks identified. Any additional risks or issues will be reported back to the Committee.

### **3. Background**

- 3.1. Under the Criminal Finances Act 2017 (CFA 2017), the Council, if found to be facilitating tax evasion, could face an unlimited fine and consequent damage to its reputation. The Council will be guilty of the offence where a third party commits tax evasion, which a member of staff (or an associate) has in some way assisted.
- 3.2. Tax evasion is the illegal non-payment or underpayment of taxes, usually as the result of making a false declaration (or no declaration) of taxes due to the relevant tax authorities, which results in legal penalties if the perpetrator is caught. Tax avoidance, by contrast, is seeking to minimise the payment of taxes

without deliberate deception. This is often legitimate but is sometimes contrary to the spirit of the law, e.g. involving the exploitation of loopholes.

**3.3.** It is a defence to the corporate criminal offence of facilitating tax evasion if the Council can prove that it has in place such prevention procedures as it is reasonable to expect in the circumstances. Government guidance suggests an appropriate set of prevention measures which gives due recognition to the following:

- Risk assessment;
- Proportionality of risk-based prevention procedures;
- Top-level commitment;
- Due diligence;
- Communication (including training); and
- Monitoring and review

#### **4. Consultations undertaken**

**4.1.** The policy was reviewed in conjunction with the S151 Officer.

#### **5. Implications**

**5.1.** Failure to comply with the legislation could expose the Council to:

- An unlimited fine;
- Public record of the conviction; and
- Significant reputational damage and adverse publicity.

#### **6. Background papers**

**6.1.** Tackling tax evasion: Government guidance for the corporate offences of failure to prevent the criminal facilitation of tax evasion – Sept17

**6.2** South West Audit Partnership – Combatting Tax Evasion 2019/20 (June20)

**6.3** Anti-Tax Evasion Policy – Formal Risk Assessment

**Note** For sight of individual background papers please contact the report author

# Somerset County Council

## Anti-Tax Evasion Policy

**December 2019**



For queries on VAT and non-PAYE tax issues please contact:

Paul Griffin, Service Manager – Chief Accountant – [pxgriffin@somerset.gov.uk](mailto:pxgriffin@somerset.gov.uk)

For queries on PAYE issues please contact:

Rachel Ellins, Strategic Manager HR Amin and Payroll Services -

[RAEllins@somerset.gov.uk](mailto:RAEllins@somerset.gov.uk)

This policy will be reviewed on an annual basis and updated as required.



# Introduction

Somerset County Council is determined to pursue a policy of zero tolerance in relation to all areas of fraud and corruption. As part of the Council's Constitution and controls and standards the Council's Audit Committee has responsibility for Anti-Fraud and Corruption Policy. The purpose of the Anti-Tax Evasion policy is to support the specific area of Tax Evasion alongside the existing zero tolerance stance on fraud and corruption, to provide guidance to staff and others on action to prevent or report on tax evasion or the perception of tax evasion and to emphasise the need to be aware and to continue the County Council's good record.

This Policy Statement is supplementary to the Council's wider Anti-Fraud and Corruption Strategy (the Strategy), which sets out what actions the Council proposes to take over the medium-term future to continue to develop its resilience to fraud, corruption and other financial irregularity. The Strategy sets out the key responsibilities with regard to fraud prevention, what to do if fraud or financial irregularity is suspected and the action that will be taken by management.

The County Council controls millions of pounds of public money and takes very seriously its stewardship of this money. The County Council is proud of the excellent reputation it has established for integrity and honesty. Acts of dishonesty within the County Council are rare and the County Council has a very good track record on tax evasion.

The County Council is, however, determined to protect itself against all areas of fraud including tax evasion both from within and from external sources. The County Council already has in place a Constitution, which includes the Members' Codes of Conduct and Protocols setting out expected behaviours of both members and employees. It also includes Financial Regulations which provide clarity about accountabilities of individuals, Members, Senior Leadership Team etc. The HR content on the Council's Intranet site includes detailed Standards of Conduct expected of Officers.

The Anti-Tax Evasion Policy brings together the key elements from the Council's and government documents and provides a link to where further information may be found. As part of its aim to ensure Value For Money (VFM) and Efficiency, the County Council is committed to an effective Anti-Tax Evasion policy designed to:

- ensure prevention
- facilitate detection, and
- identify a clear pathway for investigation and remedial action.

# Approach

This policy sets out Somerset County Council's (the Council's) policy in relation to tax evasion. It has the full support of both the Council's senior management in the form of the senior officers and elected members through Corporate Governance Board and Audit Committee.

Part 3 of the Criminal Finances Act 2017 creates a new corporate criminal offence where a corporate entity fails to prevent the facilitation of tax evasion by its staff, agents and contractual associates.

The Council has a zero-tolerance approach to all forms of tax evasion, whether under UK law or under the law of any foreign country. Employees of the Council, its agents and contractual associates must not undertake any transactions which:

- (a) Cause the Council to commit a tax evasion offence; or
- (b) Facilitate a tax evasion offence by a third party.

The Council is committed to acting professionally, fairly and with integrity in all its dealings and relationships wherever we operate and implementing and enforcing effective systems to counter tax evasion facilitation. At all times, Council business should be conducted in a manner such that the opportunity for, and incidence of, tax evasion is prevented.

Governance and internal control procedures are already in place to meet the statutory requirements; and there is no suggestion that the Council tolerates tax evasion, or that staff engage in such behaviour. However, adopting an express corporate policy will help the Council defend any allegation that it has facilitated tax evasion.

This Policy Statement is supplementary to the Council's wider Anti-Fraud and Corruption Strategy (the Strategy), which sets out what actions the Council proposes to take over the medium-term future to continue to develop its resilience to fraud, corruption and other financial irregularity. The Strategy sets out the key responsibilities with regard to fraud prevention, what to do if fraud or financial irregularity is suspected and the action that will be taken by management.

# 1. What is Tax Evasion?

**Tax evasion** is the illegal non-payment or under-payment of taxes, usually as the result of making a false declaration (or no declaration) of taxes due to the relevant tax authorities, which results in legal penalties if the perpetrator is caught.

Tax evasion involves all forms of tax, including income tax, corporation tax, VAT, national insurance, landfill tax, Council tax and excise duties such as road fund licence and tax on the sale of alcohol and tobacco. This list is not exhaustive.

**Tax avoidance**, by contrast, is seeking to minimise the payment of taxes without deliberate deception. This is often legitimate but is sometimes contrary to the spirit of the law, e.g. involving the exploitation of loopholes.

Importantly the corporate criminal offence of facilitation only applies to tax evasion. The third party must be found guilty of tax evasion before the Council can be found to have facilitated it.

## 2. Examples of Tax Evasion

It is not possible to give examples covering every possible scenario, however, some 'red flag' indicators are detailed below to give a flavour of the scope of the legislation:

- *You become aware, in the course of your work, that a third party has made or intends to make a false statement relating to tax; has failed to disclose income or gains to, or to register with, HMRC; has delivered or intends to deliver a false document relating to tax; or has set up or intends to set up a structure to try to hide income, gains or assets from a tax authority.*
- *You become aware, in the course of your work, that a third party has deliberately failed to register for VAT (or the equivalent tax in any relevant non-UK jurisdiction) or failed to account for VAT.*
- *A third-party requests payment in cash and/or refuses to provide an invoice or receipt for a payment made.*
- *You become aware, in the course of your work, that a third party working for us as an employee asks to be treated as a self-employed contractor, but without any material changes to their working conditions.*

### 3. The Criminal Finances Act 2017

Under the Criminal Finances Act 2017, a separate criminal offence is automatically committed by a corporate entity where the tax evasion is facilitated by a person acting in the capacity of an “associated person” to that body. For the offence to be made out, the associated person must deliberately and dishonestly take action to facilitate the tax evasion by the taxpayer. If the associated person accidentally, ignorantly, or negligently facilitates the tax evasion, then the corporate offence will not have been committed. The Council does not have to have deliberately or dishonestly facilitated the tax evasion itself; the fact that the associated person has done so creates the liability for the Council.

***Specifically, staff, agents and associates must not knowingly do anything that helps someone else evade tax.***

It is a defence to the corporate criminal offence of facilitating tax evasion if the Council can prove that it has in place such prevention procedures as it is reasonable to expect in the circumstances. Government guidance (“Tackling tax evasion: Government guidance for the corporate offences of failure to prevent the criminal facilitation of tax evasion”) suggests an appropriate set of prevention measures which gives due recognition to the following:

- risk assessment;
- the proportionality of risk-based prevention procedures;
- top level commitment;
- due diligence;
- communication (including training);
- monitoring and review.

The Council must ensure a policy on prevention is brought to the attention of all staff. This policy will therefore be published on the Council’s web-site.

### 4. Penalties

As an employer, if the Council fails to prevent its employees, workers, agents or service providers facilitating tax evasion, the Council can face both criminal sanctions including an unlimited fine, and associated reputational damage. The Council therefore takes its legal responsibilities seriously.

## 5. Policy Statement – Tax Evasion

Somerset County Council has a zero-tolerance approach to all forms of tax evasion, whether under UK law or under the law of any foreign country. Employees of the Council, its agents and contractual associates must not undertake any transactions which:

- Cause the Council to commit a tax evasion offence; or
- Facilitate a tax evasion offence by a third party.

## 6. Objective of this policy

This policy provides a coherent and consistent framework to enable the Council's employees (and other "associated persons") to understand and implement arrangements enabling compliance. In conjunction with related policies and key documents it will also enable employees to identify and effectively report a potential breach.

The Council requires that all relevant persons:

- Act honestly and with integrity at all times so as to safeguard the Council's resources for which they are responsible
- Comply with the spirit, as well as the letter, of the laws and regulations of all jurisdictions in which the Council operates, in respect of the lawful and responsible conduct of activities

## 7. Scope of this policy

This policy applies to all of the Council's activities. For partners, joint ventures and suppliers, it will seek to promote the adoption of policies consistent with the principles set out in this policy.

Responsibility to control the risk of tax evasion occurring resides at all levels of the organisation including all services, business units and corporate and support functions.

This policy covers all personnel, including all levels and grades, those permanently employed, temporary agency staff, contractors, non-executives, agents, Members, volunteers and consultants.

## 8. The Council's commitment to action

The Council commits to:

- Setting out a clear anti-tax evasion policy and keeping it up to date
- Making all employees aware of their responsibilities to adhere strictly to this policy at all times
- Raising awareness of the risks of tax evasion with employees so that they can recognise and avoid occurrences of potential tax evasion by themselves and others
- Undertaking a risk assessment to identify those areas of the Council's business where risk is considered to be highest
- Targeted training of services where the perceived risk is higher
- Promoting good ethical behaviour by staff in all of its forms
- Encouraging its employees to be vigilant and to report any suspicions of tax evasion, providing them with suitable channels of communication and ensuring sensitive information is treated appropriately
- Investigating instances of alleged tax evasion
- Referring investigations to the Police where it is appropriate to do so
- Taking firm and vigorous action against any individual(s) involved in tax evasion, or the facilitation of it
- Providing information to all employees on how to report breaches and suspected breaches of this policy
- Including appropriate clauses in contracts to prevent tax evasion.

The Council seeks to maintain relevant procedures, including top-level commitment to tackling tax evasion and effective communication, including training. Senior Officers have an additional responsibility (beyond that of the employees own) for ensuring this policy is communicated effectively to staff and frequently refreshed throughout their department along with other good practice regarding ethical behaviour.

## 9. Tax Evasion is not tolerated

It is unacceptable to:

- Engage in any form of facilitating tax evasion (including foreign tax evasion);
- Aid, abet, counsel or procure the commission of a tax evasion offence by another person;

- Fail to promptly report any request from any third party to facilitate the fraudulent evasion of tax by another person;
- Engage in any other activity that might lead to a breach of this policy;
- Threaten or retaliate against another individual who has refused to commit a tax evasion offence or who has raised concerns under this policy;
- Commit an offence under the law of any part of the UK consisting of being knowingly concerned in, or taking steps with a view to, the fraudulent evasion of tax.

## 10. Staff responsibilities

The prevention, detection and reporting of all forms of financial irregularity, including suspected tax evasion, are the responsibility of all those working for the organisation or under its control (“associated persons”). All staff are required to avoid activity that breaches this policy.

As individuals you must:

- Ensure that you read, understand and comply with this policy
- Raise concerns as soon as possible if you believe or suspect that a conflict with this policy has occurred, or may occur in the future.

As well as the possibility of civil legal action and criminal prosecution, staff that breach this policy will face disciplinary action, which could result in dismissal for gross misconduct.

## 11. Raising a concern

The Council is committed to ensuring that there is a safe, reliable, and confidential way of reporting any suspicious activity, and wants each and every member of staff to know how they can raise concerns.

All have a responsibility to help detect, prevent and report instances of tax evasion. If you have a concern regarding a suspected instance of tax evasion, please speak up – your information and assistance will help. The sooner it is brought to attention, the sooner it can be resolved.

There are multiple channels to help raise concerns. Please refer to the Council’s Whistleblowing Policy and determine the favoured course of action. Preferably the disclosure will be made and resolved internally (e.g. to a line manager or head of department). Secondly, where internal disclosure would not be appropriate, concerns can be raised with the Strategic Manager - Governance (Monitoring



Officer), the Director of Finance, the Chief Internal Auditor or the External Auditor. Raising concerns in these ways may be more likely to be considered reasonable than making disclosures publicly (e.g. to the media). Concerns can be raised anonymously. In the event that an incident of suspected wrong doing is reported, the Council will act as soon as possible to evaluate the situation. It has clearly defined procedures for investigating fraud, misconduct and non-compliance issues and these will be followed in an investigation of this kind. This is easier and quicker if concerns raised are not anonymous.

Staff who raise concerns or report wrongdoing could understandably be worried about the repercussions. The Council aims to encourage openness and will support anyone who raises a genuine concern in good faith under this policy, even if they turn out to be mistaken. The Public Interest Disclosure Act 1998 (PIDA) protects individuals who make certain disclosures of information in the public interest. Our Whistleblowing Policy complies with PIDA. The Council is committed to ensuring nobody suffers detrimental treatment through the reporting of a concern in good faith.

## 12. Other relevant policies

Further information on relevant Council policy and practice can be found in the following internal documents:

- [The Council's Constitution, incorporating the Members' Code of Conduct, Officers' Code of Conduct, Contract Standing Orders, Financial Regulations;](#)
- [Anti-Fraud and Corruption Policy;](#)
- [Employee Whistleblowing Policy;](#)
- [Gifts & Hospitality Policy;](#)
- [Standards of Conduct;](#)

## 13. Useful links

- [Criminal Finances Act 2017, Part 3 - Corporate Offences of Failure to Prevent Facilitation of Tax Evasion](#)
- [HM Revenue & Customs](#)



## 14. Policy review

The Director of Finance (s.151 Officer), the Council's Corporate Governance Board and the Audit Committee are responsible for ensuring the continuous review and amendment of this policy document, to ensure that it remains compliant with good practice and legislative requirements.

Next Review date: December 2020



This page is intentionally left blank

## Anti-Tax Evasion Policy – Formal Risk Assessment

Area of Risk	Type of Risk	Assurance
<u>Transactional Risk</u> : Value Added Tax (VAT)	Suppliers adding VAT to their invoices when they are not registered for VAT	<b>Partial</b> – current compliance checks meet with HMRC requirements but there could be an issue with supplier invoices quoting invalid VAT references due to the number of non-PO invoices processed
<u>Transactional Risk</u> : Value Added Tax (VAT)	Budget holders recovering input VAT that was not charged to reduce the impact on their revenue budget	<b>Achieved</b> – existing compliance checks meet with HMRC requirements on high-value transactions
<u>Transactional Risk</u> : Value Added Tax (VAT)	Failure to charge any output VAT (when due) on a customer invoice	<b>Achieved</b> – existing controls/procedures meet with HMRC requirements
<u>Transactional Risk</u> : PAYE – Income Tax/National Insurance	Failure to deduct the tax and NI at the correct rate	<b>Achieved</b> – existing controls/procedures meet with HMRC requirements
<u>Business Partnership Risk</u> : Off payroll working (IR35)	Council fails to identify workers and associates that should be paid via the payroll system rather than the creditors system	<b>Achieved</b> – existing controls/procedures meet with HMRC requirements
<u>Product Risk</u> : Direct Payments (for Care & Support Services)	Failure to ensure deduction of Income Tax and National Insurance from payments made to personal assistants by recipients of Direct Care	<b>Partial</b> – existing controls/procedures in place to meet previous HMRC requirements but a review has yet to be completed to ensure they

	Payments	are still relevant/up to date given the change in legislation
<u>Product Risk: Grants</u>	Failure to ensure that grant funding is used for its intended purpose. The Council gives a grant to an organisation for a specific project or service which may include the employment of staff. Staff are paid without the appropriate deduction of Income Tax and National Insurance	<b>Partial</b> – existing controls/procedures in place to meet previous HMRC requirements but a review has yet to be completed to ensure they are still relevant/up to date given the change in legislation
<u>Product Risk: Construction Industry Scheme</u>	The risk of suppliers submitting artificially low labour breakdowns on their invoices to avoid tax being deducted on the labour element or no tax being deducted at all.	<b>Achieved</b> – existing controls/procedures meet with HMRC requirements
<u>Procedural Risk – all taxes</u>	External establishments (outside of centralised controls) being unaware of Anti-tax Evasion Policy and procedures	<b>Partial</b> – substantial work has been undertaken to ensure external establishments are aware of the requirements, but independent review and additional communications are required to ensure compliance
<u>Procedural Risk – all taxes</u>	Deficiencies in employee training; skills and knowledge.	<b>Unachieved</b> – further work needs to be completed to ensure the new procedures/policies are communicated to employees during their induction and training sessions are provided to

		ensure their knowledge is kept up to date
<u>Procedural Risk</u> – all taxes	Lack of clarity on the Councils policies on, and procedures for the provision of high-risk services and products.	<b>Unachieved</b> – as above
<u>Procedural Risk</u> – all taxes	Lack of clear financial controls or whistle blowing procedures.	<b>Partial</b> – the authority has robust controls and procedures in place, but the procedures for the Anti-Tax Evasion needs to be added to the suite.
<u>Procedural Risk</u> – all taxes	Lack of clear messaging from top-level management on refusing to engage in tax fraud	<b>Partial</b> – a clear message from those charged with governance is required to ensure the importance of the policy is noted.

This page is intentionally left blank

**APPENDIX A: Audit Committee Work Programme**

<b>Future Agenda Items</b>	<b>Notes</b>
<b>19 November 2020</b>	
External Audit Plan and Sector Update	To have an update on the external audit timetable and audit work undertaken, and any initial findings
Internal Audit Update report	SWAP overview and general update of the progress made against the Audit Plan.
Risk Management update	To review the Strategic Risk Register
<b>28 January 2021</b>	
External Audit Plan and Sector Update	To have an update on the external audit timetable and audit work undertaken, and any initial findings
Internal Audit Update report	SWAP overview and general update of the progress made against the Audit Plan.
Debtor Management update report	To report on the performance in terms of collecting monies owed to the County Council.
Risk Management Update	To Review the Strategic Risk Register
<b>11 March 2021</b>	
Risk Management update	To review the Strategic Risk Register
Debtor Management update report	To report on the performance in terms of collecting monies owed to the County Council
External Audit Plan and Sector Update	To have an update on the external audit timetable and audit work undertaken, and any initial findings
Internal Audit Update report	SWAP overview and general update of the progress made against the Audit Plan.

This page is intentionally left blank